

WEALES

RUDDIMENTARY

SERIES

239

*DRAINING
AND EMBANKING*



M16354

LOCKWOOD & CO
LONDON.

WEALE'S RUDIMENTARY SCIENTIFIC AND EDUCATIONAL SERIES.

The following are the Works already published in

PHYSICAL SCIENCE, &c.

(The Volumes are bound in limp cloth, except where otherwise stated.)

CHEMISTRY, for the Use of Beginners. By Professor
GEORGE FOWNES, F.R.S. With an Appendix, on the Applica-
tion of Chemistry to Agriculture. 1s.

NATURAL PHILOSOPHY, for the Use of Beginners.
By C. TOMLINSON, F.R.S. Woodcuts.. 1s. 6d.

MINERALOGY, Rudiments of. By A. RAMSAY, Jun.
Woodcuts and Steel Plates. 3s.; cloth boards, 3s. 6d.

MECHANICS, Rudimentary Treatise on; being a con-
cise Exposition of the General Principles of Mechanical Science,
and their Applications. By C. TOMLINSON, F.R.S. 1s. 6d.

ELECTRICITY: showing the General Principles of
Electrical Science, and the purposes to which it has been
applied. By Sir W. SNOW HARRIS, F.R.S., &c. With con-
siderable Additions by R. SABINE, C.E., F.S.A. Woodcuts, 1s. 6d.

GALVANISM, Rudimentary Treatise on, and the
General Principles of Animal and Voltaic Electricity. By Sir
W. SNOW HARRIS. New Edition, revised, with considerable
Additions, by ROBERT SABINE, C.E., F.S.A. Woodcuts. 1s. 6d.

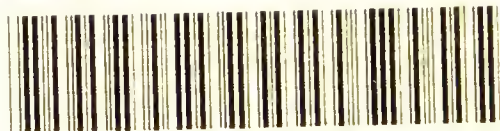
MAGNETISM: being a concise Exposition of the
General Principles of Magnetical Science, and the Purposes to
which it has been applied. By Sir W. SNOW HARRIS. New
Edition, revised by H. M. NOAD, Ph.D. 3s. 6d.

THE ELECTRIC TELEGRAPH: its History and
Progress. By R. SABINE, C.E., F.S.A., &c. Woodcuts. 3s.

MANUAL OF THE MOLLUSCA: a Treatise on
Recent and Fossil Shells. By Dr. S. P. WOODWARD, A.L.S.
With Appendix by RALPH TATE, A.L.S., F.G.S. With nume-
rous Plates and 300 Woodcuts. 6s. 6d.; cloth boards, 7s. 6d.

ASTRONOMY. By the late Rev. R. MAIN, M.A.. F.R.S.,
at Time.

T



22101888784

CE

f Tele-
, Candi-
.. Bond.

LT, E.C.

Conditions for Loan of Books and Periodicals

- 1) Books may be retained for 28 days. Periodicals may be retained for 14 days. Applications for extension of the loan period must be made in writing before its expiry.
- (2) Books must be kept clean and protected from damage. Pages must not be turned down; pencil or other marks must not be made. Borrowers are liable for damage done to books; they should, therefore, examine books when received and call attention at once to any existing damage.

This book is returnable on or before the last date Marked below.

14 MAY 1945

~~D. 4~~ ✓

~~18~~

J 4

~~15~~ ✓

J4

DRAINING AND EMBANKING

The present volume forms the first of a series of
FARM ENGINEERING TEXT-BOOKS

By PROFESSOR JOHN SCOTT,

*And will be followed by the undermentioned, which
are in active preparation.*

IRRIGATION AND WATER SUPPLY.

FARM ROADS, FENCES, AND GATES.

FARM BUILDINGS.

FIELD IMPLEMENTS AND MACHINES.

BARN IMPLEMENTS AND MACHINES.

AGRICULTURAL SURVEYING, LEVELLING, ETC.

SCOTT'S FARM ENGINEERING TEXT-BOOKS
DRAINING AND EMBANKING
A
PRACTICAL TREATISE
EXPLAINING

THE MOST RECENT EXPERIENCE IN THE
OF IMPROVED METHODS

By JOHN SCOTT

PROFESSOR OF AGRICULTURE, AUTHOR OF "THE FARM
BUILDINGS" ETC. AND ONE OF THE AUTHORS OF "THE
OF THE FARM" SERIES.



LONDON
CROSBY LOCKWOOD
1, STATIONERS' HALL, C.T.S. 1, D.C.
1886

(All Rights Reserved)

SCOTT'S FARM ENGINEERING TEXT-BOOKS

DRAINING AND EMBANKING

A

PRACTICAL TREATISE

EMBODYING

THE MOST RECENT EXPERIENCE IN THE APPLICATION
OF IMPROVED METHODS

By JOHN SCOTT

PROFESSOR OF AGRICULTURE, AUTHOR OF "THE FARM VALUER," "RENTS AND
PURCHASES," ETC.; AND ONE OF THE AUTHORS OF MORTON'S "HAND-BOOK
OF THE FARM" SERIES.



LONDON

CROSBY LOCKWOOD AND CO.

7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LUDGATE HILL

1883

[All Rights Reserved]

M16354

LONDON :
PRINTED BY J. S. VIRTUE AND CO., LIMITED,
CITY ROAD.

WELLCOME INSTITUTE LIBRARY	
Coll.	weIMOmec
Call	
No.	14A 671
	1882
	3124

PREFACE.

THE present volume is the first of a series which will comprise—Drainage and Embanking, Water Supply, Roads and Fences, Field Implements and Machinery, and Machinery, and Agricultural Surveying.

The existing literature on these subjects is means sparse, but there is no work which deals with them in a complete or satisfactory manner, while the old text-books on such matters, though they may have been in their day, are now more or less obsolete and untrustworthy. Recent years have seen great advances which have been made in the science and mechanics within the last few years. To bring forward all recent information in connection with the subject's progress, and to preserve all that is good and practically useful, while discarding what is obsolete or misleading, in the present volume will give ample scope and fitting material for the work here begun.

In regard to Land-drainage, which

PREFACE.

THE present volume is the first of a series which will comprise—Draining and Embanking, Irrigation and Water Supply, Roads and Fences, Farm Buildings, Field Implements and Machinery, Barn Implements and Machinery, and Agricultural Surveying.

The existing literature on these subjects is by no means sparse, but there is no work of recent date which deals with them in a complete or connected form; while the old text-books on such matters, however good they may have been in their day, are now rendered more or less obsolete and untrustworthy, by reason of the great advances which have been made in agricultural science and mechanics within the last few years.

To bring forward all recent information and improvements in connection with the subjects treated of, and to preserve all that is good and practicable, while avoiding what is obsolete or misleading, in the older text-books, will give ample scope and fitting material for the work here begun.

In regard to Land-drainage, which forms the main

topic of the present volume, it is abundantly clear, from the effects of a few wet years, that not only is there great need of its extension, but that serious deficiencies exist in much of the drainage already done, and that in the majority of cases the improvement is less durable than it has been common to suppose.

There is very little land that is not in need of draining. For the object of drainage is not merely to dry land, and to carry off the surplus water, but also to let water into the soil, to enrich the soil by taking advantage of the fertilising rain, to counteract drought, and to create a healthy renovation of both air and water, from the surface downwards to the drain level.

The failure of drainage, in certain instances, to lay wet land sufficiently dry for cultivation or stock-raising, is found to be attributable to such causes as errors in principle, rule-of-thumb work, and neglect to cultivate deeply after draining; and a revision of the practice of land-drainage is the natural outcome of the experience thus recently gained.

The once much controverted question of deep or shallow drains has in effect settled itself, and in favour of no particular theory. Experience has taught those interested in the problem, that in order to drain successfully, the depth of the drains must be regulated by the width or distance between them; and that again by the nature of the soil and subsoil; while the cost of the

improvement puts a practical limit to the number and frequency of the drains.

Another change in the practice is the employment of larger-sized drain-pipes than have hitherto been customary to use.

The increased cost of labour is forcing a more economy of moving the least possible quantity of soil in cutting the drains, and of superintending the work by machine draining as far as practicable.

Embanking is treated of in the same manner as its being a necessary preliminary to the drainage of tidal lands.

improvement puts a practical limit to both the depth and frequency of the drains.

Another change in the practice of draining is the employment of larger-sized drain-pipes than it has hitherto been customary to use.

The increased cost of labour is forcing attention to the economy of moving the least possible quantity of earth in cutting the drains, and of superseding hand cutting by machine draining as far as practicable.

Embanking is treated of in the same volume, from its being a necessary preliminary to the drainage of tidal lands.

CONTENTS.

I. REASONS FOR DRAINING LAND	
II. METHODS OF UNDER-DRAINING	
III. ARRANGEMENT OF DRAINS	
IV. DEPTH AND FREQUENCY OF DRAINS	
V. THE DIGGING OF DRAINS	
VI. SIZE OF DRAIN PIPES	
VII. LAYING PIPES	
VIII. COST OF DRAINING	
IX. DRAINAGE OF TYPICAL LANDS	
X. EMBANKING	

APPENDIX:—

1. ELKINGTON'S SYSTEM	
2. THE DEANSTON SYSTEM	
3. THE DEEP-DRAINAGE SYSTEM	
4. THE KEITH-ROBEY SYSTEM	
5. AIR DRAINAGE	
6. THE MOLE PLUGH	
7. PLUG-DRAINING	
8. DRAINAGE OF HILL-LANDS	
9. DRAINAGE OF PRAIRIES	
10. ON THE MAKING AND BUYING	
11. DATA FOR CALCULATING RAINFALL	

CONTENTS.

CHAP.	PAGE
I. REASONS FOR DRAINING LAND	1
II. METHODS OF UNDER-DRAINING	11
III. ARRANGEMENT OF DRAINS	25
IV. DEPTH AND FREQUENCY OF DRAINS	33
V. THE DIGGING OF DRAINS	42
VI. SIZE OF DRAIN PIPES	52
VII. LAYING PIPES	63
VIII. COST OF DRAINING	69
IX. DRAINAGE OF TIDAL LANDS	74
X. EMBANKING	98
APPENDIX :—	
1. ELKINGTON'S SYSTEM	111
2. THE DEANSTON SYSTEM	112
3. THE DEEP-DRAINAGE SYSTEM	113
4. THE KEYTHORPE SYSTEM	113
5. AIR DRAINAGE	115
6. THE MOLE, PLOUGH	117
7. PLUG-DRAINING	118
8. DRAINAGE OF HILL-PASTURES	120
9. DRAINAGE OF ROADS	121
10. ON THE MAKING AND BURNING OF DRAIN TILES	122
11. DATA FOR CALCULATING RAINFALL	129
INDEX	130

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

FIG.		PAGE	FIG.		PAGE
1—6	Stone Drains . . .	11, 12	38	Upton Draining Tool .	48
7	Pole Drains . . .	13	39	Cutting with Upton Tool	48
8	Horse-shoe Tile . .	13	40	Pipe-layer	65
9	Horse-shoe Tile with Feet	13	41	M'Adam's Pipe-layer .	66
10	Sole-and-Tile Drain .	13	42—44	Sections of Drainage Canals	76
11	Horse-shoe Pipe . .	13	45	Demerara Field Sys- tem	78
12	Cylindrical Pipe . .	14	46	Drainage and Naviga- tion System	79
13	Pipe Collars	15	47	Section of Land and Sea Levels	88
14, 15	Peat Tiles	19	48	Section of Iron Koker .	89
16	Implement for cutting Peat Tiles	19	49	Sluice	89
17	Wedge Drain	20	50	Centrifugal Pump . .	93
18	Shoulder Drain . . .	20	51	Rotary Pump	94
19	Draining Plough . .	22	52	Flash or Fen Wheel .	95
20	Draining Machine . .	23	53, 54	Sections of Sea Dams	103, 104
21	Arrangement of Drains on Level Ground . .	26	55	Side Tipping	105
22	Section of Cutting on Level Ground	27	56	Doubling	105
23	Arrangement of Drains on Undulating Ground	27	57	Section of Back Dam .	106
24	Section of Cutting on Undulating Ground .	28	58	Protecting River Banks	107
25	Drain cut through a bed of Peat	40	59	Reforming River Channel	109
26	Best Form of Drain . .	42	60	The Keythorpe System	114
27	Garden Spade	43	61, 62	Plug Draining	119
28—30	Draining Spades . . .	43	63	Road Drains	122
31—33	Drain Scoops	44	64	Drains in Road Sec- tion	122
34, 35	Picks or Mattocks . .	45	65	Plan of Kiln	125
36	Cutting with Straight- edge Spade	47	66	Plan of Top of Kiln .	126
37	Cutting with Curved Spade	47	67	Section of Kiln	127
			68	Elevation of Kiln . . .	127

DRAINING AND EMB.

CHAPTER I.

REASONS FOR DRAINING.

LAND-DRAINAGE, by which we signify
ing the excess of water from the soil
been practised, in one form or another,
as agriculture itself. Open channels
rally suggest themselves as the easiest
ing the soil of superabundant moisture
increased in value, and the number of
be multiplied, it would soon be felt
over those open channels they would
their office, and yet leave the space of
available for tillage and cropping.
reasons, as the sequel will show, why
is preferable to open or surface draining.
of Draining.—The primary reasons for
draining undoubtedly are—to carry off
to give a ready escape to the excess of water
and to arrest the ascent of water from the
by springs or by capillary action: so as to
sufficiently dry for cultivation, and at
regulate the supply of moisture to the
B

1. Upton Draining Trench	47
2. Cutting with Upton Trench	48
3. Upton Trench	49
4. McAdam's Pipe-layer	50
5-14. Sections of Draining Canals	51
15. Demerua Field System	52
16. Drains and Navigation System	53
17. Section of Land and Sea Levels	54
18. Section of Iron Road	55
19. Shingle	56
20. Centrifugal Pump	57
21. Rotary Pump	58
22. Flash or Pot Wheel	59
23. Sections of Sea Lanes	60
24. Soil Tipping	61
25. Lifting	62
26. Section of Back Dam	63
27. Perspective View of Dams	64
28. Retaining Wall	65
29. Keying System	66
30. Draining	67
31. Field Drains	68
32. Drains in Land	69
33. Plan of Drain	70
34. Plan of Trench	71
35. Section of Drain	72

DRAINING AND EMBANKING.

CHAPTER I.

REASONS FOR DRAINING LAND.

LAND-DRAINAGE, by which we signify the art of removing the excess of water from the soil, appears to have been practised, in one form or another, nearly as long as agriculture itself. Open channels would first naturally suggest themselves as the easiest means of relieving the soil of superabundant moisture. But as land increased in value, and the number of trenches had to be multiplied, it would soon be felt that by covering over those open channels they would still perform their office, and yet leave the space occupied by them available for tillage and cropping. There are other reasons, as the sequel will show, why under-draining is preferable to open or surface draining.

Objects of Draining.—The primary objects of under-draining undoubtedly are—to carry off stagnant water; to give a ready escape to the excess of what falls in rain; and to arrest the ascent of water from beneath, whether by springs or by capillary action; so as to render the land sufficiently dry for cultivation, and at the same time regulate the supply of moisture to the growing plants.

But the purpose of under-draining is not merely to let water out of the soil. We drain to let water into the soil, as much as to take it out—not merely to carry off the surplus water, but to make the fertilising rain filter through the soil. “No farmer worthy of the name,” says an authority, “would wish to conduct rain-water off his land by surface grips, or have recourse to under-draining simply to tap the soaking subterranean springs.”

Effects of Drainage.—"When there is an excess of water in a soil, and no provision exists for withdrawing it, the interstitial canals become completely filled, to the exclusion of the necessary amount of air, on which the activity of the soil considered as a laboratory for the production of plant food depends.

“When the soil is under-drained, the superfluous water flows off through the air canals, and only so much moisture is retained as can be absorbed by the minuter pores of the soil; and as there is, then, free communication, through the canals, between the pores and the drains, it is evident that the water will all be withdrawn from the soil except that which is held by capillary attraction. Thus the rain which falls upon, and is absorbed by, the surface ground, percolates towards the drainage level, flushing every crevice and canal in its descent, leaving behind it the nutritive ingredients which it carries in suspension or in solution, and on which the plants can feed as it passes by their roots, or which the soil, acting as a filter, extracts and appropriates.”

According to Way, the total quantity of nitrogen, in the form of ammonia and nitric acid, brought down by rain and snow upon an acre of land in the year, was found to be 6.63 lbs. in 1855, and 8.31 lbs. in 1856.

Under-draining not only allows the rainfall loaded with this fertility to pass through the soil and be discharged from underneath, after depositing its fertilising material, instead of flooding the surface and removing from the upper soil many substances useful to vegetation; but the rain-water in sinking down through the soil oxidises and washes out of it anything that may be hurtful to the roots of plants; and the solvent action of the rain-water is, at the same time, brought to bear upon the inert constituents of the soil and of the manures with which it is brought into contact. The latter is not the least benefit of draining, for on wet land the best manures are almost thrown away.

"This constant descent of water through the soil causes a similar descent of air through its pores, from the surface to the depth of the drain. When the rain falls it enters the soil, and more or less completely displaces the air which is contained within its pores. Thus air either descends to the drains, or rises into the atmosphere. When the rain ceases, the water as it sinks again leaves the pores of the upper soil open, and fresh air consequently follows. Thus, where under-drains exist, not only does every shower deposit its fertilising ammonia, but it serves to force the fresh air through the pores, which produces conditions so healthful to vegetation."

Under-draining deepens the soil by lowering the line of excessive water beyond injury to the roots. It affords to plants a deeper soil for their roots to penetrate, at the rate of 100 tons per acre for every inch of depth gained. It prepares the way for deep tillage and steam cultivation. It improves the texture of the soil by making it more porous, drier, looser, and more friable; and it thus not only gives greater ease in

tillage operations, but admits of the land being worked sooner after a fall of rain. The difference in labour between ploughing drained and undrained land is very considerable, and at the lowest estimate cannot be put at less than one shilling per acre for each ploughing.

Thorough drainage not only relieves a soil of excess of water, but, strange as it at first appears, it greatly mitigates the effects of dry weather. When soil is drenched with water and dried by evaporation, it becomes hard, especially if it be of a clayey nature. Land that is dried by drainage is absorbent and retentive of moisture dropped by dews and acquired from the atmosphere; while the soil deepened by drainage permits growing crops to put forth longer roots, and thus become secured against drought.

By drainage, the temperature of the soil is raised in summer as much as 3° , which is in effect to transport the land 150 miles southwards. The soil is thus enabled to grow a greater variety of crops than it would do in its undrained state. Less seed is required in sowing, because fewer seeds perish than when they are put into a saturated soil where the temperature is lower, and from which the air necessary to germination is excluded. It prevents in a great measure grass and winter grains being killed or thrown out by frost. An earlier seed-time and harvest are also accompaniments of drained land; the season being hastened in the spring by the land drying sooner, and enabling the cultivator to get on his land earlier by several days, a start which is maintained by the crop all through the summer. A week at seed-time or harvest often makes all the difference between the success or failure of a crop.

"In all cases the end desired is the nearest possible approach to the natural examples of the best soils resting

REASONS FOR DRAINING

... the soil, which is...
... passage through the soil and...
... which is... carrying...
... of the air into the soil—carrying...
... of plant food, which is...
... the roots of plants—carrying...
... great... and... the matters...
... which require its influence...
... available plant food, providing, by...
... as its passage over the...
... soil, an... enterer for the...
... same time it is hindered from...
... on undrained land the...
... The manure particles of the soil...
... extent escape through drainage...
... washed wholesale from the surface...
... ditches which, in the case of...
... them without the subsoil having...
... reaching them."

One of the objects of drainage is...
... letting off water which would...
... the inner parts of the soil are...
... while the water which is...
... comparatively small portion of the...
... there may be some loss of...
... drainage.

Loss of Nitrogen by Drainage.—...
... composition of the manure applied...
... stand with the composition of the...
... off, it was found that from one...
... no... of the soil...
... Analysis of the soil...
... nitr. gen. A considerable part...
... "S. of the Farm."

on pervious subsoils, where the rainfall finds a gradual passage through the soil and subsoil, sinking always where it falls, carrying generally the warmer temperature of the air into the land—carrying also many an element of plant food, which the air contains, directly to the roots of plants—carrying, too, the air itself, the great oxidiser, amidst the matters, organic and inorganic, which require its influence for their conversion into available plant food, proving, by its action as a solvent, and its passage over the immense inner superficies of the soil, an active caterer for the stationary roots. At the same time it is hindered from doing the mischief which on undrained land the rainfall cannot fail of doing. The manure particles of the soil, if they do to some extent escape through drainage, are at any rate not washed wholesale from the surface into the furrows, ditches which, in the case of undrained land, receive them without the subsoil having had a chance of retaining them.”*

One of the benefits of under-draining is that, besides letting off water which would stagnate in the operation, the finer parts of the soil are washed in instead of out, while the water which is discharged extracts a comparatively small portion of the soil. At the same time there may be some loss of soluble nitrogen occasioned by drainage.

Loss of Nitrates by Drainage.—On comparing the composition of the manure applied to land at Rothamstead with the composition of the crops that were carted off, it was found that from one-half to two-thirds, and more at times, of the supplied nitrogen was missing. Analysis of the soil failed to account for the missing nitrogen. A considerable part of it was, indeed, found

* “Soil of the Farm.”

to be actually present in the soil, but it appeared to be in some state of combination unsuitable for the plants' use, as it had scarcely any effect on the crops. A still larger portion of the nitrogen was, however, not to be found in the soil; but analysis of the drainage water gave so large a content of nitrates, as to lead on to the discovery that the loss of nitrogen chiefly takes place through the drains. Knowing that ammonia is readily absorbed and firmly held by most soils, it had never been anticipated that so great a loss might occur by drainage. These investigations, however, clearly showed that ammonia, when applied to the soil, is quickly converted into nitric acid, and in heavy rains is easily washed out. This is particularly the case with ammonium salts and nitrate of sodium; but it is true of all nitrogenous matters or manures within the soil; they are readily convertible, under certain conditions, into the soluble form, which renders them specially liable to waste.

Sir J. B. Lawes has calculated that if the drainage water contains only one part of nitrogen in 100,000, there will be a loss of nitrogen equal to about 23 lbs. of guano for every inch of rain that makes its escape through the drains. This loss is greatest during winter and autumn, when there is little evaporation from the soil and no consumption of water by a growing crop. The best safeguard against such loss is in the absorbent power of the soil itself; but means may be adopted for diminishing the loss by a system of winter cropping. The growing crop not only absorbs and throws off into the atmosphere a portion of the rainfall, thus lessening the drainage, but it arrests the vagrant nitrogen, and stores it up in its roots, to be made use of by itself or by another crop the

following spring: and if the crop is rooted on, the advantage will be that it will then bring nitrogen from the surface.

Alleged Over-drainage.—The opinion even by practical men, that it is possible to dry by means of underground drains, is supported by numerous examples of grass lands so improved. The effect of drainage upon the soil is to bring about a change in the water grasses and sedges common to the place to the grasses proper to dry land. It is generally found that, where any change of the land has followed drainage, it is of a temporary character, and has been from a period of drought occurring during the growth of herbage, just after the water grasses and before the grasses proper to dry land have established themselves. If rain fell during the period of change the result would be to the advantage of drainage, just as it is in the case of grass lands which have been drained for some time, and on arable lands. The idea of drainage made too dry by any number of drains is not entertained. That it is possible to over-drain is true enough; but beyond this it is not possible to drain land. "The extent to which a soil is dry is dependent not merely on the quantity of water to a very great extent upon its power of absorbing it in regard to which different soils vary within limits. In order to illustrate this point I have a very fine sieve to be filled with a substance to be poured upon it. The water of

following spring; and if the crop grown be a deep-rooted one, the advantage will be all the greater, as it will then bring nitrogen from the subsoil to the surface.

Alleged Over-draining.—The opinion is often expressed, even by practical men, that it is possible to lay land too dry by means of underground drains; and numerous examples of grass lands so injured have been cited. The effect of drainage upon grass lands is of course to bring about a change in the herbage, the water grasses and sedges common to wet land giving place to the grasses proper to dry land; but it will generally be found that, where any diminution in the produce of the land has followed drainage, it is only of a temporary character, and has probably resulted from a period of drought occurring during the change of herbage, just after the water grasses had died out and before the grasses proper to dry land have had time to establish themselves. If rain fell throughout this period of change the result would show to the advantage of drainage, just as it invariably does on grass lands which have been drained for any length of time, and on arable lands. The idea that land can be made too dry by any number of drains need not be entertained. That it is possible to make the depth of the drains beyond the capillary powers of the soil is true enough; but beyond this it is impossible to over-drain land. "The extent to which a soil can be made dry is dependent not merely on the drainage, but also to a very great extent upon its power of retaining water, in regard to which different soils vary within very wide limits. In order to illustrate this point, let us suppose a very fine sieve to be filled with a dry soil, and water to be poured upon it. The water of course will trickle

through the soil, and the greater part escape by the meshes of the sieve; but a certain quantity, dependent on the texture of the soil, will always be retained within its pores by capillary attraction. The former will represent that portion of water which flows off by the drains, while the latter will never enter them at all, and can only be got rid of by evaporation."

Need of Drainage.—There is very little land that is not too wet in rainy weather, and too dry in droughts; and drainage, as already explained, is a remedy against the last-mentioned evil as well as against the first. Notwithstanding all the drainage work of bygone years, the undrained wet land in Great Britain is probably not less than 25,000,000 acres. And it is too true that much of the drainage already done has been broken up by the abnormally wet seasons which have recently prevailed.

"It is lamentable," says the *Field*, "to note the effect of wet seasons on the permanency of drains, and this is especially true of those localities where the surface is flat, and where the land is affected by backwater, owing to floods. We have the misfortune to be intimately acquainted with such a district, where the land is above flood level, but where the drainage is often blocked for days, and sometimes weeks. The result is gradual blocking of the pipes from sediment. It is easy to understand how this occurs. The water backs up the drain and rises in the soil, which, having been disturbed in the making of the drains, is even more liable to be carried down with the retreating waters than the undisturbed land. Well, the flood ebbs often rapidly, the water sinks into the drain, and carries with it fine material, which is deposited. Varying according to the fineness of the soil, this process of blocking is a certain

result of backwater: and we have known where most carefully laid rendered useless from this cause alone. It usually happens in flat districts is more or less denuded of materials, and the particles of such soil that they will penetrate through the joints, however carefully laid, and despite all that can be taken. One of the lessons of recent years absolutely demonstrated is the temporary nature of drainage works, quite upsetting all the old ideas of durability. There are of course special cases, and as to the limit of durability. Thus, in peaty soils which require dragging out every three or four years, in order to get rid of oxide of iron, locally known as 'rust', find drains in upland districts which are considerable, which appear as perfect new when they were put in twenty years since. Especially when the soil is composed of peat, it often happens that 2-in. pipes will require after periods ranging from ten to twenty years, even if not entirely renewed, they are in need of repairs."

Causes of Wetness.—Soils may be rendered wet from drainage from various causes. The most common cause is rain-water falling directly upon the surface in great quantity, and finding no sufficient outlet in the subjacent porous strata. Sometimes the water is under pressure, or "soke," as it is termed, and is simply rain-water that has fallen upon the higher lands and filtered downwards in a diffused manner on the surface of the lower level. In other cases, springs are the cause of wetness. Certain lands, also, are situated

result of backwater; and we have known drains that were most carefully laid rendered useless in a few years from this cause alone. It usually happens that the soil in flat districts is more or less derived from drift materials, and the particles of such soil are often so fine that they will penetrate through the joints of the pipes, however carefully laid, and despite all precautions that can be taken. One of the lessons of recent years most absolutely demonstrated is the temporary nature of drainage works, quite upsetting all our calculations. There are of course special cases, and great differences as to the limit of durability. Thus, we know of drains in peaty soils which require dragging out, as it is called, every three or four years, in order to remove a deposit of oxide of iron, locally known as 'red rag'; and we find drains in upland districts where the fall is considerable, which appear as perfect now as when they were put in twenty years since. In low land, and especially when the soil is composed of fine materials, it often happens that 2-in. pipes will require to be re-laid after periods ranging from ten to twenty years; and, even if not entirely renewed, they are subject to constant repairs."

Causes of Wetness.—Soils may be wet and in want of drainage from various causes. The most frequent cause is rain-water falling directly upon the soil in too great quantity, and finding no sufficient escape through subjacent porous strata. Sometimes it is water of pressure, or "soke," as it is termed in the Fens, which is simply rain-water that has fallen upon neighbouring higher lands and filtrated downwards till it burst out in a diffused manner on the surface of porous soils at a lower level. In other cases, springs are the cause of wetness. Certain lands, also, are subject to be over-

flowed and in need of drainage when rivers or tides rise sufficiently to bring water upon them.

Some lands are liable to suffer by one of these causes, and some by all of them ; and to drain with advantage it is necessary to know how much of the surplus water is due to each of these causes.

CHAPTER II.

METHODS OF EXHAUSTING.

Stone Drains.—Before drain pipes were used, stones, gathered off the fields, were the material of which drains were formed. Deanston, even preferred stones to pipes, and recommended that for this purpose the



broken small enough to pass through a 1/2 inch in diameter. From 9 inches to a foot was the quantity commonly put in. The drains half-way with stone and half-way with soil, leaving against the opposite side ; and

NG AND EMBANKING.
drainage when rivers or tides rise
water upon them.
le to suffer by one of these causes,
in; and to drain with advantage
w how much of the surplus water
e causes.

CHAPTER II.

METHODS OF UNDER-DRAINING.

Stone Drains.—Before drain pipes came into use, stones, gathered off the fields, were the common material of which drains were formed. Mr. Smith, of Deanston, even preferred stones to pipes, and he recommended that for this purpose the stones should be

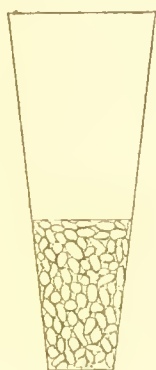


Fig. 1.

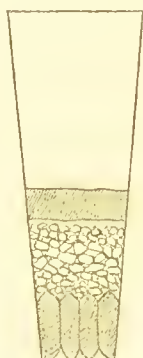


Fig. 2.

broken small enough to pass through a ring $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches in diameter. From 9 inches to a foot in depth of stone was the quantity commonly put in. Some, however, filled the drains half-way with stones; others set a flat stone with its foot against one side and its top leaning against the opposite side; and others, again,

adopted the different modes of construction shown in Figs. 1 to 6.

The use of stones as draining material is now, however, only justified where the land to be drained

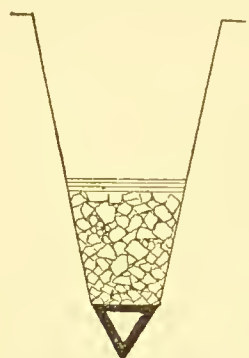


Fig. 3.

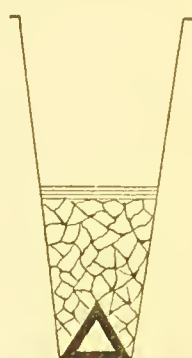


Fig. 4.

abounds in them, and no other use can be made of them. To make a good stone drain requires twice as much excavation, and involves twice as much labour, as is necessarily expended in tile-draining, and

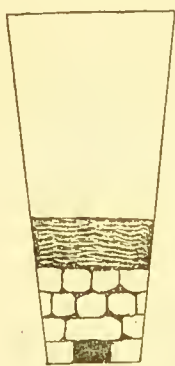


Fig. 5.



Fig. 6.

it is neither so effective nor so durable. In sandy and loose soils the stone channels are apt to get silted up by the water carrying fine particles of earth and sand down amongst the stones. Of course where it becomes

a question of carrying stones upon drained, nobody would now think of putting a rod of stone drain.

Pole and Fagot Drains.—Prior to the use of drain tiles and pipes, various materials were used instead of stone, where the latter were not available. Sometimes a number of larch or other poles were put in to form a conduit, as in Fig. 7. Bush fagots were also employed for the same purpose, and even horse cuttings and ropes of straw were at times used in the formation of covered drains.

The Drain Pipe.—These are a few of the chief devices used in the early days of draining land. The invention of the drain pipe gave an immense stimulus to thorough draining, and thousands of acres of land, which previously had to be left uncultivated, were laid sufficiently dry for turning sheep husbandry. A cart-load of pipe was sometimes as far as a cart-load of stones, were of small diameter, comparatively little was needed in putting them in.

The Horse-Shoe Tile.—The drain pipe has undergone various modifications. In some cases the pipe or tile was made singly, and



Fig. 8.



Fig. 9.



Fig. 10.

clay was rolled out, and then pressed into the shape of a horse-shoe; and in some cases shoe tiles it was only deemed necessary

a question of carrying stones upon the field to be drained, nobody would now think of putting in a single rod of stone drain.

Pole and Fagot Drains.—Prior to the introduction of drain tiles and pipes, various other kinds of material were used instead of stones, where the latter were not available. Sometimes a number of larch or other poles were put in to form a conduit, as in Fig. 7. Bush fagots were also employed for the same purpose, and even hedge cuttings and ropes of straw were at times used in the formation of covered drains.

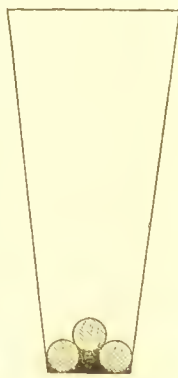


Fig. 7.

The Drain Pipe.—These are a few of the chief devices used in the early days of draining land. The invention of the drain pipe gave an immense stimulus to thorough draining, and thousands of acres of wet land, which previously had to be summer-fallowed, were laid sufficiently dry for turnip cultivation and sheep husbandry. A cart-load of pipes went a hundred times as far as a cart-load of stones; and as the pipes were of small diameter, comparatively little excavation was needed in putting them in.

The Horse-Shoe Tile.—The drain pipe itself has undergone various modifications. In its earliest form, the pipe or tile was made singly, and by hand. The



Fig. 8.



Fig. 9.



Fig. 10.



Fig. 11.

clay was rolled out, and then pressed over a block into the shape of a horse-shoe; and in using these horse-shoe tiles it was only deemed necessary to lay them on

a hard bottom of clay. It was soon found, however, that this was not enough. The run of the water wore the bottom of the drain and softened the clay, till the tiles were either displaced altogether or would sink into the bottom, and make the drain useless. The next improvement was to make the horse-shoe tile with feet, as in Fig. 9, in order to prevent it sinking into the earth or clay on which it rested. An obvious improvement on this, however, was to set the horse-shoe tile upon a flat sole, a little wider than the tile itself, as in Fig. 10. When placed in position the possibility of the tile sinking into the earth was overcome, and, at the same time, a solid run was provided for the water which flowed through the drain.

The cylindrical Drain Pipe.—The sole and tile was in turn superseded by the machine-made pipe, in which the horse-shoe form, as in Fig. 11, was at first closely adhered to, but this has now been entirely superseded by the cylindrical pipe shown in Fig. 12, which possesses many advantages. It forms a complete conduit in itself, it is stronger than any

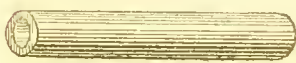


Fig. 12.

other form of pipe, its extreme lightness makes it very easy of transport, and owing to its small diameter a less quantity of earth need be excavated in digging a drain for a cylindrical pipe, at a given depth, than for any other drain material.

Pipe Collars.—Collars were for some time very generally used along with the cylindrical pipes, from an impression that they gave greater efficiency and permanency to the drain. The collars were short pieces of pipe just wide enough in the bore to admit the ends of the small pipes forming the drain, the

not being to cover the junctions of the pipes, but to prevent them moving out of position. Fig. 13 shows two drain pipes joined by means of a collar. The collars have long since gone out of use, the prevailing opinion being that they are an unnecessary expense on hard and firm-bottomed soils. If a solid bottom is attainable, as in deep peat



Fig. 13.

like, where a certain amount of subsidence takes place after the drains are finished, they are liable to silt up from the nature of the soil in which they are laid—the use of collars is not advisable at times, but in the great majority of cases they can very well and safely be dispensed with.

How Water enters the Pipes.—The question does water enter a drain pipe when it is laid four feet deep in the soil? is one which beginners are apt to ask. From experiments which have been carried out by Mr. Josiah Parkes, to determine this point, it was found that under a 4 feet of soil, the absorbent power of the soil formed of various clays was equal to the quantity of water which would pass through the crevice existing between the pipes. By so much, therefore, the seepage of the pipe material is useful; but, practically, the seepage is so small that we may regard the water as entering at the joints. And the greater portion of it enters the drain pipe

object being to cover the junctions of these pipes, and to prevent them moving out of position after being laid. Fig. 13 shows two drain pipes connected by means of a collar. The collars have now very generally gone out of use, the prevailing opinion being that they are an unnecessary expense on all clean-cutting and firm-bottomed soils. If a solid foundation for the pipes is unattainable, as in deep peat-mosses or the



Fig. 13.

like, where a certain amount of subsidence is sure to take place after the drains are finished—or if the pipes are liable to silt up from the nature of the material in which they are laid—the use of collars may still be advisable at times, but in the great majority of cases they can very well and safely be dispensed with.

How Water enters the Pipes.—The question, “How does water enter a drain pipe when it is laid three or four feet deep in the soil?” is one often asked by beginners. From experiments which were carefully carried out by Mr. Josiah Parkes, in order to determine this point, it was found that under a pressure of 4 feet of soil, the absorbent power of various pipes formed of various clays was equal to the passing of about $\frac{1}{500}$ th part of the quantity of water which enters the conduit through the crevice existing between each pair of pipes. By so much, therefore, the porous nature of the pipe material is useful; but, practically, this influence is so small that we may regard the whole of the water as entering at the joints. And not only does the bulk of the water enter the pipes at the joints, but the greater portion of it enters the drain pipes from below.

In all soils requiring drainage there exists a water-table or level of supersaturation, and in a well-drained soil this level corresponds with the level of the drain pipes. When rain falls on the surface the water finds its way downwards till it reaches this water-table. It then begins to rise, and if the drains are sufficiently active the pipes will carry off this rise of water as fast as it enters them from below. If the water rises above the level of supersaturation faster than the drain can take it off, then of course the pipes become completely swamped, as it were, and the water enters at every part of the joints. When the rain has ceased to fall, however, the continued action of the drain will soon suffice to again reduce the water of supersaturation to its proper level; water will even cease to flow from the drains until more rain falls, and then the same thing will go on as before, the height to which the free subjacent water rises being wholly dependent on the activity of the drain, and the sufficiency of the pipe to carry off the water from it in a given time.

That the water will be freely admitted to the pipes at the joints is easily shown. With 2-inch pipes, when laid as close end to end as possible, the opening between two of them is usually not less than $\frac{1}{10}$ th of an inch on the whole circumference. This makes six-tenths of a square inch opening for the entrance of water at each joint. In the length of a drain between any two points, say 100 yards distance, with pipes 12 inches long, there will be 300 joints or openings, each six-tenths of a square inch in area, or a total area of 180 square inches for admitting water to the drain. The area of the outlet from a 2-inch pipe is, however, only about 3 inches, so that the inlet area is nearly sixty times greater than the outlet area.

METHODS OF UNDER-DRAINING.

Method of Mr. Paine.—In all of any considerable extent, it will pay to on the ground, if clay or alluvial soil is obtainable. There is nothing more ordinary brick clay; and by employing their manufacture, drain pipes can be very rapidly and cheaply.

There are various machines used in they all operate on the same principle in squeezing a continuous length of through a ring-shaped orifice, the occupied by a core or mandrel of the part of the pipe; another arrangement being to cut the pipes to the proper pass through, and by means of a to carry them forward to be removed to they are dried previous to being burned

Some of the machines only work the pug-mill; others have been prepared in a pug-mill; others of mill and pipe-maker combined. The machines cost from £20 upwards, and are capable of turning out, by means of 200 2-inch pipes per hour, and upwards of 100 horse power from 3,000 to 5,000 pipes per hour. A pug-mill costs about £10 extra.

One of the best machines known to
by the Boness' Foundry Company. The
machine are sent out. They are of the
and prepare the clay and produce the
operation. Their peculiarity is in the
partment, where the clay is entirely fit
and all substances which would cause
from the dies, and from which all such
The smaller one can be easily driven by

Manufacture of Drain Pipes.—In all drainage works of any considerable extent, it will pay to make the pipes on the ground, if clay at all fitted for the purpose is obtainable. There is nothing more suitable than ordinary brick clay; and by employing machinery in their manufacture, drain pipes can now be produced very rapidly and cheaply.

There are various machines used in this work, but they all operate on the same principle. This consists in squeezing a continuous length of soft plastic clay through a ring-shaped orifice, the centre of which is occupied by a core or mandrel of the size of the hollow part of the pipe; another arrangement of the machine being to cut the pipes to the proper lengths as they pass through, and by means of a travelling table to carry them forward to be removed to the sheds, where they are dried previous to being burned in the kilns.

Some of the machines only work the clay after it has been prepared in a pug-mill; others consist of a pug-mill and pipe-maker combined. The uncombined machines cost from £20 upwards, according to size, and are capable of turning out, by man-power, from 200 2-inch pipes per hour, and upwards, or with one-horse power from 3,000 to 5,000 pipes per day. The pug-mill costs about £10 extra.

One of the best machines known to us is that made by the Boness' Foundry Company. Two sizes of this machine are sent out. They are of the combined kind, and prepare the clay and produce the pipes at one operation. Their peculiarity is in the screening compartment, where the clay is entirely freed from stones and all substances which would cause bad pipes to come from the dies, and from which all such refuse is ejected. The smaller one can be easily driven by 4-horse power,

is worked by one man and three boys, and is capable of putting out of good clay 7,000 to 9,000 2-inch pipes daily. It costs, exclusive of driving power and belting, £70. The larger-sized one costs £100, can be driven by 5- or 6-horse power, is worked by two men and three boys, and turns out from 12,000 to 15,000 2-inch pipes daily.

A tilery, including a kiln capable of burning, say, 20,000 2-inch pipes, and drying sheds for the same, can be erected at a cost not exceeding £60; and with coal at 18s. per ton, the expense of manufacturing the pipes is from 15s. to 18s. per thousand. The quantity of coal used varies, as some clays require more burning than others; but on an average, perhaps, $2\frac{1}{2}$ cwt. of coal will burn 1,000 2-inch pipes. The pipes are usually cut off the machine at 15 inches in length. In the processes of drying and burning, however, they shrink to 13 or 14 inches. (See Appendix, 10.)

Cost of Pipes.—The selling price of drain pipes varies greatly throughout the country, and in much the same ratio as does the price of coal. Appended are two price lists for the present year.

SELLING PRICES OF DRAIN PIPES OF VARIOUS SIZES AT THE KILN.

Inches diameter.	Gloucestershire.	Banffshire.
	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
2	1 5 0 per 1,000	1 9 0 per 1,000
$2\frac{1}{2}$	1 15 0 "	1 19 0 "
3	2 5 0 "	2 10 0 "
4	3 0 0 "	3 15 0 "
5	4 5 0 "	5 5 0 "
6	7 10 0 "	8 15 0 "
8	—	0 0 9 each
9	—	0 1 0 "
10	—	0 1 2 "
12	—	0 1 6 "
14	—	0 1 10 "

It is not too much to say that the
manufactured on the field at from one-
of the above cost.

Drain pipes, if well made and per-
burnt, should be entirely free of warp-
modules; and if gently knocked, one
another, should give out a clear mus-
sund.

Pipes.—Conduits formed of dried
are sometimes used in draining peat-mo-
and bogs, where there is always a su-
abundance of this material. These tiles are formed in half-
sections, as shown in Figs. 14
and 15, and are cut with a
spade similar to that repre-
sented in Fig. 16. They are
fairly durable in soils of the
class mentioned, and have
certainly the merit of cheap-
ness, as they are dried in
the sun, the only cost being
that of cutting and handling them.

Wedge and Shoulder Drains.—Under-
is also occasionally practised without
any drain material; and that in various
most simple forms of these drains are w-
as the wedge-drain and the shoulder-dra-
mere channels in the subsoil, formed by
the drains being cut very narrow, and
turi a grassy spit from the surface to
the top of the wedge or shoulder,
vacant space in the bottom of the drain
Figs. 17 and 18. These drains are less

It is not too much to say that the pipes can be manufactured on the field at from one-half to one-third of the above cost.

Drain pipes, if well made and properly burnt, should be entirely free of warps and nodules; and if gently knocked, one against another, should give out a clear musical sound.

Peat Tiles.—Conduits formed of dried peat are sometimes used in draining peat-mosses and bogs, where there is always a superabundance of this material. These tiles are formed in half-sections, as shown in Figs. 14 and 15, and are cut with a spade similar to that represented in Fig. 16. They are fairly durable in soils of the class mentioned, and have certainly the merit of cheapness, as they are dried in the sun, the only cost being that of cutting and handling them.

Fig. 14.

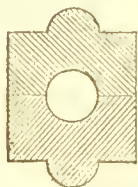
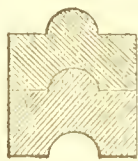


Fig. 15.



Fig. 16.

Wedge and Shoulder Drains.—Underground draining is also occasionally practised without the use of any drain material; and that in various ways. The most simple forms of these drains are what are known as the wedge-drain and the shoulder-drain. They are mere channels in the subsoil, formed by the bottoms of the drains being cut very narrow, and the upturned turf or grassy spit from the surface made to rest on the top of the wedge or shoulder, thus leaving a vacant space in the bottom of the drain, as shown in Figs. 17 and 18. These drains are less durable than

the peat-tile drains, and like them are only adapted for old pasture lands, where they are entirely beyond the risk of disturbance by tillage operations.

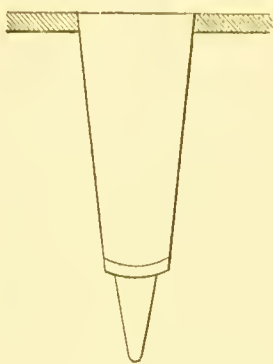


Fig. 17.

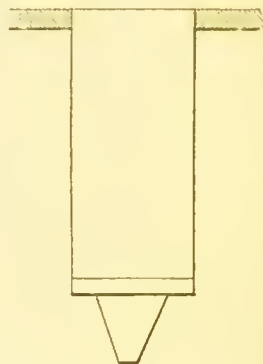


Fig. 18.

Draining Ploughs.—The mole-plough affords, perhaps, the cheapest means of under-draining without the use of any foreign material. The strong coulter of this plough carries on the back of its point a mole or plug, which leaves an open channel behind it, as it is drawn through the soil. The channels thus made in the land deliver into properly-constructed main drains with pipes of sufficient size. The implement can be made to work at any moderate depth, and either by horse or steam power; but it can only be used satisfactorily on homogeneous clays, or free loams, and is better suited to grass lands than to lands under tillage.

A recent correspondent of the *Agricultural Gazette*, who advocates mole-plough draining, may be quoted as to the cost of this method.

“COST OF DRAINING BY MOLE-PLOUGH.

“July 11th, 1881.

“Sir,—I am glad to find that the old-fashioned excellent practice of draining by mole-plough, with the use

METHODS OF UNDER-DRAINING
generally of steam-power instead of
revived with energy. As the follow-
facts, you may like to publish them.
the cost of draining a field (21 ac. & rd.)
field with mole-plough, and pipes in an
Mole-ploughing 1,028 rds. at 2d. per rd.
Laying main drains
Pipes
Labour, coal, &c.

*The mole drains were made 8 yds.
cost per acre comes out at 23s. 1d. A
have been favourable for the work, the
put at 23s. an acre. This is certainly
sive method of laying the land perfect
quite sufficient for all the purposes of
The time has again come for economy
plough draining will admit of at least
ing, &c.

Fowler's draining plough, which got
Agricultural Society's medal at Lincoln
it was first worked by steam-power, now
as a mole-plough or to put in pipes. It
it aims at making a complete pipe drain
tion, the drain pipes being strung on a
and pipes together being drawn th
behind the mole fixed on the point
It may be worked to a depth of 3
soils: and either by horse or steam po
that the work done by this plough
meeting in 1854 is still giving entire s
19 shows the improved form of Fowle

and like them are only adapted
ls, where they are entirely beyond
by tillage operations.



Fig. 18.

—The mole-plough affords, per-
means of under-draining without
gn material. The strong coulter of
the back of its point a mole or
at open channel behind it, as it is
soil. The channel thus made in
o properly-constructed main drains
out size. The implement can be
ay moderate depth, and either by
er; but it can only be used satis-
ous clays, or free loams, and is
less than to lands under tillage.
out at the 4. 7. 12. 15. 18. 21. 24. 27. 30. 33. 36. 39. 42. 45. 48. 51. 54. 57. 60. 63. 66. 69. 72. 75. 78. 81. 84. 87. 90. 93. 96. 99. 102. 105. 108. 111. 114. 117. 120. 123. 126. 129. 132. 135. 138. 141. 144. 147. 150. 153. 156. 159. 162. 165. 168. 171. 174. 177. 180. 183. 186. 189. 192. 195. 198. 201. 204. 207. 210. 213. 216. 219. 222. 225. 228. 231. 234. 237. 240. 243. 246. 249. 252. 255. 258. 261. 264. 267. 270. 273. 276. 279. 282. 285. 288. 291. 294. 297. 300. 303. 306. 309. 312. 315. 318. 321. 324. 327. 330. 333. 336. 339. 342. 345. 348. 351. 354. 357. 360. 363. 366. 369. 372. 375. 378. 381. 384. 387. 390. 393. 396. 399. 402. 405. 408. 411. 414. 417. 420. 423. 426. 429. 432. 435. 438. 441. 444. 447. 450. 453. 456. 459. 462. 465. 468. 471. 474. 477. 480. 483. 486. 489. 492. 495. 498. 501. 504. 507. 510. 513. 516. 519. 522. 525. 528. 531. 534. 537. 540. 543. 546. 549. 552. 555. 558. 561. 564. 567. 570. 573. 576. 579. 582. 585. 588. 591. 594. 597. 600. 603. 606. 609. 612. 615. 618. 621. 624. 627. 630. 633. 636. 639. 642. 645. 648. 651. 654. 657. 660. 663. 666. 669. 672. 675. 678. 681. 684. 687. 690. 693. 696. 699. 702. 705. 708. 711. 714. 717. 720. 723. 726. 729. 732. 735. 738. 741. 744. 747. 750. 753. 756. 759. 762. 765. 768. 771. 774. 777. 780. 783. 786. 789. 792. 795. 798. 801. 804. 807. 810. 813. 816. 819. 822. 825. 828. 831. 834. 837. 840. 843. 846. 849. 852. 855. 858. 861. 864. 867. 870. 873. 876. 879. 882. 885. 888. 891. 894. 897. 900. 903. 906. 909. 912. 915. 918. 921. 924. 927. 930. 933. 936. 939. 942. 945. 948. 951. 954. 957. 960. 963. 966. 969. 972. 975. 978. 981. 984. 987. 990. 993. 996. 999. 1002. 1005. 1008. 1011. 1014. 1017. 1020. 1023. 1026. 1029. 1032. 1035. 1038. 1041. 1044. 1047. 1050. 1053. 1056. 1059. 1062. 1065. 1068. 1071. 1074. 1077. 1080. 1083. 1086. 1089. 1092. 1095. 1098. 1101. 1104. 1107. 1110. 1113. 1116. 1119. 1122. 1125. 1128. 1131. 1134. 1137. 1140. 1143. 1146. 1149. 1152. 1155. 1158. 1161. 1164. 1167. 1170. 1173. 1176. 1179. 1182. 1185. 1188. 1191. 1194. 1197. 1200. 1203. 1206. 1209. 1212. 1215. 1218. 1221. 1224. 1227. 1230. 1233. 1236. 1239. 1242. 1245. 1248. 1251. 1254. 1257. 1260. 1263. 1266. 1269. 1272. 1275. 1278. 1281. 1284. 1287. 1290. 1293. 1296. 1299. 1302. 1305. 1308. 1311. 1314. 1317. 1320. 1323. 1326. 1329. 1332. 1335. 1338. 1341. 1344. 1347. 1350. 1353. 1356. 1359. 1362. 1365. 1368. 1371. 1374. 1377. 1380. 1383. 1386. 1389. 1392. 1395. 1398. 1401. 1404. 1407. 1410. 1413. 1416. 1419. 1422. 1425. 1428. 1431. 1434. 1437. 1440. 1443. 1446. 1449. 1452. 1455. 1458. 1461. 1464. 1467. 1470. 1473. 1476. 1479. 1482. 1485. 1488. 1491. 1494. 1497. 1500. 1503. 1506. 1509. 1512. 1515. 1518. 1521. 1524. 1527. 1530. 1533. 1536. 1539. 1542. 1545. 1548. 1551. 1554. 1557. 1560. 1563. 1566. 1569. 1572. 1575. 1578. 1581. 1584. 1587. 1590. 1593. 1596. 1599. 1602. 1605. 1608. 1611. 1614. 1617. 1620. 1623. 1626. 1629. 1632. 1635. 1638. 1641. 1644. 1647. 1650. 1653. 1656. 1659. 1662. 1665. 1668. 1671. 1674. 1677. 1680. 1683. 1686. 1689. 1692. 1695. 1698. 1701. 1704. 1707. 1710. 1713. 1716. 1719. 1722. 1725. 1728. 1731. 1734. 1737. 1740. 1743. 1746. 1749. 1752. 1755. 1758. 1761. 1764. 1767. 1770. 1773. 1776. 1779. 1782. 1785. 1788. 1791. 1794. 1797. 1800. 1803. 1806. 1809. 1812. 1815. 1818. 1821. 1824. 1827. 1830. 1833. 1836. 1839. 1842. 1845. 1848. 1851. 1854. 1857. 1860. 1863. 1866. 1869. 1872. 1875. 1878. 1881. 1884. 1887. 1890. 1893. 1896. 1899. 1902. 1905. 1908. 1911. 1914. 1917. 1920. 1923. 1926. 1929. 1932. 1935. 1938. 1941. 1944. 1947. 1950. 1953. 1956. 1959. 1962. 1965. 1968. 1971. 1974. 1977. 1980. 1983. 1986. 1989. 1992. 1995. 1998. 2001. 2004. 2007. 2010. 2013. 2016. 2019. 2022. 2025. 2028. 2031. 2034. 2037. 2040. 2043. 2046. 2049. 2052. 2055. 2058. 2061. 2064. 2067. 2070. 2073. 2076. 2079. 2082. 2085. 2088. 2091. 2094. 2097. 2100. 2103. 2106. 2109. 2112. 2115. 2118. 2121. 2124. 2127. 2130. 2133. 2136. 2139. 2142. 2145. 2148. 2151. 2154. 2157. 2160. 2163. 2166. 2169. 2172. 2175. 2178. 2181. 2184. 2187. 2190. 2193. 2196. 2199. 2202. 2205. 2208. 2211. 2214. 2217. 2220. 2223. 2226. 2229. 2232. 2235. 2238. 2241. 2244. 2247. 2250. 2253. 2256. 2259. 2262. 2265. 2268. 2271. 2274. 2277. 2280. 2283. 2286. 2289. 2292. 2295. 2298. 2301. 2304. 2307. 2310. 2313. 2316. 2319. 2322. 2325. 2328. 2331. 2334. 2337. 2340. 2343. 2346. 2349. 2352. 2355. 2358. 2361. 2364. 2367. 2370. 2373. 2376. 2379. 2382. 2385. 2388. 2391. 2394. 2397. 2400. 2403. 2406. 2409. 2412. 2415. 2418. 2421. 2424. 2427. 2430. 2433. 2436. 2439. 2442. 2445. 2448. 2451. 2454. 2457. 2460. 2463. 2466. 2469. 2472. 2475. 2478. 2481. 2484. 2487. 2490. 2493. 2496. 2499. 2502. 2505. 2508. 2511. 2514. 2517. 2520. 2523. 2526. 2529. 2532. 2535. 2538. 2541. 2544. 2547. 2550. 2553. 2556. 2559. 2562. 2565. 2568. 2571. 2574. 2577. 2580. 2583. 2586. 2589. 2592. 2595. 2598. 2601. 2604. 2607. 2610. 2613. 2616. 2619. 2622. 2625. 2628. 2631. 2634. 2637. 2640. 2643. 2646. 2649. 2652. 2655. 2658. 2661. 2664. 2667. 2670. 2673. 2676. 2679. 2682. 2685. 2688. 2691. 2694. 2697. 2700. 2703. 2706. 2709. 2712. 2715. 2718. 2721. 2724. 2727. 2730. 2733. 2736. 2739. 2742. 2745. 2748. 2751. 2754. 2757. 2760. 2763. 2766. 2769. 2772. 2775. 2778. 2781. 2784. 2787. 2790. 2793. 2796. 2799. 2802. 2805. 2808. 2811. 2814. 2817. 2820. 2823. 2826. 2829. 2832. 2835. 2838. 2841. 2844. 2847. 2850. 2853. 2856. 2859. 2862. 2865. 2868. 2871. 2874. 2877. 2880. 2883. 2886. 2889. 2892. 2895. 2898. 2901. 2904. 2907. 2910. 2913. 2916. 2919. 2922. 2925. 2928. 2931. 2934. 2937. 2940. 2943. 2946. 2949. 2952. 2955. 2958. 2961. 2964. 2967. 2970. 2973. 2976. 2979. 2982. 2985. 2988. 2991. 2994. 2997. 3000. 3003. 3006. 3009. 3012. 3015. 3018. 3021. 3024. 3027. 3030. 3033. 3036. 3039. 3042. 3045. 3048. 3051. 3054. 3057. 3060. 3063. 3066. 3069. 3072. 3075. 3078. 3081. 3084. 3087. 3090. 3093. 3096. 3099. 3102. 3105. 3108. 3111. 3114. 3117. 3120. 3123. 3126. 3129. 3132. 3135. 3138. 3141. 3144. 3147. 3150. 3153. 3156. 3159. 3162. 3165. 3168. 3171. 3174. 3177. 3180. 3183. 3186. 3189. 3192. 3195. 3198. 3201. 3204. 3207. 3210. 3213. 3216. 3219. 3222. 3225. 3228. 3231. 3234. 3237. 3240. 3243. 3246. 3249. 3252. 3255. 3258. 3261. 3264. 3267. 3270. 3273. 3276. 3279. 3282. 3285. 3288. 3291. 3294. 3297. 3300. 3303. 3306. 3309. 3312. 3315. 3318. 3321. 3324. 3327. 3330. 3333. 3336. 3339. 3342. 3345. 3348. 3351. 3354. 3357. 3360. 3363. 3366. 3369. 3372. 3375. 3378. 3381. 3384. 3387. 3390. 3393. 3396. 3399. 3402. 3405. 3408. 3411. 3414. 3417. 3420. 3423. 3426. 3429. 3432. 3435. 3438. 3441. 3444. 3447. 3450. 3453. 3456. 3459. 3462. 3465. 3468. 3471. 3474. 3477. 3480. 3483. 3486. 3489. 3492. 3495. 3498. 3501. 3504. 3507. 3510. 3513. 3516. 3519. 3522. 3525. 3528. 3531. 3534. 3537. 3540. 3543. 3546. 3549. 3552. 3555. 3558. 3561. 3564. 3567. 3570. 3573. 3576. 3579. 3582. 3585. 3588. 3591. 3594. 3597. 3600. 3603. 3606. 3609. 3612. 3615. 3618. 3621. 3624. 3627. 3630. 3633. 3636. 3639. 3642. 3645. 3648. 3651. 3654. 3657. 3660. 3663. 3666. 3669. 3672. 3675. 3678. 3681. 3684. 3687. 3690. 3693. 3696. 3699. 3702. 3705. 3708. 3711. 3714. 3717. 3720. 3723. 3726. 3729. 3732. 3735. 3738. 3741. 3744. 3747. 3750. 3753. 3756. 3759. 3762. 3765. 3768. 3771. 3774. 3777. 3780. 3783. 3786. 3789. 3792. 3795. 3798. 3801. 3804. 3807. 3810. 3813. 3816. 3819. 3822. 3825. 3828. 3831. 3834. 3837. 3840. 3843. 3846. 3849. 3852. 3855. 3858. 3861. 3864. 3867. 3870. 3873. 3876. 3879. 3882. 3885. 3888. 3891. 3894. 3897. 3900. 3903. 3906. 3909. 3912. 3915. 3918. 3921. 3924. 3927. 3930. 3933. 3936. 3939. 3942. 3945. 3948. 3951. 3954. 3957. 3960. 3963. 3966. 3969. 3972. 3975. 3978. 3981. 3984. 3987. 3990. 3993. 3996. 3999. 4002. 4005. 4008. 4011. 4014. 4017. 4020. 4023. 4026. 4029. 4032. 4035. 4038. 4041. 4044. 4047. 4050. 4053. 4056. 4059. 4062. 4065. 4068. 4071. 4074. 4077. 4080. 4083. 4086. 4089. 4092. 4095. 4098. 4101. 4104. 4107. 4110. 4113. 4116. 4119. 4122. 4125. 4128. 4131. 4134. 4137. 4140. 4143. 4146. 4149. 4152. 4155. 4158. 4161. 4164. 4167. 4170. 4173. 4176. 4179. 4182. 4185. 4188. 4191. 4194. 4197. 4200. 4203. 4206. 4209. 4212. 4215. 4218. 4221. 4224. 4227. 4230. 4233. 4236. 4239. 4242. 4245. 4248. 4251. 4254. 4257. 4260. 4263. 4266. 4269. 4272. 4275. 4278. 4281. 4284. 4287. 4290. 4293. 4296. 4299. 4302. 4305. 4308. 4311. 4314. 4317. 4320. 4323. 4326. 4329. 4332. 4335. 4338. 4341. 4344. 4347. 4350. 4353. 4356. 4359. 4362. 4365. 4368. 4371. 4374. 4377. 4380. 4383. 4386. 4389. 4392. 4395. 4398. 4401. 4404. 4407. 4410. 4413. 4416. 4419. 4422. 4425. 4428. 4431. 4434. 4437. 4440. 4443. 4446. 4449. 4452. 4455. 4458. 4461. 4464. 4467. 4470. 4473. 4476. 4479. 4482. 4485. 4488. 4491. 4494. 4497. 4500. 4503. 4506. 4509. 4512. 4515. 4518. 4521. 4524. 4527. 4530. 4533. 4536. 4539. 4542. 4545. 4548. 4551. 4554. 4557. 4560. 4563. 4566. 4569. 4572. 4575. 4578. 4581. 4584. 4587. 4590. 4593. 4596. 4599. 4602. 4605. 4608. 4611. 4614. 4617. 4620. 4623. 4626. 4629. 4632. 4635. 4638. 4641. 4644. 4647. 4650. 4653. 4656. 4659. 4662. 4665. 4668. 4671. 4674. 4677. 4680. 4683. 4686. 4689. 4692. 4695. 4698. 4701. 4704. 4707. 4710. 4713. 4716. 4719. 4722. 4725. 4728. 4731. 4734. 4737. 4740. 4743. 4746. 4749. 4752. 4755. 4758. 4761. 4764. 4767. 4770. 4773. 4776. 4779. 4782. 4785. 4788. 4791. 4794. 4797. 4800. 4803. 4806. 4809. 4812. 4815. 4818. 4821. 4824. 4827. 4830. 4833. 4836. 4839. 4842. 4845. 4848. 4851. 4854. 4857. 4860. 4863. 4866. 4869. 4872. 4875. 4878. 4881. 4884. 4887. 4890. 4893. 4896. 4899. 4902. 4905. 4908. 4911. 4914. 4917. 4920. 4923. 4926. 4929. 4932. 4935. 4938. 4941. 4944. 4947. 4950. 4953. 4956. 4959. 4962. 4965. 4968. 4971. 4974. 4977. 4980. 4983. 4986. 4989. 4992. 4995. 4998. 5001. 5004. 5007. 5010. 5013. 5016. 5019. 5022. 5025. 5028. 5031. 5034. 5037. 5040. 5043. 5046. 5049. 5052. 5055. 5058. 5061. 5064. 5067. 5070. 5073. 5076. 5079. 5082. 5085. 5088. 5091. 5094. 5097. 5100. 5103. 5106. 5109. 5112. 5115. 5118. 5121. 5124. 5127. 5130. 5133. 5136. 5139. 5142. 5145. 5148. 5151. 5154. 5157. 5160. 5163. 5166. 5169. 5172. 5175. 5178. 5181. 5184. 5187. 5190. 5193. 5196. 5199. 5202. 5205. 5208. 5211. 5214. 5217. 5220. 5223. 5226. 5229. 5232. 5235. 5238. 5241. 5244. 5247. 5250. 5253. 5256. 5259. 5262. 5265. 5268. 5271. 5274. 5277. 5280. 5283. 5286. 5289. 5292. 5295. 5298. 5301. 5304. 5307. 5310. 5313. 5316. 5319. 5322. 5325. 5328. 5331. 5334. 5337. 5340. 5343. 5346. 5349. 5352. 5355. 5358. 5361. 5364. 5367. 5370. 5373. 5376. 5379. 5382. 5385. 5388. 5391. 5394. 5397. 5400. 5403. 5406. 5409. 5412. 5415. 5418. 5421. 5424. 5427. 5430. 5433. 5436. 5439. 5442. 5445. 5448. 5451. 5454. 5457. 5460. 5463. 5466. 5469. 5472. 5475. 5478. 5481. 5484. 5487. 5490. 5493. 5496. 5499. 5502. 5505. 5508. 5511. 5514. 5517. 5520. 5523. 5526. 5529. 5532. 5535. 5538. 5541. 5544. 5547. 5550. 5553. 5556. 5559. 5562. 5565. 5568. 5571. 5574. 5577. 5580. 5583. 5586. 5589. 5592. 5595. 5598. 5601. 5604. 5607. 5610. 5613. 5616. 5619. 5622. 5625. 5628. 5631. 5634. 5637. 5640. 5643. 5646. 5649. 5652. 5655. 5658. 5661. 5664. 5667. 5670. 5673. 5676. 5679. 5682. 5685. 5688. 5691. 5694. 5697. 5700. 5703. 5706. 5709. 5712. 5715. 5718. 5721. 5724. 5727. 5730. 5733. 5736. 5739. 5742. 5745. 5748. 5751. 5754. 5757. 5760. 5763. 5766. 5769. 5772. 5775. 5778. 5781. 5784. 5787. 5790. 5793. 5796. 5799. 5802. 5805. 5808. 5811. 5814. 5817. 5820. 5823. 5826. 5829. 5832. 5835. 5838. 5841. 5844. 5847. 5850. 5853. 5856. 5859. 5862. 5865. 5868. 5871. 5874. 5877. 5880. 5883. 5886. 5889. 5892. 5895. 5898. 5901. 5904. 5907. 5910. 5913. 5916. 5919. 5922. 5925. 5928. 5931. 5934. 5937. 5940. 5943. 5946. 5949. 5952. 5955. 5958. 5961. 5964. 5967. 5970. 5973. 5976. 5979. 5982. 5985. 5988. 5991. 5994. 5997. 6000. 6003. 6006. 6009. 6012. 6015. 6018. 6021. 6024. 6027. 6030. 6033. 6036. 6039. 6042. 6045. 6048. 6051. 6054. 6057. 6060. 6063. 6066. 6069. 6072. 6075. 6078. 6081. 6084. 6087. 6090. 6093. 6096. 6099. 6102. 6105. 6108. 6111. 6114. 6117. 6120. 6123. 6126. 6129. 6132. 6135. 6138. 6141. 6144. 6147. 6150. 6153. 6156. 6159. 6162. 6165. 6168. 6171. 6174. 6177. 6180. 6183. 6186. 6189. 6192. 6195. 6198.

But after all is said and done, draining by means of

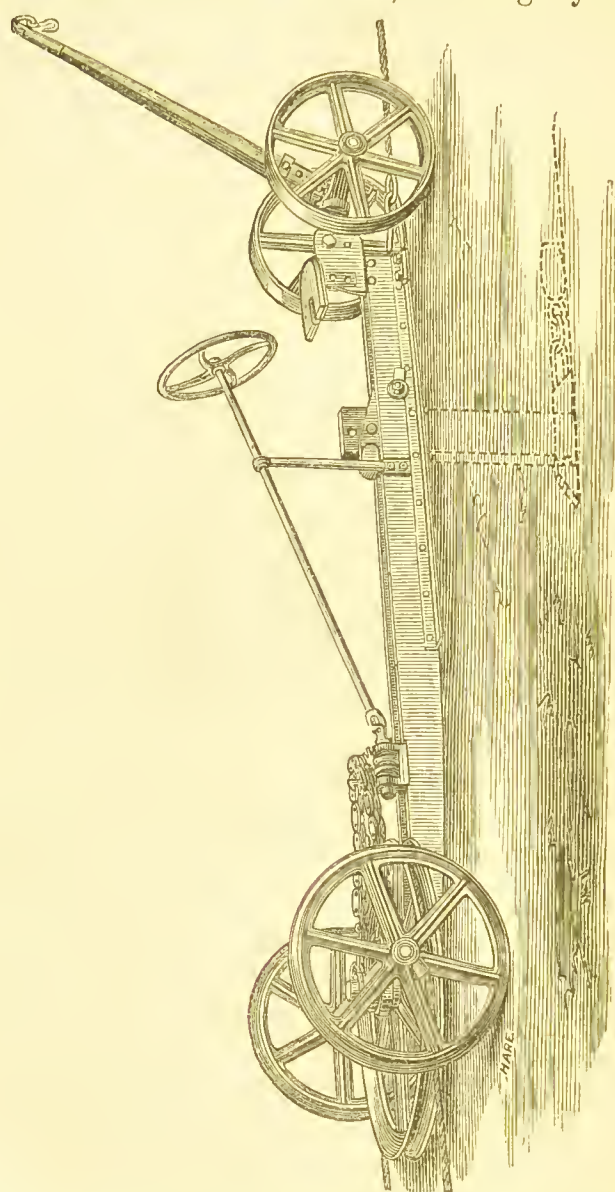


Fig. 19.

the mole-plough, even where it puts in no pipes, can only be practised to a very limited extent on the soils of this country.

Dr. M. H. H. H.—The latest and most ingenious implement of this kind at the Derby Show in 1881, by Messrs. Herdman, the patentees. By the use of which Fig. 20 is a side illustration of the process of hand draining is automatically performed. The drain is excavated by a series of rollers coming to the required depth and fall:



Fig. 20.

being laid by the arrangement shown and the earth returned to its position. The subsoil being conveyed to the surface. This machine is driven by a steam-plough or cultivator, and requires no skilled attendance. Its cost is £250, which is simply prohibitive to its use; but it has been fairly tried; and the inventors, who have some time past been engaged in working the idea in connection with the machine.

Draining Machines.—The latest and perhaps the most ingenious implement of this kind was exhibited at the Derby Show in 1881, by Messrs. Robson and Herdman, the patentees. By the use of this machine, of which Fig. 20 is a side illustration, the complete process of land draining is automatically accomplished. The drain is excavated by a series of revolving buckets cutting to the required depth and fall; the drain pipes

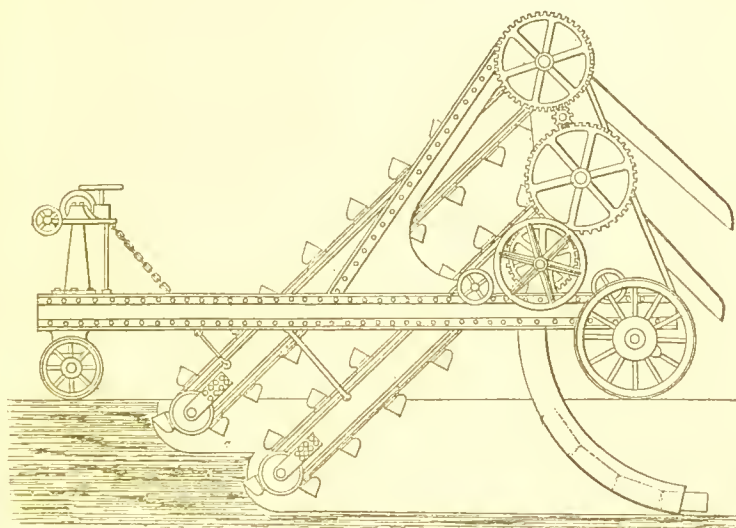


Fig. 20.

being laid by the arrangement shown in the drawing, and the earth returned to its position by suitable shoots, the subsoil being conveyed to the bottom of the drain. This machine is driven by a wire rope like a steam-plough or cultivator, and requires no more skilled attendance. Its cost (£390) appears to us simply prohibitive to its use; but it has never been fairly tried; and the inventors, we believe, have for some time past been engaged in working out some new idea in connection with the machine. Since 1881, the

Society has annually offered a gold medal for the best drainage machine, but the medal is not given. Mr. Pidgeon, in his recent paper on the subject of drainage, has aptly pointed out, that the problem of automatic drainage is not easy to provide for a proper outlet, and it is a question how the drainage is to be accomplished."

CHAPTER III.

ARRANGEMENT OF DRAINS.

Determining the Outfall.—In proceeding to drain a field, the first thing to do is to decide on the point of outfall. Where the surface is undulating there is seldom any difficulty about this; but on low, flat lands it is often impossible to determine whether the ground has any fall or not until the levelling instrument is brought out. The number of outlets required will depend on the size of the field, and on the configuration of the land. If the land does not slope in more than one direction, and if the field is not of large extent, one outlet will probably be enough. Otherwise, however, it may happen that several outlets are required. If all the drains can be led in one direction, a single outlet may suffice for a field of 12 or 15 acres; in this area, however, there ought to be three or four main drains, all converging on one point. If the land has little inclination, there will be great advantage in concentrating the whole of the drainage on one outlet, and care should likewise be taken to run the main drains in straight lines towards the point of discharge. Where the inclination is greater, and the field to be drained is larger, a second or even a third outlet may be advisable, in order to shorten the lengths of the main drains.

Laying out the Main Drains.—The next step is to lay out the main drain or drains in the best direction for receiving the minor drains. This will always be along the lowest line of ascent from the point of out-fall.

Arrangement of Minor Drains.—In the arrangement of the minor drains, the aim should be to lay the land dry with the smallest possible number of drains. Not a rod of drain should be cut that is not going to be beneficial. The causes which render the soil wet must first be considered. When these are known and understood, it will be easy to decide upon the best means of providing a remedy. But in this consideration the sectional strata of the district must be taken into account, as well as the contour of the surface, and the texture of the super and subsoils.

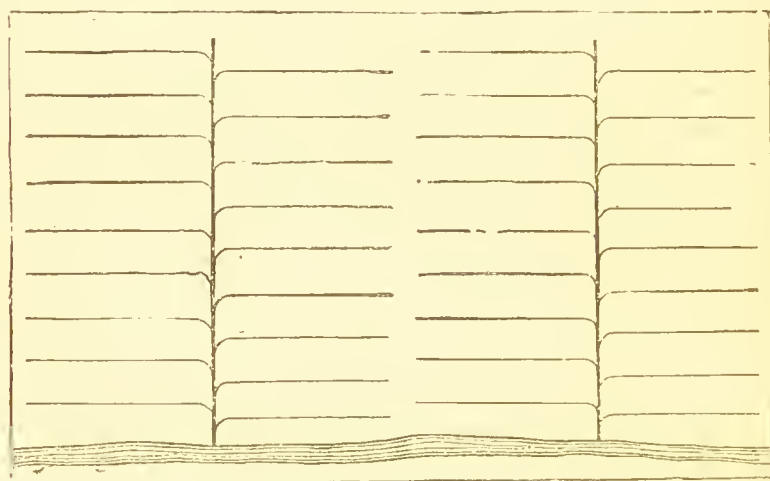


Fig. 21.

If the surface of the ground is level, and the structure of the soil uniform, the drains may be arranged at regular intervals apart (Fig. 21), with feeders at right

angles to the mains, and the necessary depth gained by cutting (Fig. 22) deeper than the surface requires to be placed at the lowest levels, and the

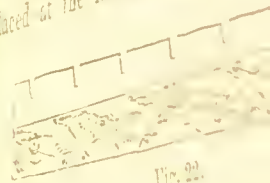


Fig. 22.

should run into them in the direction of the ground (Fig. 23). When the inclines, there will be generally sufficient



Fig. 23.

charge if the drains are cut through the depth (Fig. 24).

If the sectional strata consist of different relative powers, their relative position and in section, must be regarded in

angles to the mains, and the necessary slope must be gained by cutting (Fig. 22) deeper towards the outfall.

An undulating surface requires the mains to be placed at the lowest levels, and the minor drains



Fig. 22.

should run into them in the direction of the inclination of the ground (Fig. 23). When the surface inclines, there will be generally sufficient fall for dis-

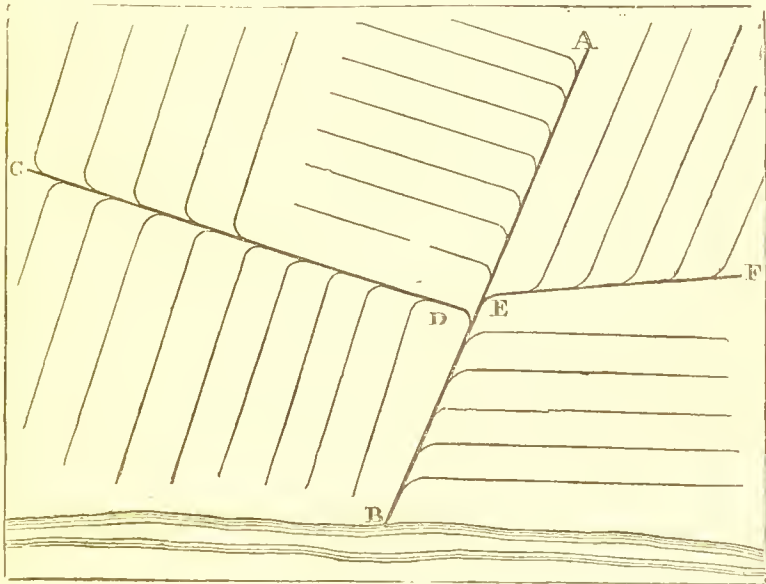


Fig. 23.

charge if the drains are cut throughout to a uniform depth (Fig. 24).

If the sectional strata consist of soils of various retentive powers, their relative positions, both in plan and in section, must be regarded in the arrangement

of the drains. It is want of attention to this point which is the true source of so many fruitless attempts at successful land-drainage. Instead of following

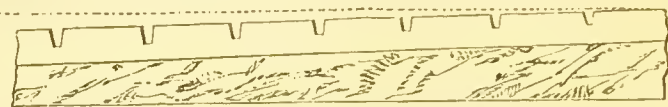


Fig. 24.

ready-made rules for fixing the proportionate depths and distances of drains in light and heavy soils, we must determine these points by reference to the thickness and order of the substrata, no less than by the character and texture of the supersoil.

Direction of Drains.—With the exception of the main drains, which must conform to the contour of the land and the point of outfall, all drains should be directed against the hill, or run in the direction of the greatest slope, and not made to cut it diagonally. By cutting across the slope a drain will undoubtedly intercept the water from the land above it, but it will do nothing towards relieving the wetness of the land below it. On the other hand, by cutting against the hill the land is not only drained on both sides, but a drain so applied will drain a soil deeper than the drain itself, as water lying above a given point will be drained to a depth the difference of the fall from the point in question in a direction up the level of the drain. Further, it is obvious that a drain laid on across the slope of greatest inclination, or diagonally to it, will not empty itself so soon as one which follows the direct line of greatest inclination. Where the flow is sluggish it even happens at times, with the drains laid on across the slope, that some of the water finds its way through the sides of the drains before it reaches the point of

outlet, and thus, instead of serving to keep the land below it wet. So that down the slope will receive the water from the top, and the bottom, a drain across the slope will receive the water at the upper side only.

Yet there can be no hard or fast rule. An exception is generally made in draining high ridges, that have, perhaps, their ridges determined the direction of the drains run obliquely to the ascent. To ignore the fact that the forming of ridges and furrows was the original mode of drainage, and that if under-drainage is properly applied, can be no need of surface furrows. A large portion of the arable surface partakes of the ridge and furrow form. In clay arable lands, however, the ridges are mostly disregarded, particularly if the width is small.

There is sound practice as well as economy indicated in Mr. Bailey Denton's line.

"When land is drained, no furrows are needed. But lay it flat and plough it down."

"I have seen many clay-land farms been rendered dry by draining," says a farmer, "because in order to develop the drainage, they require an after treatment,"—deep cultivation. "I have seen them flat where they have been in ridges, and they have not received. There are many who believe that if their land is drained, they must do to help the drains. There is no doubt that deep cultivation on land moderately drained materially assists to rid the land of

outlet, and thus, instead of serving to drain, helps to keep the land below it wet. So that while a drain cut down the slope will receive the water from the sides, the top, and the bottom, a drain across the slope will only receive the water at the upper side of it.

Yet there can be no hard or fast rule in this. An exception is generally made in draining old pastures lying in high ridges, that have, perhaps, for generations determined the direction of the water, when these run obliquely to the ascent. This is entirely to ignore the fact that the forming of land into ridges and furrows was the original mode of surface drainage, and that if under-drainage is properly carried out, there can be no need of surface furrows. Unfortunately, a large portion of the arable surface of England still partakes of the ridge and furrow form; even on strong clay arable lands, however, the ridges and furrows are mostly disregarded, particularly if they are of irregular width.

There is sound practice as well as sound theory indicated in Mr. Bailey Denton's lines:

"When land is drained no furrows keep,
But lay it flat and plough it deep."

"I have seen many clay-land farms that have not been rendered dry by draining," says Mr. Denton, "because in order to develop the draining those lands require an after treatment,"—deep cultivation and laying them flat where they have been in ridges—"which they have not received. There are many farmers who believe that if their land is drained they have nothing to do to help the drains. There is no greater mistake. Deep cultivation on land moderately drained very materially assists to rid the land of water. The more

you stir the soil the more you assist in drainage, and the fewer drains you require." On under-drained pasture land nature performs this work for herself. Every shower that falls makes both surface and sub-soil more porous, carrying air and rain together down to the drains.

Again, in any case it will be useless to drain against the dip of the strata. It may also sometimes occur that the existence of a spring between two parallel drains may necessitate its being led into one of them by means of a side drain, although, if the parallel drains are not over distant, the water in such cases will generally find its own way. The extreme mobility of water, and its tendency to force its way along by its own gravity, wherever the pores of the soil are open to the atmosphere, is well known to every one. If a pipe drain be laid down in a dry soil, the channel is immediately filled with air, but when rain falls, and the soil becomes saturated to the level of the drain, the water in the soil, by reason of its greater weight, occupies the place of the air in the drain. The water which is nearest to the drain is first drawn off, then that next to it immediately takes the empty place, and so on and on, the last pushing and driving the first beyond any limits which we can affix to it.

Inclination.—The rate of fall which can be obtained according to the surface levels of the district is not only important as regards the discharge of the water from the pipes, but it will occasionally have an influence in regulating the depth of the drains. Theoretically, water will flow if there be but the smallest possible deviation from a horizontal line; but in practice this is not sufficient, for it implies a perfectly smooth and level bed, a condition which does

ARRANGEMENT OF DRAINAGE.
not exactly exist in land drains. A fall of one hundred will afford good drainage, but in a hundred is preferable, if obtained, should not pass too quickly through it. It has time to deposit its nutritive matter should it be allowed to stagnate. The drains are deeper than it can reach if the fall is insufficient to induce a free flow. In very porous soils a smaller inclination is necessary with a soil where percolation is so rapid. When the drains are so close they will not allow the water to stand longer than a few hours after heavy rain. Drains require more fall than tile drains to overcome the friction of the water in the former.

Length of Drains.—Long drains are more effective than short ones. The effect on the wet level lands which are common with, where it is very difficult to get a fall, unless such a quantity of water is collected as forces a current by its own gravity. Long drains are an advantage, as the weight of water which they collect causes a current which keeps them clear and free of obstructions. It is one of those matters of detail which are decided according to the circumstances. Some advise that the length of a drain should not exceed 200 yards, and that where the fall is not sufficient it should not exceed 200 yards, undoubtedly, should be more than longer, if there is any choice, the main, generally, the greater the

not exactly exist in land drains. A fall of one in two hundred will afford good drainage, but in the stiffer class of soils an inclination of one, two, three, or more in a hundred is preferable, if obtainable. The water should not pass too quickly through the soil before it has time to deposit its nutritive ingredients; but neither should it be allowed to stagnate, as it will do if the drains are deeper than it can readily permeate, or if the fall is insufficient to induce a free discharge. On very porous soils a smaller inclination will suffice than is necessary with a soil where percolation is not so rapid. When the drains are sufficiently active they will not allow the water to stand on the surface longer than a few hours after heavy rains. Stone drains require more fall than tile drains, as the friction to be overcome by the water is greater in the former.

Length of Drains.—Long drains, as a rule, are more effective than short ones. This is seen to perfection on the wet level lands which are sometimes met with, where it is very difficult to get drains to run, unless such a quantity of water is collected in them as forces a current by its own gravity. In such places long drains are an advantage, as the increased quantity of water which they collect causes a constant run, which keeps them clear and free of obstructions. But it is one of those matters of detail which must be decided according to the circumstances of the case. Some advise that the length of a drain should not exceed 300 yards, and that where there are springs in its course it should not exceed 200 yards. Main drains, undoubtedly, should be made shorter rather than longer, if there is any choice, because the longer the main, generally, the greater the number of feeders

led into it; and to lead the drainage of a large tract of wet land all into one main drain is very often to endanger the safety of the whole, if an obstruction should occur in the main, or it should prove inadequate to carry off the water.

CHAPTER IV

DEPTH AND FREQUENCY OF DRAINS.

Depth of Drains.—The depth of the drains should be the proper depth and distance of the drains should be numerous. Deep drains are longer and carry off more water, but if the soil is porous, they will allow the water to percolate to the surface after heavy rains, and surface water after heavy rains will be drawn into the drains. They also drain a greater body of water, and allow the water time to deposit the mud and manure which it carries in from the ground.

On an open soil which the water can find its way to the surface, the action of the drains will extend to a great distance, if the depth is not very great. On stiff, compact soils, percolation will be slow, and therefore the action of the drains will be confined to a small distance. On the other hand, on a very open soil, the water finds a ready escape. No drains are necessary to compensate for excessive distance, as the water will find its way to the surface. If the material either resists the water, or if it is removed, the drains are worthless. It is also necessary to consider the nature of the soil, and the nature of the water, and the nature of the drainage system in the soil.

If the upper bed is retentive, the drains will be of little use.

CHAPTER IV.

DEPTH AND FREQUENCY OF DRAINS.

Depth of Drains.—“The circumstances affecting the proper depth and distance of drains are very numerous. Deep drains are longer in beginning to flow, but if the soil is porous, they will carry off the surface water after heavy rains sooner than shallow drains. They also drain a greater bulk of the soil, and allow the water time to deposit the particles of mould and manure which it carries in from the surface of the ground.

“On an open soil which the water penetrates freely, the action of the drains will extend to a considerable distance, if the depth is made proportionate; but on stiff, compact soils, percolation will be greatly hindered, and therefore the action of the drains will extend a less distance than on free and open ground, where the water finds a ready escape. No amount of depth will compensate for excessive distance on a compact soil, because the material either resists the passage of the water altogether, or the removal is so slow that the drainage is worthless. It is also evident that drains may be laid too deep, for the same causes which hinder the lateral course of the water are obstructive to its vertical descent in the soil.

“If the upper bed is retentive, and of such depth

that the drains cannot be cut completely through it, the best system to adopt will be shallow drains at close intervals; and, on the contrary, a pervious material should have deeper drains at wider intervals.

"If a comparatively thin bed of clay rests upon a porous substratum, the drains should be cut into the latter, or through it, according to its depth; and they must in any case be laid at small intervals.

"When the case occurs, as it sometimes does, that a free supersoil about three feet in depth overlies a comparatively thin bed of clay, it is often advisable to limit the depth of the drains to that of the porous bed. By penetrating the clay the land would be better drained, but in doing so there is a risk of exposing springs, if they exist below the clay.

"The requirements of vegetation must also be considered in determining the proper depths of drains. The depth to which the rootlets of the plants penetrate may afford some indication of how far the free subjacent water should be retained below the surface. It is often alleged that in dry summers, grass land especially is subject to great injury, owing to the depth of the drains below the rootlets being beyond the capillary power of the soil. There is, however, strong evidence that the roots of all our cultivated crops, grasses included, do descend and appropriate the soil to as great a depth as they are permitted; and it should not be forgotten that every inch of additional drainage, or every inch of additional depth cultivated, is a gain of 100 tons of active soil per acre."*

In reference to this part of our subject, Mr. J. Bailey Denton says:—

"I published recently some very curious illustrations

* "Soil of the Farm." By John Scott and J. C. Morton.

DEPTH AND FREQUENCY OF DRAINING
of the different plants exhibit for some
soil. They afforded proof that directly
the standing-water level, they occur
farther. I have evidence now before
roots of the wheat plant, the mang
cabbage, and the white turnip, frequent
the soil to the depth of 3 feet. I have
the roots of wheat 9 feet deep. I have
roots of perennial grasses in drains 1 to
may refer to Mr. Mercer, of Newton
who has traced the root of rye-grass 8
feet along a small pipe drain, after de
through the soil. Mr. Hetley, of On
that he discovered the roots of mang
made drain 5 feet deep; and the late
had many newly-made drains, 4 feet
the roots of the same plant."

For purposes of cultivation, the drain
be laid at a less depth than 3 feet from
the ground. Even with stem plant
soiling, the depth of, say, a 21-foot
ordinarily be reached; but it is evident
may be completely destroyed by the op
age, without the drain pipes being
or disturbed. In most soils, shallows
rapidly choked by being filled up with
washed down through the openings occ
age and other surface influences. This
case on fine sands and alluvial deposit
rapidly penetrates to the depth of a
Deep drains in these regions are n
remain longer efficient.
Solar influence, also, is not without
proper depth of drains. Clay land

of the dislike plants exhibit for stagnant water in the soil. They afforded proof that directly the roots reach the standing-water level, they ceased to penetrate farther. I have evidence now before me, that the roots of the wheat plant, the mangold wurzel, the cabbage, and the white turnip, frequently descend into the soil to the depth of 3 feet. I have myself traced the roots of wheat 9 feet deep. I have discovered the roots of perennial grasses in drains 4 feet deep; and I may refer to Mr. Mereer, of Newton, in Lancashire, who has traced the root of rye-grass running for many feet along a small pipe drain, after descending 4 feet through the soil. Mr. Hetley, of Orton, assures me that he discovered the roots of mangolds in a recently-made drain 5 feet deep; and the late Sir John Conroy had many newly-made drains, 4 feet deep, stopped by the roots of the same plant."

For purposes of cultivation, the drains should never be laid at a less depth than 3 feet from the surface of the ground. Even with steam ploughing and subsoiling, the depth of, say, a 2½-foot drain will not ordinarily be reached; but it is evident that drains may be completely destroyed by the operations of tillage, without the drain pipes being actually touched or disturbed. In most soils, shallow drains become rapidly choked by being filled up with fine particles washed down through the openings occasioned by tillage and other surface influences. This is especially the case on fine sands and alluvial deposits, where the silt rapidly penetrates to the depth of a shallow drain. Deep drains for these reasons are more secure and remain longer efficient.

Solar influence, also, is not without its effect on the proper depth of drains. Clay lands with a southern

slope will require drains at a greater depth than lands with a northern aspect: and, likewise, lands of a southern latitude than those of a northern.

Lastly, as has been already seen, the rate of fall obtainable according to the surface levels of the district has its effect in determining the depth of drains. Where the outfall is deficient, as in the case of most low-lying lands, the top ends of the drains can rarely be made so deep as the lower ends; and the same rule has to be observed wherever the surface is so flat that there is no other means of giving the drains a proper fall.

Recent Practice in Draining.—Whatever may be said in favour of deep drains as against shallower ones, there can be little doubt that closer draining is now being practised than was formerly believed necessary by the advocates of deep drains, and the inference is that they are at the same time draining shallower. On this head some curious and important revelations were made by Mr. Bailey Denton in his evidence before the Royal Agricultural Commission. Some of Mr. Denton's answers to questions relating to drainage are of so much consequence that I give them in full here.

At page 169 of Minutes of Evidence, he is reported to have said: "There is no doubt but that the rules prescribed by the Enclosure Commissioners, with regard to the necessary depth of parallel drains in clay soil, and the distance between them, have not been fully justified with free soils and irregular surfaces.

"It is found that no rule whatever will apply with clay and homogeneous soils. . . . The generally adopted parallel system, based on the theory propounded by the late Mr. Josiah Parkes, that the deeper the drains the wider may be the intervals between them,

DEPTH AND FREQUENCY OF DRAINING.
does not hold its ground. When obliged to lay down by the Enclosure Commissioners to the depth of four feet. Landowners by the Parkes' theory to lessen the cost of drains in order to keep down the cost was that the distance was extended to of reciprocal action, and it has now the full effect aimed at has not been so however, of attributing unsatisfactory real cause—i.e. excessive distance between they have been attributed to excessive principle of deep drainage, which has thereby lost ground. With the labour increasing in this country, with of farming keeping pace with the become positively necessary, if clay drained at all, that a compromise should A width of 24 ft. is taking the place of minimum depth of 3 ft. that of the Again, at page 223, he goes on to say I am bound to confess if I had some drains executed to do again, I should drain I do not take to myself any blame a law, a rule of the Enclosure Commissioners 4 ft. and nothing under. That rule width, a certain distance between the the cost to a reasonable amount; and 30, 33, and 36 ft. apart, which, if I were I should not certainly exceed 27 ft. and 24, and 27 ft. would be the distance adopt in place of 30, 33, and 36 ft. They are now, I believe, acting on the no longer require 4 ft., except in the inspector considers 4 ft. the best depth

does not hold its ground. When obliged, by the rules laid down by the Enclosure Commissioners, to conform to the depth of four feet, landowners were encouraged by the Parkes' theory to lessen the frequency of the drains in order to keep down the cost. The result was that the distance was extended beyond the limit of reciprocal action, and it has now been found that the full effect aimed at has not been secured. Instead, however, of attributing unsatisfactory results to the real cause—*i.e.* excessive distance between the drains—they have been attributed to excessive depths, and the principle of deep drainage, which is sound in itself, has thereby lost ground. With the cost of manual labour increasing in this country, without the returns of farming keeping pace with the advance, it has become positively necessary, if clay lands are to be drained at all, that a compromise should take place. A width of 24 ft. is taking the place of 36 ft., and a minimum depth of 3 ft. that of the universal 4 ft." Again, at page 223, he goes on to say: "I certainly am bound to confess if I had some drainage that I have executed to do again, I should drain it differently; but I do not take to myself any blame for that. It was a law, a rule of the Enclosure Commissioners, to drain 4 ft. and nothing under. That required a certain width, a certain distance between the drains, to bring the cost to a reasonable amount; and land was drained 30, 33, and 36 ft. apart, which, if I were to drain again, I should not certainly exceed 27 ft. in interval; 21, and 24, and 27 ft. would be the distances I would now adopt in place of 30, 33, and 36 ft. The Commissioners are now, I believe, acting on that view, and they no longer require 4 ft., except in cases where their inspector considers 4 ft. the best depth to drain."

well cleared out. When the land has become sufficiently consolidated, the usual pipe drains may be put in, but they should be laid rather beyond the depth which would be thought necessary in a firmer soil of the same nature. If the moss will not carry the ordinary pipes, it will be advantageous to use collars with them, in order to prevent their displacement.

Draining Peat Mosses.—Peat or vegetable soils possess, in a very strong degree, the power of capillary attraction, and their porosity is also so great that if one portion of the peat be made dry the moisture contained in the other parts will rapidly distribute itself through it. In order, then, to drain a peat soil thoroughly, and to counteract the effects of capillarity, the drains must be laid deep, but they need not be so frequent as in less porous soils. A single ditch dug down to the bottom of the peat, or as near it as possible, will draw off a considerable quantity of the moisture, not merely from its immediate neighbourhood, but from the whole moss. Where the peat is of no great depth, and recumbent on a clay bottom, the drain should, if the outfall will admit of it, be cut through the peat into the clay, after the manner shown in Fig. 25. If this plan can be adopted it will have the effect not only of depriving the peat more completely of its moisture, but it has an additional advantage, inasmuch as the sides of the drain will stand better while it has to remain open.

Auger Holes.—Where springs which are fed from a higher level lie immediately below a clay substratum which exceeds the practicable depth of the drains, recourse may be had to tapping, by means of an auger hole, or vertical bore, in order to open a communication

to the drains, by which the contents of the springs will be carried off.

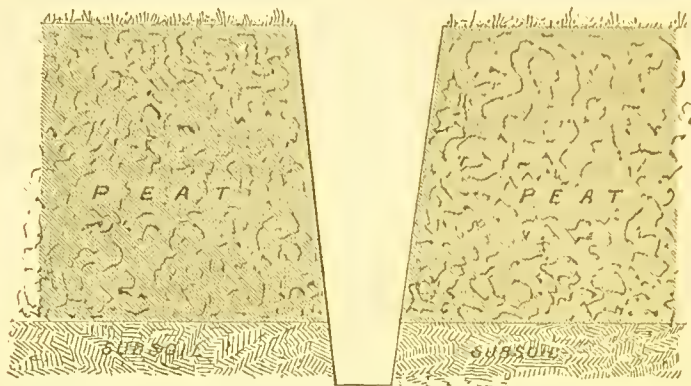


Fig. 25.

“Marshes, and even lakes, which occupy a bowl-shaped cavity, rendering drainage by the ordinary means impracticable, have been completely drained by boring through the impenetrable surface layer when it is not thick, and rests upon a porous substratum of sufficient depth to bear the water and carry it off from the surface. But this method must not be tried without due attention to the disposition of the sectional strata of the district, for if the porous soil is surcharged with water from a higher level the proposed cure will prove an aggravation of the existing evil. In that case the object may be attained by cutting a deep ditch or canal through the bank, on a level with the bottom of the lake.” *

Swallow-holes and absorbing Wells.—There are extensive areas of land resting on a chalk subsoil where drainage, both natural and artificial, is carried on by means of what are known as “swallow-holes,” or “dumb-wells.” In all chalk formations “there are

* “Soil of the Farm.”

DEPTH AND FREQUENCY OF DR
large sand and gravel pockets, like
cones, the origin of which is this. The
falls on the surface, and pure water be
solvent of lime, dissolves it and is
carried away in the springs. That g
gravel follows it down, and so we have
cone and pipe deposits in the chalk in
of great depth, simply showing the s
the water on the lime.” In many d
clay soil overlies the chalk, by sinkin
hole” through the clay, down to
drainage of the land is completely abso

large sand and gravel pockets, like inverted sugar cones, the origin of which is this. The rain water falls on the surface, and pure water being a powerful solvent of lime, dissolves it and filters down and is carried away in the springs. That goes on, and the gravel follows it down, and so we have these inverted cone and pipe deposits in the chalk in some instances of great depth, simply showing the solvent action of the water on the lime." In many districts where a clay soil overlies the chalk, by sinking a "swallow-hole" through the clay, down to the chalk, the drainage of the land is completely absorbed.

CHAPTER V.

THE DIGGING OF DRAINS.

Best Form of Drain.—In digging a drain it should be cut as narrow as possible. If the bottom is just wide enough to receive the pipes (Fig. 26) it is all that is necessary; moreover, when the pipes are thus accurately fitted in, the drain is more efficient, and, at the same time, more cheaply cut. Every spadeful of earth excavated beyond what is actually needful, in order to admit of the pipes being properly laid, is labour and money wasted.

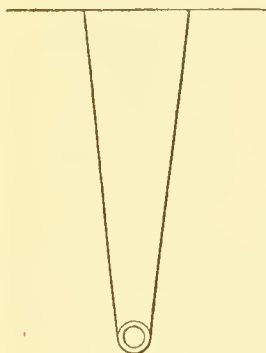


Fig. 26.

This accurate fitting in of the pipes is, with skill on the part of the workman, rendered quite practicable in the case of all soils tolerably free from stones, by the excellence of the draining tools that are now obtainable.

Marking out the Drain.—The drain should be staked and lined, and then edged, or marked out, on both sides by means of a common garden spade, such as shown in Fig. 27, which is also the best tool for removing the turf, or top spit. The middle and bottom spits are taken out by long tapering spades, similar to the Birmingham spades illustrated in Figs. 28, 29, and

THE DIGGING OF DRAINS.
30, each spade being followed by a cor-
responding shovel to take up the loose earth. The
represented in Figs. 31, 32, and 33.
Digging.—In digging a 3-foot drain



Fig. 27.

Fig. 28.

Fig. 29.

off the top spit with the garden spade, long spades, as a rule, are used—one middle spit, another to take out the bottom spit, and a third to take out the three spits besides the top one, and in digging a 4-foot drain, however, there are three Birmingham spades, or others, well called into use. The one which cuts (Fig. 30) is called the bottoming tool, and has effected a considerable saving in cutting drains.

Where the subsoil is hard, the pickaxe be used. In some soils, indeed, the

30, each spade being followed by a corresponding-sized scoop to take up the loose earth. The scoops used are represented in Figs. 31, 32, and 33.

Digging.—In digging a 3-foot drain, after taking

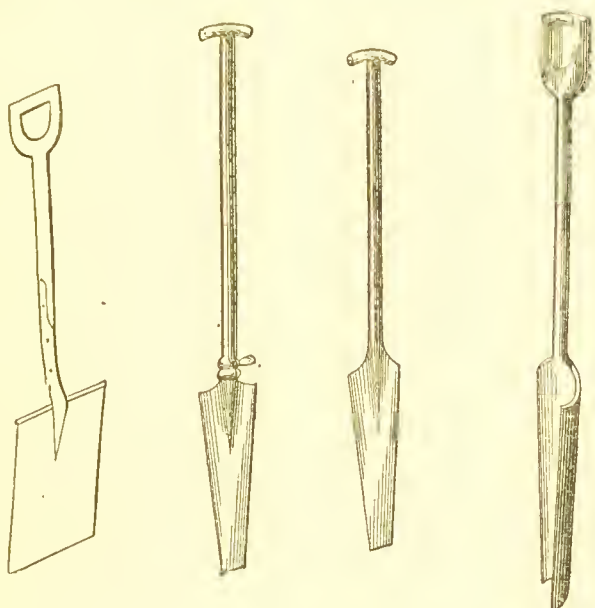


Fig. 27.

Fig. 28.

Fig. 29.

Fig. 30.

off the top spit with the garden spade, only two of the long spades, as a rule, are used—one to take out the middle spit, another to take out the bottom one. In digging a 4-foot drain, however, there are generally three spits besides the top one, and in this case all the three Birmingham spades, or others, would in turn be called into use. The one which cuts the last spit (Fig. 30) is called the bottoming tool, and its introduction has effected a considerable saving in the cost of cutting drains.

Where the subsoil is hard, the pick has often to be used. In some soils, indeed, the pick has to be

The digging should commence at the lower end, and proceed up the hill, thus allowing the water to run off and leave the drain dry digging. It is most

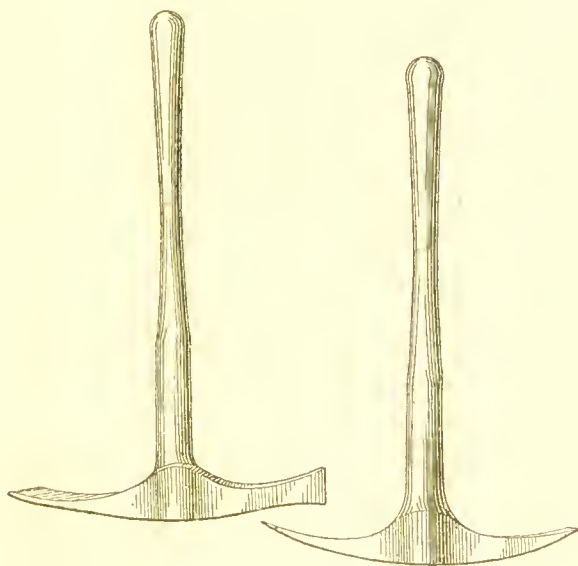


Fig. 34.

Fig. 35.

important that the bottoms of the drains should be properly graduated. To ascertain this, various tests may be applied. One is to pour water into the drain at the upper end and mark any interruptions in its flow. In other cases the levelling staff is used. But for irregular surfaces the use of "boning rods" is to be recommended, though these serve only to show the evenness of the drain bottom, and not the amount of fall. Three "boning rods" are the fewest that can be used. Two of them are staves about 4 to 5 feet long, with cross-heads, and one of these is set up perpendicularly at each end of the drain. The third staff is considerably longer, with a movable cross-head, and is set up at the same height as the others; and when

held perpendicularly and moved up and down the drain between the two end staves it shows to a person looking across the cross-heads where the bottom of the drain is faulty.

Where the drains are deep and the sides apt to fall in, the earth should be first taken out the whole length of the drain and within a foot or so of the intended depth; then the bottom spit can be taken out by one or more men according to the length of the drain, and the bottoming and laying of the pipes all completed in one day.

The Upton Draining Tool.—This implement, although it has certain advantages over the ordinary flat and eurved spades, and has had its merits well described by Mr. Milward, has been much neglected. For deep draining in clay soils its use is certainly to be recommended, both for the ease with which a great depth is obtained at one thrust, and the small quantity of earth required to be excavated and filled in.

In using the flat or straight-edged spade, it will be found that the drainer inserts it thrice into the ground before he can remove the spit of earth, as is shown in Fig. 36. A thrust on each side separates the spit laterally, and the last thrust detaches it at the bottom. Great force would be required to tear the spit of earth from its place without previously detaching it at the sides. The eurved tool is intended to obviate this necessity, but is not found to do so effectually in praetice; the spit of earth, as is seen in Fig. 37, is still not completely separated at the sides, and must either be torn away or detached by side thrusts.

The inventor of the Upton draining tool thought that the resistance thus offered to an ordinary draining spade could be very materially diminished if the spit could

be entirely detached as the tool decided, therefore, on a tool with two together at the back, so that its section the letter V. Considering, also, that form of equilateral prisms could be a drain would be most readily excavated between the sides was fixed at 60° —the equilateral triangle.

In using this tool, which is illustrated



Fig. 36.



Fig. 37.

right side must be kept flat against the drain; and when this spit is with the next thrust is made, the left side of the spit is kept against the left side of the drain alternately.

Fig. 39 shows the manner of using the black line V shows the mark made on the surface of the handle; the spits of earth on the surface are numbered 1, 2, 3, 4 in order in which they are removed. A is fixed as a rest for the foot in driving the ground.

be entirely detached as the tool descended. He decided, therefore, on a tool with two sides united together at the back, so that its section would be like the letter V. Considering, also, that if spits in the form of equilateral prisms could be taken out, the drain would be most readily excavated, the angle between the sides was fixed at 60° —the angle of an equilateral triangle.

In using this tool, which is illustrated in Fig. 38, the

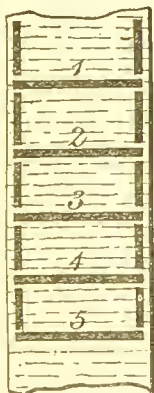


Fig. 36.



Fig. 37.

right side must be kept flat against the right side of the drain; and when this spit is withdrawn and the next thrust is made, the left side of the tool must be kept against the left side of the drain, and so on alternately.

Fig. 39 shows the manner of using the tool. The black line V shows the mark made on the surface by thrusting the tool into the ground; *h* indicates the position of the handle; the spits of earth marked out on the surface are numbered 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5, in the order in which they are removed. *A* is a piece of iron fixed as a rest for the foot in driving the tool into the ground.

In deep clay soils the success of this tool is very great. It is made of different sizes. The first and largest takes out a depth of about 18 inches; and longer but narrower tools are used for completing the drain to the required depth, the width at the bottom being only 3 or 4 inches. Some dexterity is required in keeping the tool properly along the side

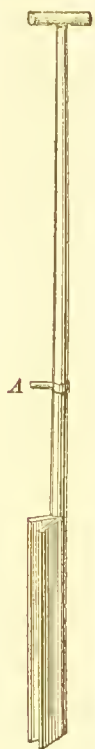


Fig. 38.

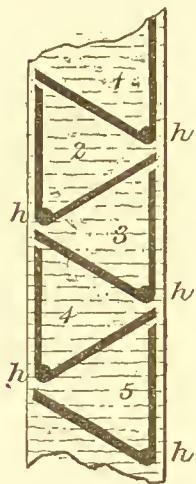


Fig. 39.

of the drain, also in withdrawing the spit which has been cut out; but the latter difficulty is easily overcome by inclining the spade a little instead of driving it straight down.

Opening Drains with the Plough.—The drain plough is sometimes used as an adjunct in opening drains; but it is more often heard of than seen. Mr. Wilson, however, has recorded his experience in the use of this implement, and the results may be given. The price of the plough, in full working order, he puts at £20; and the cost of using it for one day (including horses, men, and wear and tear, and interest on capital) at £3 12s. In one day's work the plough opened 1,800 lineal rods of drain 20 inches deep, 16 inches wide at the top, and 8 inches wide at the bottom, thus leaving room for men to follow with draining spades to the required depth. The cost of cutting is thus less than a halfpenny per lineal rod of drain; or, 2,333 cubic yards of earth are cut and thrown out at a cost of

4-10ths of a penny per cubic yard, which is a considerable saving when compared with the cost of digging by hand. —Mr. Wilson, in evidence before the Royal Agricultural Society, declared that "The character of the soil improved at all in the thirty years I have been connected with the General Land and Improvement Company. I had an expert hand and good tools, a 4-foot drain with a 13- or 14-inch opening at the top, and down to 4 inches at the bottom, and the quantity of earth removed is reduced; nevertheless, the same quantity of soil is cut out that used to be thirty years ago, and the amount that is necessary." This does not do credit to our fine old English navy!

The item of labour can easily be determined by referring to the standard of the value of money, and of earth of any one description of land.

Table of Earth-work.—The following table gives the number of cubic yards of earth in drains of various dimensions, and will be found of great use in guarding against needless width in digging.

Depth in feet.	Mean Width in inches.							
	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
1	1.0	1.1	1.2	1.3	1.4	1.5	1.6	1.7
2	2.0	2.2	2.4	2.6	2.8	3.0	3.2	3.4
3	3.0	3.3	3.6	3.9	4.2	4.5	4.8	5.1
4	4.0	4.4	4.8	5.2	5.6	6.0	6.4	6.8
5	5.0	5.5	6.0	6.5	7.0	7.5	8.0	8.5
6	6.0	6.6	7.2	7.8	8.4	9.0	9.6	10.2
7	7.0	7.7	8.4	9.1	9.8	10.5	11.2	11.9
8	8.0	8.8	9.6	10.4	11.2	12.0	12.8	13.6
9	9.0	9.9	10.8	11.7	12.6	13.5	14.4	15.3
10	10.0	11.0	12.0	13.0	14.0	15.0	16.0	17.0

4-10ths of a penny per cubic yard, which shows a considerable saving when compared with manual labour.

Quantity of Earth moved.—Mr. Denton, in his evidence before the Royal Agricultural Commission, declares that "The character of earthworks has not improved at all in the thirty years during which I have been connected with the General Land Drainage and Improvement Company. I find that with an expert hand and good tools, a 4-foot drain may be cut with a 13- or 14-inch opening at the surface, tapering down to 4 inches at the bottom, and that then the quantity of earth removed is reduced to a minimum; nevertheless, the same quantity of soil is still thrown out that used to be thirty years ago—double the amount that is necessary." This does not say much for our fine old English navy!

The item of labour can easily be determined by referring it to the standard of the value of moving a solid yard of earth of any one description of hardness or tenacity.

Table of Earth-work.—The following table gives the number of cubic yards of earth in each rod of drains of various dimensions, and will show the economy of guarding against needless width in digging drains.

Depth of Drain.	Mean Width of Drains.											
	in. 7	in. 8	in. 9	in. 10	in. 11	in. 12	in. 13	in. 14	in. 15	in. 16	in. 17	in. 18
Feet.	Cubic Yards.											
2½	0.89	1.02	1.14	1.27	1.40	1.53	1.65	1.78	1.91	2.04	2.16	2.29
3	1.07	1.22	1.37	1.53	1.68	1.83	1.98	2.14	2.29	2.44	2.60	2.75
3½	1.25	1.42	1.60	1.78	1.96	2.14	2.32	2.49	2.67	2.85	3.03	3.21
4	1.42	1.63	1.83	2.04	2.24	2.44	2.65	2.85	3.05	3.26	3.46	3.66
5	1.78	2.03	2.29	2.54	2.80	3.05	3.31	3.56	3.82	4.07	4.33	4.58

Thus, if a 4-foot drain be cut 14 inches wide at top and 4 inches at bottom, the mean width will be 9 inches, and the quantity of earth excavated in cutting each rod will be 1·83 cubic yard; but if the same drain be cut 18 inches at top and 8 inches at bottom, the mean width will be 13 inches, and 2·65 cubic yards of earth will have to be removed in cutting each rod; so that if the digging of the drain costs 2*d.* per cubic yard of earth moved, the narrow drain will cost 3 $\frac{2}{3}$ *d.* per rod, and the other nearly 5 $\frac{1}{3}$ *d.* per rod, showing the cost to be almost doubled quite unnecessarily.

The same table will be found useful in helping to fix the relative prices of deep and shallow drains; but it must be recollected that the deeper drains will be increased in cost not only by reason of the greater quantity of earth which has to be moved, but also because of the increased labour of lifting the earth to the surface from a greater depth.

Superrision and Maintenance of Drainage Works.—As land drainage, if well done, is done for a lifetime, it is a work which should be closely and carefully superintended. If the pipes are once covered all defects are hidden until the drains are tested and found wanting—hence the importance of supervising the work as it proceeds. But the need of supervision does not end here. Mr. Bailey Denton rightly says that much of the discredit and unpopularity attending drainage at the present day, is due to the want of proper supervision *after the work is executed* to see that the pipes and outfalls are kept clear. And yet the charge of 2*d.* per acre in several instances has been found sufficient to secure the proper maintenance of outfalls.

Plans of Field Drains.—"Having perfected the

THE DIGGING OF DRAINS.
work," says Mr. Denton, "one thing
be done. A plan or record of the la-
the position of the drains is necessary
that such a record may be preserved
tions it is desirable that a national
with the Tithe and Enclosure Commis-
set apart for the purpose. . . . The
the drains after execution need not ex-
per acre where a map of the lands al-
after we have spent £5 per acre in
not appear the very height of folly
record of so expensive an object at a
acre?"

drain be cut 14 inches wide at bottom, the mean width will be 9 inches; if cut 12 inches wide at bottom, the mean width will be 8 inches; if cut 10 inches wide at bottom, the mean width will be 7 inches; if cut 8 inches wide at bottom, the mean width will be 6 inches; if cut 6 inches wide at bottom, the mean width will be 5 inches; if cut 4 inches wide at bottom, the mean width will be 4 inches; if cut 2 inches wide at bottom, the mean width will be 3 inches; if cut 1 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 2 inches; if cut 1/2 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1 inch; if cut 1/4 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/2 inch; if cut 1/8 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/4 inch; if cut 1/16 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/8 inch; if cut 1/32 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/16 inch; if cut 1/64 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/32 inch; if cut 1/128 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/64 inch; if cut 1/256 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/128 inch; if cut 1/512 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/256 inch; if cut 1/1024 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/512 inch; if cut 1/2048 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/1024 inch; if cut 1/4096 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/2048 inch; if cut 1/8192 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/4096 inch; if cut 1/16384 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/8192 inch; if cut 1/32768 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/16384 inch; if cut 1/65536 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/32768 inch; if cut 1/131072 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/65536 inch; if cut 1/262144 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/131072 inch; if cut 1/524288 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/262144 inch; if cut 1/1048576 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/524288 inch; if cut 1/2097152 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/1048576 inch; if cut 1/4194304 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/2097152 inch; if cut 1/8388608 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/4194304 inch; if cut 1/16777216 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/8388608 inch; if cut 1/33554432 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/16777216 inch; if cut 1/67108864 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/33554432 inch; if cut 1/134217728 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/67108864 inch; if cut 1/268435456 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/134217728 inch; if cut 1/536870912 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/268435456 inch; if cut 1/1073741824 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/536870912 inch; if cut 1/2147483648 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/1073741824 inch; if cut 1/4294967296 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/2147483648 inch; if cut 1/8589934592 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/4294967296 inch; if cut 1/17179869184 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/8589934592 inch; if cut 1/34359738368 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/17179869184 inch; if cut 1/68719476736 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/34359738368 inch; if cut 1/137438953472 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/68719476736 inch; if cut 1/274877906944 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/137438953472 inch; if cut 1/549755813888 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/274877906944 inch; if cut 1/1099511627776 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/549755813888 inch; if cut 1/2199023255552 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/1099511627776 inch; if cut 1/4398046511104 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/2199023255552 inch; if cut 1/8796093022208 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/4398046511104 inch; if cut 1/17592186044416 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/8796093022208 inch; if cut 1/35184372088832 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/17592186044416 inch; if cut 1/70368744177664 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/35184372088832 inch; if cut 1/140737488355328 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/70368744177664 inch; if cut 1/281474976710656 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/140737488355328 inch; if cut 1/562949953421312 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/281474976710656 inch; if cut 1/1125899906842624 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/562949953421312 inch; if cut 1/2251799813685248 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/1125899906842624 inch; if cut 1/4503599627370496 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/2251799813685248 inch; if cut 1/9007199254740992 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/4503599627370496 inch; if cut 1/18014398509481984 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/9007199254740992 inch; if cut 1/36028797018963968 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/18014398509481984 inch; if cut 1/72057594037927936 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/36028797018963968 inch; if cut 1/144115188075855872 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/72057594037927936 inch; if cut 1/288230376151711744 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/144115188075855872 inch; if cut 1/576460752303423488 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/288230376151711744 inch; if cut 1/1152921504606846976 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/576460752303423488 inch; if cut 1/2305843009213693952 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/1152921504606846976 inch; if cut 1/4611686018427387904 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/2305843009213693952 inch; if cut 1/9223372036854775808 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/4611686018427387904 inch; if cut 1/18446744073709551616 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/9223372036854775808 inch; if cut 1/36893488147419103232 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/18446744073709551616 inch; if cut 1/73786976294838206464 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/36893488147419103232 inch; if cut 1/147573952589676412928 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/73786976294838206464 inch; if cut 1/295147905179352825856 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/147573952589676412928 inch; if cut 1/590295810358705651712 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/295147905179352825856 inch; if cut 1/1180591620717411303424 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/590295810358705651712 inch; if cut 1/2361183241434822606848 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/1180591620717411303424 inch; if cut 1/4722366482869645213696 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/2361183241434822606848 inch; if cut 1/9444732965739290427392 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/4722366482869645213696 inch; if cut 1/18889465931478580854784 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/9444732965739290427392 inch; if cut 1/37778931862957161709568 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/18889465931478580854784 inch; if cut 1/75557863725914323419136 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/37778931862957161709568 inch; if cut 1/151115727451828646838272 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/75557863725914323419136 inch; if cut 1/302231454903657293676544 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/151115727451828646838272 inch; if cut 1/604462909807314587353088 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/302231454903657293676544 inch; if cut 1/1208925819614629174706176 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/604462909807314587353088 inch; if cut 1/2417851639229258349412352 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/1208925819614629174706176 inch; if cut 1/4835703278458516698824704 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/2417851639229258349412352 inch; if cut 1/9671406556917033397649408 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/4835703278458516698824704 inch; if cut 1/19342813113834066795298816 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/9671406556917033397649408 inch; if cut 1/38685626227668133590597632 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/19342813113834066795298816 inch; if cut 1/77371252455336267181195264 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/38685626227668133590597632 inch; if cut 1/154742504910672534362390528 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/77371252455336267181195264 inch; if cut 1/309485009821345068724781056 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/154742504910672534362390528 inch; if cut 1/618970019642690137449562112 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/309485009821345068724781056 inch; if cut 1/1237940039285380274899124224 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/618970019642690137449562112 inch; if cut 1/2475880078570760549798248448 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/1237940039285380274899124224 inch; if cut 1/4951760157141521099596496896 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/2475880078570760549798248448 inch; if cut 1/9903520314283042199192993792 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/4951760157141521099596496896 inch; if cut 1/19807040628566084398385987584 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/9903520314283042199192993792 inch; if cut 1/39614081257132168796771975168 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/19807040628566084398385987584 inch; if cut 1/79228162514264337593543950336 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/39614081257132168796771975168 inch; if cut 1/158456325028528675187087900672 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/79228162514264337593543950336 inch; if cut 1/316912650057057350374175801344 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/158456325028528675187087900672 inch; if cut 1/633825300114114700748351602688 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/316912650057057350374175801344 inch; if cut 1/1267650600228229401496703205376 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/633825300114114700748351602688 inch; if cut 1/2535301200456458802993406410752 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/1267650600228229401496703205376 inch; if cut 1/5070602400912917605986812821504 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/2535301200456458802993406410752 inch; if cut 1/10141204801825835211973625643008 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/5070602400912917605986812821504 inch; if cut 1/20282409603651670423947251286016 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/10141204801825835211973625643008 inch; if cut 1/40564819207303340847894502572032 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/20282409603651670423947251286016 inch; if cut 1/81129638414606681695789005144064 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/40564819207303340847894502572032 inch; if cut 1/162259276829213363391578010288128 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/81129638414606681695789005144064 inch; if cut 1/324518553658426726783156020576256 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/162259276829213363391578010288128 inch; if cut 1/649037107316853453566312041152512 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/324518553658426726783156020576256 inch; if cut 1/1298074214633706907132624082305024 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/649037107316853453566312041152512 inch; if cut 1/2596148429267413814265248164610048 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/1298074214633706907132624082305024 inch; if cut 1/5192296858534827628530496329220096 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/2596148429267413814265248164610048 inch; if cut 1/10384593717069655257060992658440192 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/5192296858534827628530496329220096 inch; if cut 1/20769187434139310514121985316880384 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/10384593717069655257060992658440192 inch; if cut 1/41538374868278621028243970633760768 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/20769187434139310514121985316880384 inch; if cut 1/83076749736557242056487941267521536 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/41538374868278621028243970633760768 inch; if cut 1/166153499473114484112975882535043072 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/83076749736557242056487941267521536 inch; if cut 1/332306998946228968225951765070086144 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/166153499473114484112975882535043072 inch; if cut 1/664613997892457936451903530140172288 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/332306998946228968225951765070086144 inch; if cut 1/1329227995784915872903807060280344576 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/664613997892457936451903530140172288 inch; if cut 1/2658455991569831745807614120560689152 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/1329227995784915872903807060280344576 inch; if cut 1/5316911983139663491615228241121378304 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/2658455991569831745807614120560689152 inch; if cut 1/10633823966279326983230456482242756608 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/5316911983139663491615228241121378304 inch; if cut 1/21267647932558653966460912964485513216 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/10633823966279326983230456482242756608 inch; if cut 1/42535295865117307932921825928971026432 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/21267647932558653966460912964485513216 inch; if cut 1/85070591730234615865843651857942052864 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/42535295865117307932921825928971026432 inch; if cut 1/170141183460469231731687303715884105728 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/85070591730234615865843651857942052864 inch; if cut 1/340282366920938463463374607431768211456 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/170141183460469231731687303715884105728 inch; if cut 1/680564733841876926926749214863536422912 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/340282366920938463463374607431768211456 inch; if cut 1/1361129467683753853853498429727072845824 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/680564733841876926926749214863536422912 inch; if cut 1/2722258935367507707706996859454145691648 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/1361129467683753853853498429727072845824 inch; if cut 1/5444517870735015415413993718908291383296 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/2722258935367507707706996859454145691648 inch; if cut 1/10889035741470030830827987437816582766592 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/5444517870735015415413993718908291383296 inch; if cut 1/21778071482940061661655974875633165533184 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/10889035741470030830827987437816582766592 inch; if cut 1/43556142965880123323311949751266331066368 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/21778071482940061661655974875633165533184 inch; if cut 1/87112285931760246646623899502532662132736 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/43556142965880123323311949751266331066368 inch; if cut 1/174224571863520493293247799005065324265472 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/87112285931760246646623899502532662132736 inch; if cut 1/348449143727040986586495598010130648530944 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/174224571863520493293247799005065324265472 inch; if cut 1/696898287454081973172991196020261297061888 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/348449143727040986586495598010130648530944 inch; if cut 1/1393796574908163946345982392040522594123776 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/696898287454081973172991196020261297061888 inch; if cut 1/2787593149816327892691964784081045188247552 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/1393796574908163946345982392040522594123776 inch; if cut 1/5575186299632655785383929568162090376495104 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/2787593149816327892691964784081045188247552 inch; if cut 1/11150372599265311570767859136324180752990208 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/5575186299632655785383929568162090376495104 inch; if cut 1/22300745198530623141535718272648361505980416 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/11150372599265311570767859136324180752990208 inch; if cut 1/44601490397061246283071436545296723011960832 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/22300745198530623141535718272648361505980416 inch; if cut 1/89202980794122492566142873090593446023921664 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/44601490397061246283071436545296723011960832 inch; if cut 1/178405961588244985132285746181186892047843328 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/89202980794122492566142873090593446023921664 inch; if cut 1/356811923176489970264571492362373784095686656 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/178405961588244985132285746181186892047843328 inch; if cut 1/713623846352979940529142984724747568191373312 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/356811923176489970264571492362373784095686656 inch; if cut 1/1427247692705959881058285969449495136382746624 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/713623846352979940529142984724747568191373312 inch; if cut 1/2854495385411919762116571938898990272765493248 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/1427247692705959881058285969449495136382746624 inch; if cut 1/5708990770823839524233143877797980545530986496 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/2854495385411919762116571938898990272765493248 inch; if cut 1/11417981541647679048466287755595961091061972992 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/5708990770823839524233143877797980545530986496 inch; if cut 1/22835963083295358096932575511191922182123945984 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/11417981541647679048466287755595961091061972992 inch; if cut 1/45671926166590716193865151022383844364247891968 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/22835963083295358096932575511191922182123945984 inch; if cut 1/91343852333181432387730302044767688728495783936 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/45671926166590716193865151022383844364247891968 inch; if cut 1/182687704666362864775460604089535377456991567872 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/91343852333181432387730302044767688728495783936 inch; if cut 1/365375409332725729550921208179070754913983135744 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/182687704666362864775460604089535377456991567872 inch; if cut 1/730750818665451459101842416358141509827966271488 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/365375409332725729550921208179070754913983135744 inch; if cut 1/1461501637330902918203684832716283019655932542976 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/730750818665451459101842416358141509827966271488 inch; if cut 1/2923003274661805836407369665432566039311865085952 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/1461501637330902918203684832716283019655932542976 inch; if cut 1/5846006549323611672814739330865132078623730171904 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/2923003274661805836407369665432566039311865085952 inch; if cut 1/11692013098647223345629478661730264157247460343808 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/5846006549323611672814739330865132078623730171904 inch; if cut 1/23384026197294446691258957323460528314494920687616 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/11692013098647223345629478661730264157247460343808 inch; if cut 1/46768052394588893382517914646921056628989841375232 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/23384026197294446691258957323460528314494920687616 inch; if cut 1/93536104789177786765035829293842113257979682750464 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/46768052394588893382517914646921056628989841375232 inch; if cut 1/187072209578355573530071658587684226515959365500928 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/93536104789177786765035829293842113257979682750464 inch; if cut 1/374144419156711147060143317175368453031918731001856 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/187072209578355573530071658587684226515959365500928 inch; if cut 1/748288838313422294120286634350736906063837462003712 inch wide at bottom, the mean width will be 1/374144419156711147060143317175368453031918731001856 inch; if cut 1/149657767662684

CHAPTER VI.

SIZE OF DRAIN PIPES.

Influence of Length of Drain on Size of Pipe.—

As regards the size of drain pipes it is very important that the capacity should be of ample proportion to the quantity of water they have to discharge. When the drains are of great length pipes of different diameter should be used, the larger-sized ones being placed at the end of discharge into the main drains. It is only in this way that the size of the pipe in every part of the drain can be proportioned to the greatest quantity of water which will flow through it. For example, if a drain is 500 yards long, and the distance between the drains is 8 yards, the pipe at the mouth must be able to discharge all the water drained from the 4,000 square yards of land, while at the middle or half-length of the drain the pipe will only require to convey the water from 2,000 square yards.

Level Ground requires larger Pipes than where the Inclination is greater.—It often occurs, too, that the lower part of the field is more level than the upper part, a circumstance which demands a larger-sized pipe, because the velocity is less while the discharge at this part of the drain is generally greater. Again, on lands nearly level, the diameter will require to be greater than on those of considerable inclination.

SIZE OF DRAIN PIPES.

These are points of far greater consequence than are often imagined, for in very many cases the same size of pipe is used for all lengths of drains.

Comparison of Pipes.—The amount of water discharged by the pipe and the less the amount of water discharged, the greater ought to be the diameter of the pipe of perfect construction. In some cases of drain pipes it was found that with the same diameter, exactitude of form was of more importance than smoothness of surface, that glass pipes discharged less water than clay pipes. By passing pipes of common red clay under a pressure, obtained by a machine at an expense of 1s. 6d. the 1,000, whilst the pipe was of superior exactitude of form was obtained, the same diameter, an increased discharge of one-fourth was effected in the same.

Influence of Rainfall.—Great caution is to be coming to conclusions as to the amount of water which will flow with a given rainfall. In some cases the water is to flow nearly as soon as the rain begins to fall, and in other cases the soil will absorb several days' rainfall, thus protracting the commencement, but lengthening it out for some time. It may be, after the weather has become more settled.

Distribution of Rainfall.—The amount of rainfall which falls on any field is easily ascertained by the rainfall statistics of the district, and can be calculated in gallons of quantity, in cubic feet, or tons in weight, taking 101 tons per acre as the weight of an inch in depth of rain. For example, the annual rainfall of England and Wales is 26 inches, which represents a mean quantity of

These are points of far greater consequence than is often imagined, for in very many cases the same size of pipe is used for all lengths of drains.

Construction of Pipe influences discharge.—The smaller the pipe and the less the amount of water to be discharged, the greater ought to be the care in having pipes of perfect construction. In some trials with drain pipes it was found that with pipes of the same diameter, exactitude of form was of more importance than smoothness of surface, that glass pipes of a wavy surface discharged less water than clay pipes of exact form. By passing pipes of common red clay under a second pressure, obtained by a machine at an extra expense of 1s. 6d. the 1,000, whilst the pipe was half dry, very superior exactitude of form was obtained; with the same diameter, an increased discharge of nearly one-fourth was effected in the same.

Influence of Rainfall.—Great caution is needed in coming to conclusions as to the amount of discharge with a given rainfall. In some cases the drains begin to flow nearly as soon as the rain begins to fall, and cease to run immediately on its becoming fair, whereas in other cases the soil will absorb several hours' or even days' rainfall, thus protracting the flow at the commencement, but lengthening it out for several days, it may be, after the weather has become dry.

Distribution of Rainfall.—The amount of water which falls on any field is easily ascertainable from the rainfall statistics of the district, and it may be calculated in gallons of quantity, in cubic feet of measure, or tons in weight, taking 101 tons per acre for every inch in depth of rain. For example, the average annual rainfall of England and Wales is 32 inches, which represents a mean quantity of 723,904 gallons,

or 116,114 eubie feet, or 3,232 tons per aere. But in conducting a work of land drainage, this knowledge of the average annual rainfall is of comparatively little use to us, until we know also the greatest annual rainfall, and the greatest rainfall in any one day during the year. A rainfall of 32 inches per annum, if spread equally over a twelvemonth, gives 1,983 gallons per aere per day; but the rainfall is never thus evenly distributed, and if the size of drain pipes were to be determined on a calculation of this kind, the mistake would soon become apparent. In many cases more rain falls in a single day than will fall for months afterwards. The distribution of rainfall in days, months, and years is therefore quite as important as the average annual amount, and can only be ascertained by careful observation, extending over a long period of time.

The following data, by Mr. Philips, as to the most rapid rainfall in Britain, illustrates very forcibly how the greatest rate of rainfall diminishes according as the period for which it is reckoned is increased.

Period.	Total Depth of Rainfall in Inches.	Rate of Rainfall. Inches per Hour.
1 hour	1	1.0
4 hours	2	0.5
24 hours	5	0.2 nearly

Augmented Rainfall of Districts.—It must also be remembered that the water in the soil may be augmented from two other sources, viz. from springs which burst up from below, and from moisture which finds its way from higher porous strata on to lower ground in a diffused condition. The latter is distinctively known amongst drainage engineers as *water of pressure*. The amount of drainage which may

be needed to counteract these two causes can only be decided on inspection. The determinate quantity and can be measured whatever can be formulated as to the necessary to carry off the overflow springs and of water of pressure.

Amount of Rainfall evaporated.—The all these three causes of wetness in we have next to estimate the amount off by evaporation from the surface all kinds and pastures, and from trees goes on at all temperatures, and in the higher the temperature the greater but it is not entirely dependent on parching winds also accelerate it. The active evaporators; they strike the ground, and bring up the deep water off by every leaf in the form of vapour a thick wood, have been found to the weight of rainfall over the area.

In a series of experiments, Mr. Cessier, found the evaporating properties of trees and bushes as follows. He weighed 100 parts of the leaves of the oak, elm, poplar, ash, hawthorn, holly, and secured the end of the stem of each by means of gum, he subjected them to a July sun, and found them to evaporate as follows:—

Tree	Evaporation
Elm	1.4
Poplar	1.4
Hawthorn	1.4
Holly	1.4
Oak	1.4
Scotch Fir	1.4

AND EMBANKING.
 3,000 tons per acre. But in
 land drainage, this knowledge of
 is of comparatively little use.
 also the greatest annual rainfall.
 fall in any one day during the year.
 nes per annum, if spread equally
 gives 1,983 gallons per acre per
 is never thus evenly distributed,
 in pipes were to be determined on
 kind, the mistake would soon
 many cases more rain falls in a
 fall for months afterwards. The
 all in days, months, and years is
 important as the average annual
 only be ascertained by careful
 g over a long period of time.
 ca, by Mr. Philips, as to the most
 in, illustrates very forcibly how
 rainfall diminishes according as the
 reckoned is increased.

Period of Rainfall fall in inches.	Period of Rainfall inches per hour.
1	1.0
2	0.5
3	0.33
4	0.25
5	0.2
6	0.17
7	0.14
8	0.13
9	0.11
10	0.1

It must also be
 water in the soil may be aug-
 der sources, viz. from springs
 below, and from moisture
 from higher porous strata on
 y from condition. The latter is
 drainage engineers as
 the amount of drainage which may

be needed to counteract these two causes of wetness can only be decided on inspection. The rainfall is a determinate quantity and can be measured, but no rules whatever can be formulated as to the size of pipes necessary to carry off the overflow or outbursts of springs and of water of pressure.

Amount of Rainfall evaporated.—Taking, however, all these three causes of wetness into consideration, we have next to estimate the amount of water thrown off by evaporation from the surface of soils, crops of all kinds and pastures, and from trees. Evaporation goes on at all temperatures, and in a clear atmosphere the higher the temperature the greater the evaporation; but it is not entirely dependent on temperature; dry parching winds also accelerate it. Trees are the most active evaporators; they strike their roots into the ground, and bring up the deep waters, which are given off by every leaf in the form of vapour. Trees, not in a thick wood, have been found to throw off three times the weight of rainfall over the area they cover.

In a series of experiments, Mr. Williams, of Worcester, found the evaporating properties of the subjoined trees and bushes as follows. He weighed successively 100 parts of the leaves of the oak, elm, horse-chestnut, poplar, ash, hawthorn, holly, and Scotch fir; having secured the end of the stem of each from evaporation by means of gum, he subjected them for twelve hours to a July sun, and found them to lose weight by evaporation as follows:—

			Loss.	
<i>Ulmus Campestris</i>	. Elm . . .	. 1-3rd of its weight	(Exotic).	
<i>Populus</i> . . .	. Poplar . . .	. 1-4th	„ (Exotic).	
<i>Hippocastanea</i>	. Horse Chestnut .	. 1-5th	„ (Exotic).	
<i>Cratægus Oxycantha</i>	. Hawthorn . . .	. 1-6th	„ (Exotic).	
<i>Quercus Robur</i>	. Oak . . .	. 1-15th	„ (Indigenous).	
<i>Ilex</i> . . .	. Holly . . .	. 1-25th	„ (Indigenous).	
<i>Pinus Sylvestris</i>	. Scotch Fir . . .	. 1-50th	„ (Indigenous).	

grass 72 per cent., and even dry hay as much as 15 per cent. of water. On the whole, therefore, we may assume that not more than from $\frac{1}{4}$ th to $\frac{1}{3}$ rd of the rain which falls will be left for percolation and drainage. With a rainfall of 32 inches, that still leaves for percolation and drainage from 808 to 1,076 tons per acre per annum.

The power of soils to absorb and retain water is extremely various; * but this, though important as

* According to Dr. Anderson, the late able chemist to the Highland and Agricultural Society of Scotland, ordinary arable soil never retains in this way more than half its weight of water, and the lighter and more sandy soils much less; while decomposing vegetable matter (pure humus) is capable of holding nearly four times that quantity, or about twice its own weight. Peat possesses this property to a still larger extent; a specimen of good quality, taken from the surface of a moss, has been found to retain six times its weight, or twelve times as much as an ordinary arable soil, and even after being squeezed between the hands as forcibly as possible, it still retained nearly three times its own weight.

The facility with which sandstones absorb water is illustrated by the quantity of water which they contain both in their ordinary state and when saturated. Even granite always contains a certain percentage of water, and in the dry state is rarely without one and a half pint in every cubic foot. Sandstones, however—even those fit for building purposes—may contain half a gallon per cubic foot, and loose sands at least two gallons.

Limestones contain very large quantities of water, not only in cavities underground, but in crevices of the rock, in spaces between strata, and in faults. Dry compact limestones contain half a gallon of water in every cubic foot. Bath stone contains at least a gallon and some magnesian limestones one and a half gallon. Chalk is as absorbent as loose sand, and contains at least two gallons per cubic foot when saturated.

It is not easy to realise the magnitude of these quantities, although the results have been determined very accurately by calculation and experiment. If we limit our estimate to an area of chalk downs 50 miles in length, 10 miles wide, and 300 feet thick, we shall find that the total rainfall on the surface (taken at 30 inches per annum) will amount to 225,750,000 gallons; while the water contents of the rock, if only half saturated, would be more than 660,000,000 gallons, or nearly three years' total rainfall, and fully 12 years' average supply, even if there were no loss by evaporation, and no circulation underground. It must be evident, then, that there is an unlimited power of absorption in such rocks, and as water is distributed through them rapidly and thoroughly, they may be regarded as large receptacles partly filled, but in which the water is constantly in circulation, rising

regards water supply, does not in any way affect the question of drainage. For all practical purposes it may be assumed that after evaporation and the wants of vegetation have been supplied, the balance of the rainfall, &c., remains to be carried off by drainage. The rapidity with which this amount of water will percolate through the soil is dependent on the density of the soil and its affinity for water, on the depth of the drains, and on the distance between the drains—or, in other words, the angle of inclination; but ultimately it all makes its exit by the drains. It is this water that drainage has to provide for and carry off. Yet cases do occur where, owing to the presence of springs and water of pressure, more water is sometimes discharged by the drains in a single month than falls in rain upon the surface of the field in a whole year. The only safe rule is to provide pipes of sufficient

and falling according to the influence of past and present weather. The longest succession of the driest seasons can never exhaust them; the heaviest rains repeated for years can never fill them. Other absorbent rocks exhibit the same general features in a different degree, and all assist in the general circulation, the water-level rising after rain and sinking by evaporation during drought, so as never to leave the surface either absolutely wet or perfectly dry.

Schubler, in his experiments, found that the power of soils to contain water was in the following degree:—

Kinds of Earth.	A cubic foot of soil weighs		A cubic foot of the wet earth contains of water
	In the dry state	In the wet state	
	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.
Silicious sand . . .	111·3	136·1	27·3
Calcareous sand . . .	113·6	141·3	31·8
Sandy clay . . .	97·8	129·7	38·8
Loamy clay . . .	88·5	124·1	41·4
Pure grey clay . . .	75·2	115·8	48·3
Humus . . .	34·8	81·7	50·1
Garden mould . . .	68·7	102·7	48·4

capacity to carry off the greatest P
&c., within the shortest period. Th
of rain is not always in those distr
greatest number of rainy days. In no
it has also to be considered how far
snows may influence floods in winter
Very much, at the same time, depends
of the soil, and the rapidity with which
the melting snows will percolate to
drains.

Conditions influencing the Size of P
then, that in deciding upon the pro
there are a great many conditions t
account. Amongst these we have—

The length of the drain.
The depth of the drain.
The rate of fall.
The distance between the drains.
The porosity of the soil.
The greatest daily rainfall.
The water of springs, &c.
The loss by evaporation and the regularity

Size of Pipes for Minor Drains.—The
pipe should, properly, be just sufficient
maximum flow of water, and no larger
it makes the flow sluggish, and is apt t
ment to lodge in the bottom of the
eventually choke the drains. Mr. Park
believer in the sufficiency of 1-inch
drains. He found that pipes of this si
apart and 4 feet in depth, were able to
rain equal to 2½ inches in 12 hours—
is quite unknown in this climate. B
soils Mr. Parkes might have exp
results. At any rate, practice seems t

does not in any way affect the
For all practical purposes it
after evaporation and the wants
been supplied, the balance of the
to be carried off by drainage.
which this amount of water will
soil is dependent on the density
affinity for water, on the depth of
distance between the drains—or,
angle of inclination; but ultimately
it by the drains. It is this water
to provide for and carry off. Yet
owing to the presence of springs
are, more water is sometimes dis-
in a single month than fills in
of the field in a whole year.
is to provide pipes of sufficient

of past and present wood-
as can never exhaust them.
for years can never fill them. Other
features in a different degree.
the water-level rising above
drought, so as never to leave
water perfectly dry.

that the power of soil to main-

In the wet state.	In the dry state.
100	27.3
100	27.3
100	27.3
100	27.3
100	27.3
100	27.3
100	27.3
100	27.3
100	27.3
100	27.3

capacity to carry off the greatest possible rainfall, &c., within the shortest period. The greatest fall of rain is not always in those districts having the greatest number of rainy days. In northern latitudes it has also to be considered how far the melting of snows may influence floods in winter or in spring. Very much, at the same time, depends on the porosity of the soil, and the rapidity with which the rainfall or the melting snows will percolate to the level of the drains.

Conditions influencing the Size of Pipes.—It is seen, then, that in deciding upon the proper size of pipe there are a great many conditions to be taken into account. Amongst these we have—

- The length of the drain.
- The depth of the drain.
- The rate of fall.
- The distance between the drains.
- The porosity of the soil.
- The greatest daily rainfall.
- The water of springs, &c.
- The loss by evaporation and the requirements of vegetation.

Size of Pipes for Minor Drains.—The capacity of the pipe should, properly, be just sufficient to carry off the maximum flow of water, and no larger. If too large it makes the flow sluggish, and is apt to allow the sediment to lodge in the bottom of the pipes, and so eventually choke the drains. Mr. Parkes was a strong believer in the sufficiency of 1-inch pipes for minor drains. He found that pipes of this size, placed 24 feet apart and 4 feet in depth, were able to carry off a fall of rain equal to $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches in 12 hours—a rainfall which is quite unknown in this climate. But with different soils Mr. Parkes might have experienced different results. At any rate, practice seems to say that 1-inch

pipes are not reliable, for they are now never used. The sizes in general use for minor drains, up to say 12 or 15 chains in length, are either 2-inch pipes for the whole, or 1½-inch pipes for the upper ends of the drains and 2-inch pipes for the lower ends. Where the drains are longer, 2½ or 3 inches may require to be used towards the outlet. Small pipes are unquestionably passing out of favour, not only with ourselves but in America. Professor Knapp states that at the late Illinois Tile-makers' Convention only two of the fifty firms represented were manufacturing 2-inch pipes.

Main Drain Pipes.—For main drains the sizes vary from 3 inches up to 18 inches. It is usually reckoned, however, with our average rainfall, that—

		In clay soils.	In free soils.
Pipes of 3 inches diameter will drain		6 acres	4 to 5 acres.
" 4 "	" "	9 "	6 " 7 "
" 6 "	" "	25 "	20 " 22 "

The main drains being receivers rather than collectors, their required capacity will always be ample if they are made equal to the united capacity of the minor drains which act as feeders to them. As, however, the latter seldom run full, a smaller-sized main will generally suffice; but if the capacity of the latter has been rightly estimated, the size of the mains ought to be proportioned to them.

Formula for required Size of Main Pipes.—The rule by which to calculate the size of main drain pipes is this:—

The square root of the number of small pipes multiplied by their diameter will give the required diameter of the main pipe.

Suppose, for example, that there are
having 2-inch pipes—

$$\text{Then } \sqrt{10} = 3.16 \times 2 = 6.32$$

is the size of pipe required in this case.

Flow of Water through Pipes.—I

tions as to the discharge of water th

a given size, it is assumed, of course

run full, that they are free from

smooth, and accurately laid. Even t

ing through them has to overcome th

of friction, adhesion, and the action

the drain. "Friction will be inversely

of the pipe, and the other forces direc

tion of the flowing current. The veloc

in different drains will consequently

roots of the respective sizes of their

tion, minus the effect of these count

Velocity depends not merely on the a

inclination given to the drain, but als

or head of water behind it.

The formula for the discharge o

straight, or nearly straight, long le

smooth pipes is—

$$17.03 \sqrt{\frac{d^5 h}{l}}$$

d being diameter in inches, l length

head in feet, the discharge being in gal

Assuming that a 12-inch pipe with

in 1,100 yards runs full, the discharge

$$17.03 \sqrt{\frac{28800 \times 1}{1100}} = 7.03 \times 16 = 112.48$$

or say 250 gallons per minute, equal

per hour.

Suppose, for example, that there are 16 small drains having 2-inch pipes—

$$\text{Then } \sqrt[2]{16} = 4 \times 2 = 8 \text{ inches,}$$

is the size of pipe required in this case.

Flow of Water through Pipes.—In any calculations as to the discharge of water through pipes of a given size, it is assumed, of course, that the pipes run full, that they are free from twists, straight, smooth, and accurately laid. Even then, water flowing through them has to overcome the opposing forces of friction, adhesion, and the action of water entering the drain. “Friction will be inversely as the diameter of the pipe, and the other forces directly as the agitation of the flowing current. The velocity of the water in different drains will consequently be as the square roots of the respective sizes of their angles of inclination, minus the effect of these counteracting forces.” Velocity depends not merely on the amount of fall or inclination given to the drain, but also on the pressure or head of water behind it.

The formula for the discharge of water through straight, or nearly straight, long lengths of circular smooth pipes is—

$$17.03 \sqrt{\frac{d^5 h}{l}}$$

d being diameter in inches, l length in yards, and h head in feet, the discharge being in gallons per minute.

Assuming that a 12-inch pipe with a fall of 1 foot in 1,100 yards runs full, the discharge will be—

$$17.03 \sqrt{\frac{248832 \times 1}{1100}} = 7.03 \times 15 = 255.45 \text{ gallons per minute,}$$

or say 250 gallons per minute, equal to 15,000 gallons per hour.

AREA OF PIPES OF DIFFERENT DIAMETER.

Diameter in inches.	Area in sq. inches.	Diameter in inches.	Area in sq. inches.
1	.7854	9	60.617
1½	1.7671	10	78.540
2	3.1416	11	95.033
2½	4.9087	12	113.097
3	7.0686	13	132.732
3½	9.6211	14	153.938
4	12.566	15	176.715
5	19.635	16	201.062
6	28.274	17	226.980
7	38.484	18	254.469
8	50.265		

CHAPTER VII.
LAYING PIPES.

the pipes should be confided to a worthy workman, who is paid day's attention in the performance of the insured, than when it is done by the work. In any case, it is best to have and filled by one party, and the pipes. The pipe-layer must be very particular of the stipulated depth, the bottom smooth, and the fall properly graduated a single pipe; and after laying the also be his duty to put in the first, say 3 or 4 inches deep—Winding so as to prevent any displacement of the digger comes back to hurriedly fill in.

Unsuitable Pipes to be rejected.—Pipes are found to be more or less warped when is demanded in laying them: so as to alter their position after the error in, if not well and carefully laid. If any two pipes will not fit properly must take out the last laid pipe and try. The Pipes to be laid on a smooth very small pebble in the bottom of a times prevent a pipe being laid secure.

DIFFERENT DIAMETER.		
Diameter in inches.		Area in sq. inches.
1		0.7854
2		3.1416
3		7.0686
4		12.5664
5		19.6350
6		28.2744
7		38.4846
8		50.2656
9		63.6172
10		78.5398
11		95.0331
12		113.0976
13		132.7407
14		153.9380
15		176.7146
16		201.0816
17		227.0271
18		254.6448
19		283.9329
20		314.1593

CHAPTER VII.

LAYING PIPES.

Arrangement as to laying Pipes.—The laying of the pipes should be confided to a careful and trustworthy workman, who is paid day's wages, as more attention in the performance of the work is then insured, than when it is done by the drainer as piece work. In any case, it is best to have the drains cut and filled by one party, and the pipes laid by another. The pipe-layer must be very particular that the drains are of the stipulated depth, the bottoms true and smooth, and the fall properly graduated, before he lays a single pipe; and after laying the pipes, it should also be his duty to put in the first covering of earth, say 3 or 4 inches deep—"blinding" it is called—so as to prevent any displacement of the pipes when the digger comes back to hurriedly fill in the drain.

Imperfect Pipes to be rejected.—As many pipes are found to be more or less warped, great attention is demanded in laying them; such pipes being apt to alter their position after the earth is again filled in, if not well and carefully laid. If a joint is too open, and any two pipes will not fit properly, the workman must take out the last laid pipe and try another.

The Pipes to be laid on a Smooth Bottom.—A very small pebble in the bottom of a drain will sometimes prevent a pipe being laid securely. Or it may

have happened that the digger found it necessary to remove a small boulder from the bottom, thus leaving a depression some inches deep. All such hollows should be rammed full of hard earth before the pipes are laid, so that one end of the pipe laid over it may not be forced down by the superincumbent pressure, and so destroy the continuity of the channel. The pipes should be laid as close and tight as possible, and the clay carefully packed around them, to keep the fine particles of earth from washing in. There is no danger that the water will not find its way in. As we have seen elsewhere, the inlet area, even in the case of the most closely-laid drain pipes, is many times greater than the outlet area of the pipe at the mouth of the drain.

Packing.—It is frequently recommended to pack sod or turf around and over the pipes to keep out sand and silt; but this practice is far more likely to aggravate the mischief than prevent it. The finest particles of soil are contained in the top spit, and turf or soil is so porous, that, when laid immediately over the pipes, the silt is straightway washed into the drain. In draining quicksands, alluvial deposits, and the like, the only safe plan is to cover the pipes lightly with clay or some solid earth.* In draining the Morecambe Bay intake the pipes were embedded in peat moss, to prevent the fine sand filtering into them. It is also well, in cases of running sands, or other strata of a yielding watery nature, to have the drains bottomed out very quickly, and the pipes immediately laid and covered, so that there may be no displacement of the pipes, by the rising of the bottom or the falling in of the sides.

* In such circumstances the use of collars may be advantageous.

Fig. 40.—The layer Fig. 40 is an instrument invented and is specially adapted for laying round and narrow trenches. The workman, at the bank or edge of the drain, hooks up a pipe, it easily and accurately in its right place, stay soils, however, where the ground is stones and gravel, and where, consequently, the bottom of the drain cannot be cut to the exact width of the pipe, and the channel is less true, it is almost impossible to lay pipes satisfactorily by this instrument. In such places, unless laid in collars, carefully placed in clay, the pipes are very apt to get out of place and thereby effectually stop the drain.

In order to obviate this difficulty, also to prevent the workman displacing the pipes at the moment of packing, Mr. Adam, of Bath, contrived an instrument for laying pipes which rendered this displacement impossible. This instrument is sketched in Fig. 41, and consists of a rod of dry ash seven feet in length, and the diameter just small enough to fit the pipes to thread easily into it, with a socket and handle at one end—the latter of iron, 9 inches in length, and terminating in an eye, set at right angles for receiving the rod.

On the rod so fixed, three or six pipes of the rod will remain uncovered, while into the drain by means of the passing the three inches of uncovered rod

Instruments for laying Pipes.—The common pipe-layer (Fig. 40) is an instrument invented by Mr. Parkes, and is specially adapted for laying round pipes in deep and narrow trenches. The workman, standing on the bank or edge of the drain, hooks up a pipe and deposits it easily and accurately in its right place. On hard and stony soils, however, where the ground is full of small stones and gravel, and where, consequently, the bottom of the drain cannot be cut the exact width of the pipe, and the channel is less true, it is almost impossible to lay pipes satisfactorily by this instrument. In such places, unless laid in collars, or carefully placed in clay, the pipes are very apt to get out of place and thereby effectually stop the drain.

In order to obviate this difficulty, and also to prevent the workman displacing the pipes at the moment of packing, Mr. M'Adam, of Bath, contrived an instrument for laying pipes which rendered this displacement impossible. This instrument is sketched in Fig. 41, and consists of a rod of dry ash seven feet in length, and the diameter just small enough for the pipes to thread easily into it, with a socket and handle at one end—the latter of iron, 9 inches in length, and terminating in an eye, set at right angles to the handle, for receiving the rod.

“On the rod so fixed, thread six pipes, when three inches of the rod will remain uncovered; lower the whole into the drain by means of the bent handle, passing the three inches of uncovered rod into the last



Fig. 40.

pipe in the drain. Leave the six pipes and the machine as they are, in the bottom of the drain, and pack them down firmly with the material excavated from the

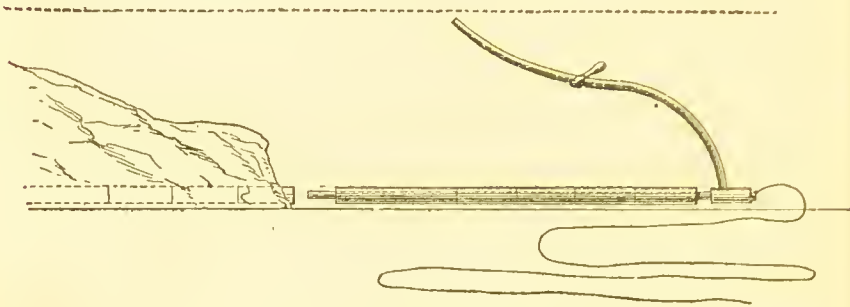


Fig. 41.

drain, even to ramming or treading it in, for it is impossible to displace the pipes by so doing. Then, having packed them tightly, withdraw the machine by means of a long cord, previously hooked to the eye in the socket, standing at some distance up the drain: thread on six more pipes, and proceed as before."

Where to begin laying the Pipes.—In laying pipes with either of the above-mentioned implements, it is best to begin at the lower end of the drain and work up the hill. Where the pipes are laid by hand, however, this plan is just reversed; it is then found better to begin at the top, and lay the pipes down the hill, the workman walking backward in the trench, and taking the pipes from the bank, where he had previously placed them so as to be conveniently within his reach.

Cost.—Pipe-laying, as already said, is best done at day's wages; but it is often done by the piece. Where piece-work is preferred, the price paid in this country varies from one halfpenny to one penny per rod, of $5\frac{1}{2}$ yards, according to the character of the trench bottom. A workman good enough to be entrusted

with pipe-laying will expect to earn so that at $\frac{1}{2}$ per rod he ought to be least 96 rods of drain in a day, and at a less than 48 rods. The price is 100 if the pipes are laid by hand or by the layer.

Junctions.—The junctions between both small and main drains, should be made. Junction pipes for the purpose of having the first branching pipe of the fixed to the pipe of the main drain, should be the tile-works. If it is impossible at these junction pipes, the holes into them require to be fitted very exactly, and rammed all round about. The man lay carry a tool for dressing warped pipe, chisel and mallet for taking out holes, pick-axe is often used for these purposes, same time useful for smoothing any in occur in the bottoms of the drains.

Junctions should not be made at right angles, as it impedes the flow. It has been found, where the resistance due to a junction was 316, that due to a curved junction was 146, while that for a curved junction radius was only 100; thus showing resistance with a junction at right angles 200 per cent. over the junction of 20 feet.

But this is not all: attention should be paid to the manner in which the curved junction is made. Thus it is too frequently the way to join the pipe by a hole placed in the middle of the latter, instead of level with the gain of effective discharge by the ad-

with pipe-laying will expect to earn at least 4s. per day, so that at $\frac{1}{2}d.$ per rod he ought to be able to lay at least 96 rods of drain in a day, and at a $1d.$ per rod not less than 48 rods. The price is the same whether the pipes are laid by hand or by the aid of the pipe-layer.

Junctions.—The junctions between the pipes, of both small and main drains, should be very carefully made. Junction pipes for the purpose, that is, pipes having the first branching pipe of the parallel drain fixed to the pipe of the main drain, should be got from the tile-works. If it is impossible at any time to obtain these junction pipes, the holes into the leading pipes require to be fitted very exactly, and clay firmly rammed all round about. The man laying them should carry a tool for dressing warped pipes, and a sharp chisel and mallet for taking out holes. A miniature pick-axe is often used for these purposes, and is at the same time useful for smoothing any irregularities that occur in the bottoms of the drains.

Junctions should not be made at right angles. This impedes the flow. It has been found, for example, that where the resistance due to a junction at right angles was 316, that due to a curved junction of 5 feet radius was 146, while that for a curved junction of 20 feet radius was only 100; thus showing the increase of resistance with a junction at right angles to be over 200 per cent. over the junction of 20 feet radius.

But this is not all; attention should be paid to the manner in which the curved junctions are laid down. Thus it is too frequently the way to join the curve to the pipe by a hole placed in the middle of the periphery of the latter, instead of level with the bottom. The gain of effective discharge by the adoption of curved

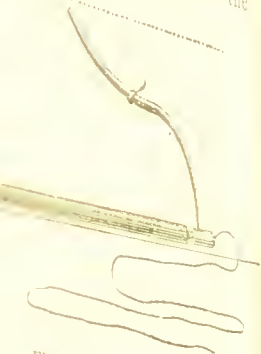


Fig. 41.

junctions over junctions at right angles, is in many cases rendered nil by neglecting to join the curve at the bottom of the pipe.

Order of Working.—The rule in making drains is to begin with the complete formation of the main drain, and then proceed with the parallel drains, from the point where they enter the main drain to their upper extremity. In filling up, the order is reversed, and the completion of the drain commences at the upper end, and proceeds to its termination at the entrance with the main drain. It is desirable to have the entire length of the drain opened before any portion of it is filled in, so that a right inclination may be secured; but whether this can be done or not depends on the nature of the soil. If the sides will not stand, the pipes must be laid, and covered in immediately the digging is finished.

Filling-in Drains.—The earth when returned to the trench after the pipes are laid should occupy the same position as it did before it was excavated, that is, the top spit which was first in the digging should be the last to be filled in. It is a mistake to believe that the bottom clay will do harm if put next the pipes. The air which enters the soil through the pipes will soon oxidise the clay and prevent it from either cracking or puddling. The earth as it is filled in should be well packed and rounded up to the land level, so that no open channel remains to draw off water from the surrounding surface. On old grass lands a halfpenny per rod extra is usually allowed for replacing the turf.

CHAPTER VIII. COST OF DRAINING

The cost of draining is principally dependent on the labour of cutting and filling the drains, and the cost of the material composing the drain, and outlet for the water. The cost of labour varies with the ground, and can be estimated in a general estimate where the surface is level. It was formerly held that the cost was divided equally between the labour and material, but with the introduction of drain pipes, and especially the use of the iron pipe, the cost is in favour of material.

The following table shows the number of pipes per acre, with the distances apart:—

Distance between drains.	Cost of labour per acre.	Cost of material per acre.	Total cost per acre.
10 ft.	1.00	2.00	3.00
12 ft.	1.00	1.67	2.67
14 ft.	1.00	1.43	2.43
16 ft.	1.00	1.25	2.25
18 ft.	1.00	1.11	2.11
20 ft.	1.00	1.00	2.00
22 ft.	1.00	.91	1.91
24 ft.	1.00	.83	1.83
26 ft.	1.00	.77	1.77
28 ft.	1.00	.71	1.71
30 ft.	1.00	.67	1.67
32 ft.	1.00	.63	1.63
34 ft.	1.00	.59	1.59
36 ft.	1.00	.56	1.56
38 ft.	1.00	.53	1.53
40 ft.	1.00	.50	1.50

CHAPTER VIII.

COST OF DRAINING.

THE cost of draining is principally dependent upon the labour of cutting and filling the drains, the material composing the drain, and outlet for discharge. This last varies with the ground, and can only be included in a general estimate where the surface is undulating. It was formerly held that the cost was equally divided between the labour and material, but with the introduction of drain pipes, and especially since the improvements in making them, there is a considerable balance in favour of material.

The following table shows the number of rods and the number of pipes per acre, with drains at various distances apart:—

Distance between the Drains.	Rods (5½ yds.) per acre.	12-inch pipes.	13-inch pipes.	14-inch pipes.	15-inch pipes.
Fcet.					
15	176	2,904	2,680	2,489	2,323
18	146	2,420	2,234	2,074	1,936
21	125	2,074	1,915	1,778	1,659
24	110	1,815	1,676	1,555	1,452
27	97	1,613	1,489	1,383	1,290
30	88	1,452	1,340	1,244	1,161
33	80	1,320	1,219	1,131	1,056
36	72	1,210	1,117	1,037	968
39	67	1,117	1,031	957	893
42	62	1,037	958	888	829

"The differences in the quality of soils, that lead to differences in the depth and distance of the drains, are also such as to affect the cost of digging the drains. An increase of depth necessarily causes an increase of cost, from the circumstance of more earth having to be moved. But the same reason that causes drains to be made closer, namely, the stiffness of the soil, renders them more difficult to dig, and hence increases the price of digging. This will explain how it happens that the cost per rod is often greater, not only as the depth increases, but as the distance of the drains is less. Of two soils drained at the same depth, the expense of draining a rod (provided both are alike free of stones and boulders) will be least in that where the drains are farthest apart, which is where the soil is of the freest or least tenacious description."

The cost of cutting and filling varies from 4*d.* to 1*s.* per rod of $5\frac{1}{2}$ yards, according to the depth of the drain and the hardness of the substrata. In Gloucestershire at the present time 3-foot drains cost from 6*d.* to 8*d.*, and 4-foot drains from 8*d.* to 10*d.* per rod.

From Banffshire, Mr. C. Y. Michie writes: "Drainage work is now from 10 to 15 per cent. cheaper than it was three years ago. The present prices for $3\frac{1}{2}$ -foot drains in Banffshire, including cutting, laying tiles, and filling in, is from 13*s.* to 17*s.*, according to soil, per 100 yards." Reducing Mr. Michie's yards to rods, and deducting 1*d.* per rod for pipe-laying and finishing, the cost of cutting and filling, as given by him, is found to be 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.* to 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.* per rod.

In his evidence before the Royal Agricultural Commission Mr. Bailey Denton, speaking as to the cost of drainage, says: "When I began draining in 1849 I was paying 1*d.* per yard run for 4-foot drainage. That

COST OF DRAINING.
is $5\frac{1}{2}$ a rod of $5\frac{1}{2}$ yards. I now pay 7
for the same thing. . . . I should
increased cost of draining has been 30 p
Suppose the drains are made 3 feet de
and filling costs 7*d.* per rod, then the

COST PER ACRE AT INTERFERENT WIDTHS

	18 feet apart.	21 feet apart.	24 feet apart.	27 feet apart.	30 feet apart.
Cutting and filling Pipes 14 in. long and 2 in. dia. at 2 <i>s.</i> per 1,000.	4 5 2 3 12 11 3 4 2	12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4	10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2	8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	6 5 4 3 2 1 0 0 0
Allowance for mains and out- lets	0 3 6 0 3 0 0 4 0	0 3 6 0 3 0 0 4 0	0 3 6 0 3 0 0 4 0	0 3 6 0 3 0 0 4 0	0 3 6 0 3 0 0 4 0
Pipe-laying at $\frac{1}{2}$ <i>d.</i> per rod	0 9 1 0 7 10 0 6 10	0 9 1 0 7 10 0 6 10	0 9 1 0 7 10 0 6 10	0 9 1 0 7 10 0 6 10	0 9 1 0 7 10 0 6 10
Cartage	0 4 3 0 4 0 0 3 0	0 4 3 0 4 0 0 3 0	0 4 3 0 4 0 0 3 0	0 4 3 0 4 0 0 3 0	0 4 3 0 4 0 0 3 0
Superintendence .	0 4 0 0 4 0 0 4 0	0 4 0 0 4 0 0 4 0	0 4 0 0 4 0 0 4 0	0 4 0 0 4 0 0 4 0	0 4 0 0 4 0 0 4 0
Total	4 7 18 8 17 16 15 14	4 7 18 8 17 16 15 14	4 7 18 8 17 16 15 14	4 7 18 8 17 16 15 14	4 7 18 8 17 16 15 14

The cost per acre, it is seen, ranges from £4 10*s.* 9*d.* at 33 feet apart to £4 10*s.* 9*d.* at 18 feet apart. Deeper drains in heavy soils are more in cutting; but upon easy diggings drains will be accomplished at considerably less cost.

Drainage Companies' Charges.—Under the Money Drainage Act of 1846, Land Improvement Companies have undertaken and carried out the land drainage that has been done. These companies have undoubtedly facilities to landlords who wished to be improved of their estates. The charges made by these companies

is $5\frac{1}{2}d.$ a rod of $5\frac{1}{2}$ yards. I now pay $7d.$ to $8d.$ a rod for the same thing. . . . I should say that the increased cost of draining has been 35 per cent."

Suppose the drains are made 3 feet deep, and cutting and filling costs $7d.$ per rod, then the

COST PER ACRE AT DIFFERENT WIDTHS WILL BE:

	18 feet apart.	21 feet apart.	24 feet apart.	27 feet apart.	30 feet apart.	33 feet apart.
	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
Cutting and filling	4 5 2	3 12 11	3 4 2	2 16 7	2 11 4	2 6 6
Pipes, 14 in. long and 2 in. dia. at 25s. per 1,000..	2 11 10 $\frac{3}{4}$	2 4 5 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 18 10 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 14 6 $\frac{3}{4}$	1 11 11	1 8 3 $\frac{1}{2}$
Allowance for mains and out- lets	0 3 6	0 3 9	0 4 0	0 4 3	0 4 6	0 4 9
Pipe-laying, at $\frac{3}{4}d.$ per rod	0 9 11 $\frac{1}{2}$	0 7 10	0 6 10 $\frac{1}{2}$	0 6 0 $\frac{3}{4}$	0 5 6	0 5 0
Cartage	0 4 3	0 4 0	0 3 6	0 3 3	0 3 0	0 2 9
Superintendence .	0 4 9	0 4 6	0 4 3	0 4 0	0 3 9	0 3 6
Total	£ 7 18 8 $\frac{1}{4}$	6 17 5 $\frac{1}{2}$	6 1 8 5	9 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ 4	19 2 4	10 9 $\frac{1}{2}$

The cost per acre, it is seen, ranges on the above scale from £4 10s. 9 $\frac{1}{2}d.$ at 33 feet apart, to £7 18s. 8 $\frac{1}{4}d.$ at 18 feet apart. Deeper drains in hard soils will cost more in cutting; but upon easy digging soils 3-feet drains will be accomplished at considerably less than $7d.$ per rod.

Drainage Companies' Charges.—Under the Public Money Drainage Act of 1846, Land Improvement Companies have undertaken and carried out a great deal of the land drainage that has been done in this country. These companies have undoubtedly afforded great facilities to landlords who wished to borrow money for the improvement of their estates.

The charges made by these companies are moderate.

For loans under £500, repayable, principal and interest, in thirty-one years, the charge is £6 7s. 7d. per centum per annum; which is calculated at 5 per cent., the difference being the amount paid off the principal. For loans above £1000, the charge is calculated at $4\frac{1}{2}$ per cent., and amounts to £5 16s. 8d. per centum per annum, when spread over twenty-five years. If we take the present cost of drainage at £7 per acre, the annual charge on this sum would amount to 7s. or 8s. per acre.

It has no doubt been advantageous to many tenants to pay an extra rent of 7s. or 8s. per acre, in return for getting the wet lands they occupied drained; but in paying land improvement rates, calculated to redeem both principal and interest in twenty-five or thirty-one years, as the case may be, the tenant, let it be remembered, bears the whole cost of the improvement. It is right and fair that the occupier for the time being should pay simple interest on the outlay, seeing he is to reap any increase in the produce of the land. The redemption-money, on the other hand, ought clearly to be chargeable on the landlord, whose property is permanently increased in value by the improvement.

Of course, if a tenant is taxed on his own improvements, by having his rent permanently raised, after redeeming the outlay, he has good reason to object. To this, and to the after expenses attendant on successful drainage, which if borne at all must be borne by the occupier, Mr. Bailey Denton attributes the fact that the amount of drainage executed in this country has been declining for the last ten years. In his evidence before the Royal Agricultural Commission, he says: "The disinclination of tenants to pay the increased rents necessary to relieve their landlords of

COST OF DRAINING.
 loss after borrowing the money, and
 indisposition of the landlord to
 money in drainage, is due in a great
 fact that to develop the full benefit of
 and counteract the effect of success,
 when several follow each other, involve
 outlay on the part of tenants, in doing
 the surface, and in laying flat lands with
 in ridges and furrows. . . . But owing
 tional expense of these after operations
 seldom done, and so the full benefit is
 never obtained. The tenant, however,
 outlay through compound interest, the
 value of the land is permanently increased
 tenant's expense, and to the landlord.

loss after borrowing the money, and the consequent indisposition of the landlords themselves to lay out money in drainage, is due in a great measure to the fact that to develop the full benefit of under-drainage, and counteract the effect of successive wet seasons, when several follow each other, involves considerable outlay on the part of tenants, in deeply cultivating the surface, and in laying flat lands which are formed in ridges and furrows. . . . But owing to the additional expense of these after operations, the work is seldom done, and so the full benefit of the drainage is never obtained. The tenant, however, pays up the outlay through compound interest, and the letting value of the land is permanently increased, at the tenant's expense, and to the landlord's advantage."

CHAPTER IX.

DRAINAGE OF TIDAL LANDS.

THE drainage of tidal lands, or lands where the surface, although above low-water mark of ordinary tides, is yet below high-water mark, involves many points in addition to those already mentioned. In this case there can be no discharge of the drainage waters by natural means, except in certain states of the tide, and in order to keep out the flood waters at high tide the lands usually require to be embanked.

Polders.—The drainage and cultivation of tidal lands thus always becomes a work of reclaiming them from the sea. Hence the name *polder*, given to the old enclosures in Zealand, signifying “a land won from the sea.” Nearly the whole of Holland is one vast *empolder*; and as some of the richest and most fertile soils are to be won by this means, enclosures of this nature are to be found on the seaboard, and on the banks of tidal rivers, in every inhabited part of the World. It is estimated that in Great Britain alone from one and a half to two million acres of land have been thus won from the sea.

Effect of Salt Water on Land.—Many of these empolders are of course *fresh-water* marshes, but the conditions of drainage in such cases are almost similar to where the lands are direct intakes from the sea.

In connection with these salt-marshes, it is to be noted as a curious fact, that the land is covered by the sea and has been rendered unproductive, but it is not so, it entirely destroys the power of growth, and is lost from sight.

Example.—Before the drainage can be proceeded with, the tidal waters must be protected with an embankment; and by means of an embankment, the whole of the proposed intake has to be an embankment, to keep out the flood water from the higher ground behind, as well as on the frontage.

Arrangement of Drains and Levees.—After embanking the lands, a work is dealt with in the succeeding chapter. The lands are laid out, and connected with the main or receiving trench. According to the water level of this main drainage, the level of the land is to be fixed above that of low water of neap tide, and the part of the rise of such tides, the level of the canal is to be fixed so as to be sufficient to the branch drains. The level in the canal between these levels is to be fixed, and inasmuch as the length and depth of the canal is fixed, the breadth midway between the ends is made sufficient to serve as reservoir for the quantity of drainage water that overflows at one tide. The depth of the canal is to be at least sufficient to enable the whole of the water to be discharged in the interval of one hour before and one hour after low water, the velocity of outflow being assumed to be 10 ft. per second.

In connection with these salt-marshes, it may be mentioned as a curious fact, that land which has been once covered by the sea and has been reclaimed grows wonderful corn crops, but if the sea ever gets on it again it entirely destroys the power of growth until the land is freed from salt.*

Embanking.—Before the drainage of tidal land can be proceeded with, the tidal waters must be shut out by means of an embankment; and in many places the whole of the proposed intake has to be surrounded with an embankment, to keep out the flood waters from the higher grounds behind, as well as on the sea or river frontage.

Arrangement of Drains and Level of Main Canal.—After embanking the lands, a work which will be dealt with in the succeeding chapter, the field drains are laid out, and connected with the drainage canal or receiving trench. According to Rankine, the low-water level of this main drainage canal should be above that of low water of neap tides to the extent of $\frac{1}{15}$ th part of the rise of such tides, and the top-water level of the canal is to be fixed so as to give sufficient declivity to the branch drains. “The space contained in the canal between these levels is the *reservoir-room*; and inasmuch as the length and depth of that space are fixed, the breadth midway between the levels is to be made sufficient to serve as reservoir room for the greatest quantity of drainage water that ever collects during one tide. The depth of the canal must be made at least sufficient to enable the whole of that quantity of water to be discharged in the intervals between one hour before and one hour after low water, the mean velocity of outflow being assumed to be about equal to

* Hon. C. Gore. Evidence before Royal Agricultural Commission.

that due to a declivity of the height between high and low water levels in the whole length of the canal, and its hydraulic mean depth, when full, up to the middle water-level."*

Amount of Fall necessary for Main Drainage Canals.—As tidal lands usually present a perfectly level surface, those engaged in the drainage of them



Fig. 42.



Fig. 43.



Fig. 44.

are often discouraged by the difficulty of obtaining sufficient fall for the drains. It has, however, been proved in practice that a main drainage canal or trench, "30 feet wide and 6 feet deep, giving a transverse sectional area of 180 square feet, will discharge 300 cubic yards of water in a minute, and will flow at the rate of one mile per hour, with a fall of no more than 6 inches per mile."† In every case where that amount of fall can be given to the main canal, it may, therefore,

* Rankine.

† Mr. Smith, of Deanston.

be relied on as ample and sufficient. 44 represent sections of drains of the kind here referred to. In the Field System.—In this system all the lands under sugar cultivation are claimed from the tides, and the surface is 4 to 5 feet below the level of ordinary mark, the drainage question has for long standing difficulty with the planters.

Most of these lands were occupied by settlers, the Dutch, in the eighteenth century, the dam is thrown up against the sea, and the savannah and bush waters; and the dams. The rainfall and drainage water is carried through a koker or sluice placed in the dam, and usually a small koker is put in the dam to carry off the fresh water for the navigation trench. The field irrigation in dry weather. The dam nowadays is seldom more than taken down, and the older cultivation, which is now to most of the estates in their grants.

Drainage and Navigation System.—The drains are made up, and the kind of drainage and drainage systems are next laid out. The outline and plan is then completed, and the drainage trench is opened behind the dam, and carried round the inner side of the dam, and reaches the back dam; these trenches are at least dug out in forming the dams. The main navigation canal is dug from the back of the dam, and the side the canal is dug from the estate, and the canal called the middle-water canal, and along this centre canal, at right angles and left, are dug smaller trenches, which

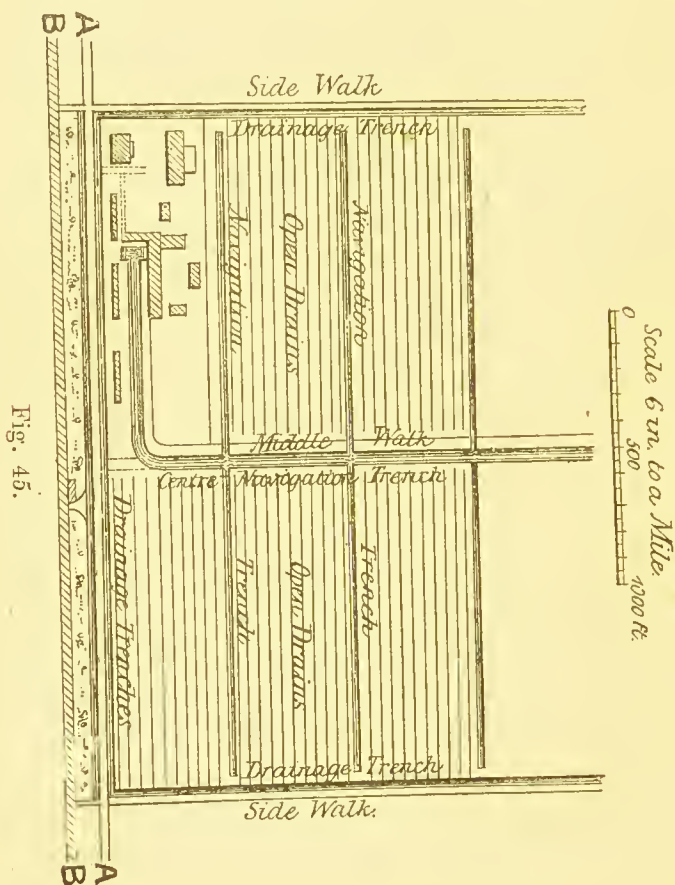
be relied on as ample and sufficient. Figs. 42, 43, and 44 represent sections of drains of large size adapted for works of the kind here referred to.

Demerara Field System.—In British Guiana, where all the lands under sugar cultivation have been reclaimed from the tides, and the surface of the fields is 4 to 5 feet below the level of ordinary high-water mark, the drainage question has for many years been a standing difficulty with the planters.

Most of these lands were empoldered by the original settlers, the Dutch, in the eighteenth century. A front dam is thrown up against the sea, a back dam against the savannah and bush waters; and also two side-line dams. The rainfall and drainage waters are discharged through a koker or sluice placed in the front dam; and usually a small koker is put in aback, to take in fresh water for the navigation trenches, and also for field irrigation in dry weather. The empoldering done nowadays is seldom more than taking in a fresh depth aback of the older cultivation, which right is secured to most of the estates in their grants of the lands.

Drainage and Navigation System.—When the dams are made up, and the land cleared, the navigation and drainage systems are next laid out, and the field outline and plan is then complete. First a main drainage trench is opened behind the front dam, and carried round the inner side of each side-line till it reaches the back dam; these trenches being in part at least dug out in forming the dams. Next, a centre main navigation canal is dug from the back dam to the buildings in the front of the estate, with a walk alongside the canal called the middle-walk. Then at every 36 rods along this centre canal, at right angles, right and left, are dug smaller trenches, which are connected

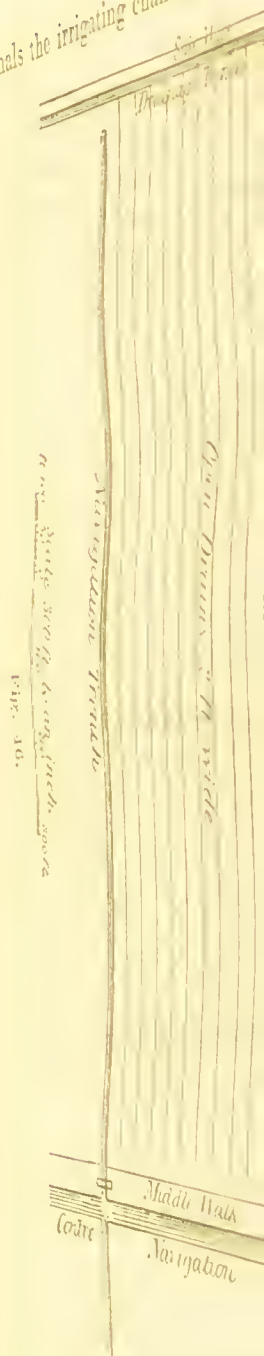
with the main one, and the navigation system is complete. Each field is thus $100 \times 36 = 3,600$ rods, 12 acres. Each field is again divided into 12 beds, by eleven open drains, each 2 feet wide, and opening into the side-line trench, which thus receives the dis-



charge of all the small drains from the back to the front dam, where the koker lets the accumulated waters out to sea at low tide.

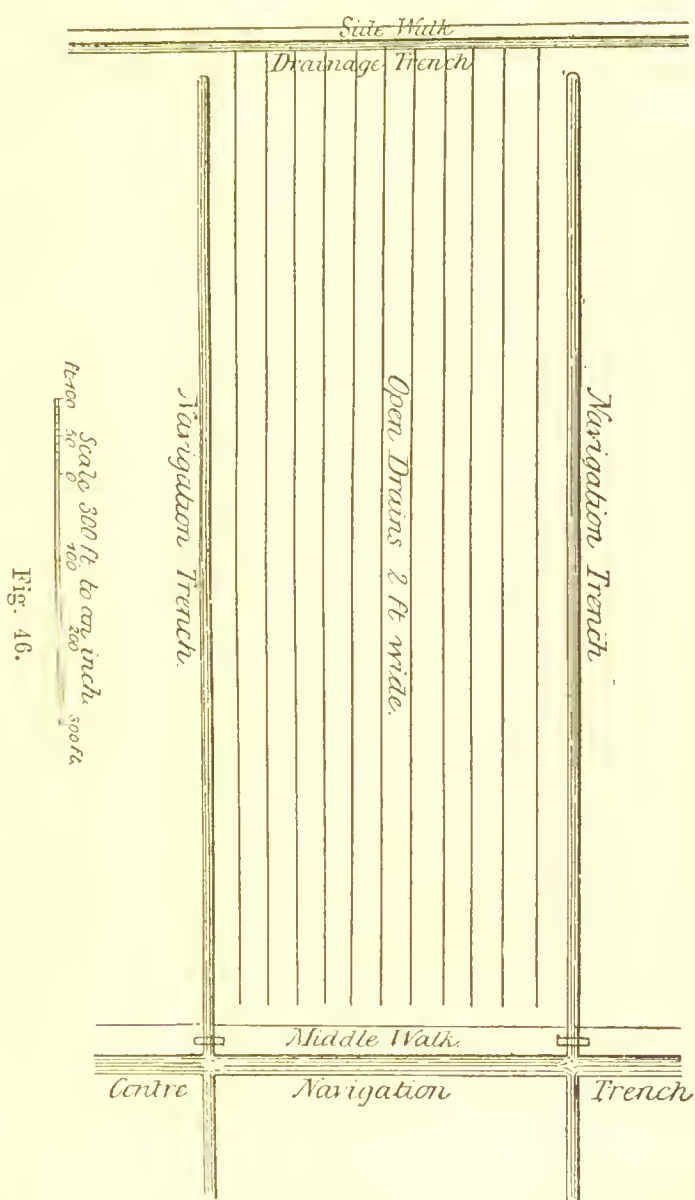
The internal arrangement of the estate thus resembles a system of irrigation on a large scale, in which the middle-walk canal is the feeder, and the cross

DRAINAGE OF TIDAL LAND
canals the irrigating channels, the drains



the surplus water which is passed
trenches to the sluice or koker. Fig.

canals the irrigating channels, the drains drawing off



the surplus water which is passed on by the side-line trenches to the sluice or koker. Fig. 45 shows the field

system in Demerara, and Fig. 46 the drainage and navigation system.

Evils of the Open Drain System.—It will be seen that this open-drain system causes an enormous waste of land. That, however, is the least loss. Land is cheap in Demerara, but labour is dear, and the open drains must be held responsible for the costly system of field cultivation which is necessitated from the obstacle thereby offered to implement tillage; not to mention that the open drains and trenches give increased labour and trouble by propagating the spread of water grass and weeds, which are terrible pests in that tropical climate.

Experiments in Tile Drainage.—The emancipation of the slaves, and the removal of the protective duties which had long favoured colonial sugars, doomed the old Demerara system of cultivation. From these days forward the planter has been struggling with a difficulty which can be surmounted only in one way. When the crisis of 1846 made the need of a rational system of agriculture so severely felt in the colony, the important experiment of subsoil drainage was attempted. A field on Plantation La Pénitence was granted for the purpose, the Combined Court having previously voted the sum of 2,000 dollars towards defraying the expenses of the experiment, which was carried on under the immediate superintendence of Dr. Shier.

"The field," says Mr. McRae, one of the Committee appointed to watch and report, "was tile-drained with three-inch tube tiles, laid in drains 15 feet apart, running from the inner end of the field to a reservoir at the outer end, adjoining the main draining trench of the estate, but separated from it by a dam.

"The distance from the one end of the field to the

which was about 45 rods, Mr. Shier gave to the tiles about 10 inches fall given to the tiles above: 10 inches they having been placed 20 inches on the land at the upper end of the field at the lower end, or reservoir. There high-pressure steam-engine crop water received in the reservoir from side-line trench of the estate, which was tile. Every possible justice was done drains and in laying tiles with native they were covered over with divots packed with clay: the whole field was

"There was an adjoining field of area cultivated with open drains manner. The result of this experiment crop was, that the thorough-drained 75 per cent. more sugar than the open and made very nice sugar, which sold over the price obtained for the sugar drain field."

The effect of this flattering prospect and instantaneous. For the time being believed in and was ready to extend the drainage. It was the one thing necessary of the planter. Resolutions immediately adopted by the House of Policy of the Colony of British Guiana to the same effect were signed by the the Combined Court, by the whole colony, and by hundreds of the colony, praying the British House grant a loan of money to be expended on the sugar plantations.

At. Extract Minute of the Court of

other was about 45 roods, Rhymland measure, and the fall given to the tiles about 10 inches in that distance; they having been placed 20 inches under the surface of the land at the upper end of the field, and 30 inches at the lower end, or reservoir. There was a four-horse high-pressure steam-engine employed to pump the water received in the reservoir from the tiles into the side-line trench of the estate, which was run off every tide. Every possible justice was done in digging the drains and in laying tiles with mathematical precision, they were covered over with divots, and the drains packed with clay; the whole field being stiff clay soil.

"There was an adjoining field of about the same area cultivated with open drains in the ordinary manner. The result of this experiment for the first crop was, that the thorough-drained field gave about 75 per cent. more sugar than the open-drained field, and made very nice sugar, which sold 1s. 6d. per cwt. over the price obtained for the sugar from the open-drain field."

The effect of this flattering prospect was electrical and instantaneous. For the time being everybody believed in and was ready to extol the advantages of tile drainage. It was the one thing needful to the prosperity of the planter. Resolutions in its favour were immediately adopted by the Honourable the Court of Policy of the Colony of British Guiana, and petitions to the same effect were signed by all the members of the Combined Court, by the whole body of proprietors and planters, and by hundreds of other residents in the colony, praying the British House of Commons to grant a loan of money to be expended in draining the sugar plantations.

An Extract Minute of the Court of Policy, of March 1,

1847, which I find in one of the blue-books of that period, and a petition annexed to it, contain a series of resolutions on the subject, amongst which are the following :—

“ *That* one of the greatest difficulties with which the planters have to contend is, that the system of drainage in universal use in the colony is only adapted to a state of society such as existed prior to the emancipation, when manual labour for every field operation was abundant, effective, and cheap.

“ *That* this system of drainage, known as the open-drain and round-bed system, is altogether incompatible with the employment of cattle labour, the use of the most approved implements, and with the introduction of the numerous improved methods of agriculture so well known elsewhere, and which, but for this obstruction, would be at once gladly adopted.

“ *That* it can be shown that, were the planters enabled to adopt a more perfect system of drainage, admitting of the ‘thorough-drainage,’ and laying flat of the surface of the cane-fields, many of the difficulties under which they at present labour would be obviated.

“ *That* it is the opinion of this Court that the following, among other advantages, would accrue :—

“(1.) The general use of cattle labour and implements, whereby the present difficulties in respect of high-priced, ineffective, and ineontinuous labour would be greatly reduced.

“To illustrate this point more fully, your petitioners may state that in the best farmed districts of Scotland, on a liberal computation, which embraces both green-crop weeding and harvest work, six adults, with four good Clydesdale horses, two ploughs, and the other implements corresponding to the two ploughs, are

known to labour 100 acres on the four. In this colony, to cultivate 100 acres of the produce, fifty negroes, working usually, are required. But as the Scotch partially manufacture the produce, and both cultivate the sugar-cane and sugar, it is but fair to double the number of labourers per 100 acres, to secure a Hence it follows, that the four horses corresponding implements, effect a eight labourers per 100 acres of cane manufacture, a saving which it is measure of immigration can possibly colony at the same cheap rate, even if equally valuable.

“(2.) That the introduction of all improvements in agriculture applicable as appears both from a consideration and from the experience of other colonies rendered in this colony practicable and

“(3.) That the quantity of the produce increased, and its quality improved.

“(4.) That cane cultivation would be effected of protracted wet and drought, occasionally interfere with the large rice otherwise with considerable confidence

“(5.) That the effect on the labourers, of substituting improved implements, of present very imperfect methods, would be beneficial, and would tend to improve and addition of such especially as already at land, the want of efficient drainage cause of the very limited and ineffectual almost all such lots.

known to labour 100 acres on the four-course rotation. In this colony, to cultivate 100 acres and manufacture the produce, fifty negroes, working well and continuously, are required. But as the Scotch labourers only partially manufacture the produce, and our labourers both cultivate the sugar-cane and manufacture the sugar, it is but fair to double the number of Scotch labourers per 100 acres, to secure a fair comparison. Hence it follows, that the four horses, two ploughs and corresponding implements, effect a saving of thirty-eight labourers per 100 acres of cane cultivation and manufacture, a saving which it is obvious that no measure of immigration can possibly supply to the colony at the same cheap rate, even if it were otherwise equally valuable.

“(2.) That the introduction of all the well-known improvements in agriculture applicable to the colony, as appears both from a consideration of principles and from the experience of other colonies, would be rendered in this colony practicable and easy.

“(3.) That the quantity of the produce would be increased, and its quality improved.

“(4.) That cane cultivation would be less liable to the effects of protracted wet and drought, which at present occasionally interfere with the large returns which might otherwise with considerable confidence be relied on.

“(5.) That the effect on the labouring classes themselves, of substituting improved implements for the present very imperfect methods, would be highly beneficial, and would tend to improve and elevate the condition of such especially as already possess small lots of land, the want of efficient drainage being a main cause of the very limited and imperfect cultivation of almost all such lots.

"(6.) That improved drainage and cultivation of the soil would be found to prevent disease, to moderate the virulence of epidemics, and to improve the general health of the community."

In forwarding the Resolutions and Petitions to Earl Grey, who was then at the Colonial Office, Governor Light warmly supported them in his accompanying despatch, and earnestly recommended the subject to his lordship's favourable attention.

Earl Grey's refusal to support the petitions to Parliament caused the colonial ardour for tile-drainage to subside as rapidly as it had arisen. Without debating the policy of such a loan, there is no reason to doubt that, had it been granted, the planters would have earnestly set about the work of tile-drainage, and speedily have solved for themselves all the difficulties in the way of its successful application. But it was fated to be otherwise. The loan for drainage was not forthcoming from the mother country, and the colonists turned their whole energies in the direction of immigration, on which, though only affording a temporary solution of the difficulty, they were not slow to provide and to expend much more than the amount of the loan they had asked for to enable them to tile-drain their lands. The La Pénitence experiment was neglected, or imperfectly carried out, and it seems to have been abandoned altogether at the end of the second year, after some 5,000 dols. had been uselessly expended upon it. But having quoted Mr. McRae's account of the early part of the experiment, let me give the conclusion of it in his own words.

"During the second year," he says, "the drains began to exhibit symptoms of silting; and notwithstanding the reservoir being kept pretty clear of water

DRAINAGE OF TIDAL LAND.
by the pumping-engine, the field was
inundated during heavy rain. At the
years, I examined the tiles at various
the reservoir, and found them to be re-
the upper end of the field; the silting in-
diminishing as I approached the reservoir.
two rods of the reservoir, where the silting
entirely. In consequence of this silting
inundations caused thereby, the crops
half of the field were puny and mis-
improving, however, towards the reservoir.
of this year's crop showed a falling off of
cent. as compared with the yield of the
and the sugar also fell off much in quality.
this experiment from first to last, with
and much interest, because I saw clearly the
system of thorough drainage, the prospect
could be materially secured; inasmuch
the manual labour now employed in
land would thereby be saved, and labour
tuted in its stead. The land under the
would then be a perfect level, and
afforded for the use of the plough,
agricultural implements worked by
whereas, at present, under a system of
it has been found profitably impractical
labour is the sole power employed
soil."
When the next attempt was made
in Demerara is immaterial. Little or
to have been done at it during the 20 years
1846. Since 1866, however, it has gradually
until at length it begins to assume
proportions. But even now, there is

by the pumping-engine, the field got frequently inundated during heavy rain. At the expiry of two years, I examined the tiles at various distances from the reservoir, and found them to be nearly silted up at the upper end of the field; the silting in them gradually diminishing as I approached the reservoir, until within two rods of the reservoir, where the silting disappeared entirely. In consequence of this silting, and the inundations caused thereby, the canes on the upper half of the field were puny and miserable, gradually improving, however, towards the reservoir. The result of this year's crop showed a falling off of nearly 100 per cent. as compared with the yield of the previous year, and the sugar also fell off much in quality. I watched this experiment from first to last, with great attention and much interest, *because I saw clearly that by a successful system of thorough drainage the prosperity of the Colony would be materially secured*; inasmuch as two-thirds of the manual labour now employed in cultivating the land would thereby be saved, and brute labour substituted in its stead. The land under thorough drainage would then be a perfect level, and every facility afforded for the use of the plough, and all other agricultural implements worked by quadrupeds; whereas, at present, under a system of open-drainage, it has been found profitably impracticable, and manual labour is the sole power employed to cultivate the soil."

When the next attempt was made at tile-drainage in Demerara is immaterial. Little or nothing seems to have been done at it during the 20 years succeeding 1846. Since 1866, however, it has gradually progressed, until at length it begins to assume no inconsiderable proportions. But even now, there are not perhaps

more than 2,000 acres tile-drained, out of some 150,000 acres under cultivation in the colony.

Objections against Tile Drainage answered.—There is no doubt that pipe drains, under the Demerara conditions of soil and rainfall, are very liable to get choked up with silt. But it is obvious that silt can only enter the pipes by one of two ways—either downwards through the superincumbent soil, or from the mouth of the drain. If the silt enters the pipes from above, the presumption is that the drains are too shallow, or that the pipes have been improperly laid; and the remedy will be either to deepen the drains, or to secure the pipes by laying them in collars, or by packing them around with clay. If the silt enters the pipes by the mouths of the drains, there are also two ways of effectually guarding against it: *first*, by trapping the mouths of the drains; *second*, by always keeping the water in the drainage canals at a lower level than the drain outlets.*

The remarks of Mr. McRae show that in the La Pénitence experiment the silt entered the pipes by the mouths of the drains, and not from the soil above. If the latter had been the case, the silt would have accumulated towards the mouth of the drain; but Mr. McRae says that the silt was greatest at the upper end of the drain, and that it gradually diminished towards the lower end, which is proof positive that it must have entered by the mouth of the drain. This being so, it could have been prevented by trapping the drains, or by constantly keeping the water in the drainage canals below the level of the drain pipes—by natural means if possible, but by the aid of machinery if needful.

* As an additional precaution, it may be wise to have one or more deposit cisterns built in the drain, to catch any silt that may enter the pipes.

Another objection urged against tile drainage in Demerara is, the excessive humidity of the soil, and the declared impossibility of underground drains carrying off the immense rainfall with which the country is afflicted. It is thought, by those who argue thus, that nothing to equal the capacity of open drains for storing water. This of course is entirely the purpose of a drain. Yet, if it comes to storing the water, the body of the soil, to a depth of 3 or 4 feet, has a far greater capacity than any number of open drains. All that is required to keep the cash running, so as to remove the water contained in the soil; and this is altogether advantageous to the planter in more than one respect. It has been calculated that no less than the entire bulk of a moderately well pulverized soil is made up of contained air, so that the depth of this soil is capable of facilitating the passage of water from the surface to the exterior. The cubic inches of rainfall per acre, taken altogether from the benefits resulting from the retention of water in a soil, which subsists in the effects, the open-drain system is not dealing with a heavy rainfall.

The want of a good outfall is also an insuperable obstacle to subsoil drainage. This, however, does not weigh more against tile drains than against open drains. Where drainage there is, it will serve as well for the one system as for the other; and the need for the discharge by means of machinery is increased by the adoption of underground drains. *Natural Drainage.*—On the coast of the land level, as already mentioned, the

Another objection urged against tile drainage in Demerara is, the excessive humidity of the climate, and the declared impossibility of underground drains to carry off the immense rainfall with sufficient rapidity. It is thought, by those who argue thus, that there is nothing to equal the capacity of open drains and ditches for storing water. This of course is entirely to mistake the purpose of a drain. Yet, if it comes to be a question of storing the water, the body of the soil, aerated to a depth of 3 or 4 feet, has a far greater capacity than any number of open drains. All that is required is to keep the cask running, so as to renovate day by day the water contained in the soil; and this will be found advantageous to the planter in more ways than one. It has been calculated that no less than one-fourth the entire bulk of a moderately well pulverised and moist soil is made up of contained air, so that every foot in depth of this soil is capable of facilitating the escape of water from the surface to the extent of 18,817,920 cubic inches of rainfall per acre. Therefore, apart altogether from the benefits resulting from the renovation of water in a soil, which subsoil drainage alone effects, the open-drain system is not the best one for dealing with a heavy rainfall.

The want of a good outfall is also alleged to be an insuperable obstacle to subsoil drainage in Demerara. This, however, does not weigh more against covered drains than against open drains. Whatever natural drainage there is, it will serve as well for the one system as for the other; and the necessity for aiding the discharge by means of machinery is not at all increased by the adoption of underground drainage.

Natural Drainage.—On the coast of British Guiana the land level, as already mentioned, is about $4\frac{1}{2}$ feet

below the level of high water. The following section, Fig. 47, shows the relative levels of the land and of the sea at low water. Spring tides rise from 8 to 9 feet, and neap tides 4 to 6 feet. The average rainfall of the colony, from observations during ten years, is 102 inches; the maximum annual rainfall in that period being 133 inches and the minimum 68 inches. A fall of 6 inches of rain in 24 hours is not unknown in Demerara, and this is in fact the amount of drainage

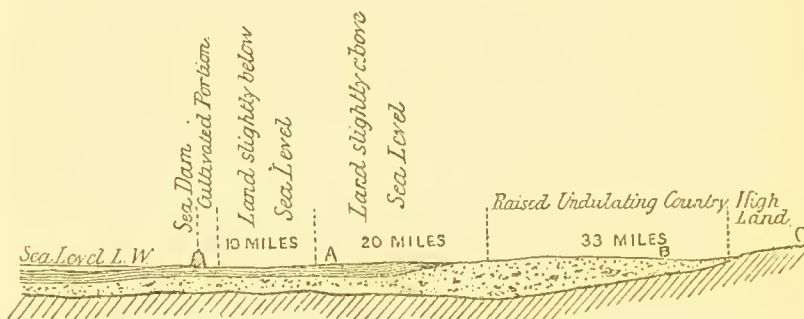


Fig. 47.

water which has to be provided for where the discharge is entirely dependent on natural means. The proportion of the rainfall which is absorbed and evaporated is scarcely appreciable,* even in that tropical climate, during a succession of rainy days, although it amounts to a great deal annually, so that the maximum rainfall during any one day is practically the amount of drainage water which has to be discharged from the embanked area. The quantity of water, therefore, which in this case has to be stored up till the drainage can be opened in the period of any one tide, can seldom or never exceed a rainfall of $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch, which on an estate of 500 acres will be equal to 2,733,750 cubic

* The greatest evaporation in 24 hours, during three years' observation, was '210 inch.

feet. This is an excessive estimate, per Demerara. In the United Kingdom the fall to be provided for in a similar case would not exceed half an inch per acre. Where less than this amount of water within the enclosure, in the drainage can pores of the soil, during high water with the drains, some mechanical means will be employed, if the land is to be perfectly



Fig. 48.

well, however, in all cases, to take advantage of drainage as far as possible.

The Sluice or Koker.—The drainage is fitted with a self-adjusting valve door at the end, and is usually made 6 feet in diameter, affording a sectional area of 28-274 square feet. The sluice is a vertical doorway, or passage of timber or iron, moving in guides, and worked by a winch and ratchet, or by gear

feet. This is an excessive estimate, perhaps, even for Demerara. In the United Kingdom the greatest rainfall to be provided for in a similar period of time would not exceed half an inch per acre.

Where less than this amount of water can be retained within the enclosure, in the drainage canals and in the pores of the soil, during high water without submerging the drains, some mechanical means will have to be employed, if the land is to be perfectly drained. It is

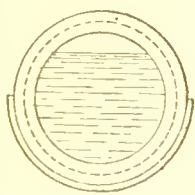


Fig. 48.

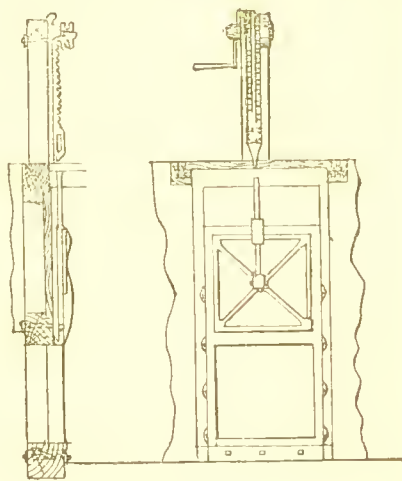


Fig. 49.

well, however, in all cases, to take advantage of natural drainage as far as possible.

The Sluice or Koker.—The drainage outlet is either a sluice, or a cylindrical iron tube or koker. The latter is fitted with a self-adjusting valve door on the outer end, and is usually made 6 feet in diameter, thus affording a sectional area of 28.274 square feet (Fig. 48). The sluice is a vertical doorway, or sliding valve, of timber or iron, moving in guides, and set in a rectangular passage of timber or masonry, the valve being worked by a winch and ratchet, or by gallows-posts and

windlass (Fig. 49). It is usually made to open 13 feet at the base, so that with 6 feet of water on the eill, the sectional area is 78 square feet. With the same periphery the circular koker, if it runs full, will carry more water than the rectangular sluice; but with a small run of water the sluice, with its flat base, has a decided advantage.

Number of Sluices.—One or more large sluices, of the above size, will generally be preferable to a greater number of smaller ones. The expense of these large sluices, and also their danger from the sea, is against them; but the consideration of their stream being powerful enough to keep open the channel to sea is in their favour. In Demerara a single koker usually serves to drain a whole estate, which may be from 500 to 2,500 acres in extent. But the number of acres to be drained by one koker or sluice must be a matter of local experience, as it depends on many conditions besides the sectional area of the water-way.

Level of Sluice Cill.—The level at which a sluice or koker is put in is a point of great practical importance. Where the land is at a very low level, and there is sufficient current to keep the cill of the sluice free from silt, the cill may be laid at the level of low-water mark. If there is no current, however, the cill of the sluice should be placed as far above this level as is consistent with a proper depth of the trenches. It is doubtful if, under any circumstances, anything is gained by having the cill of the sluice below low-water mark. This, however, is often done, with a view to deepening the trenches within the embankment; but as by so doing the head or pressure of water is not increased, there is no advantage. On the contrary; by lowering both the trenches and the cill of the sluice,

ADVANTAGE OF TIDAL LARDS.
 the height of run between tide and tide
 and the water in time of heavy rains, will
 stand higher in the drains than if the cill
 had been at low-water mark. The water
 from 8 to 7 hours is only cleared out
 bottom of the trench, draining trench
 the level of low water. The cill of the
 as nearly as possible on the same level.
 water merely, are seldom elevated enough
 this, but in proportion as the cill of the
 to low-water level, or below it, the
 and at neaps, when the tide is kept
 drainage is little to be greatly increased.
Fig. 50. On nearly all the
neap drainage is frequently impeded
bringing in drift mud, which fills
channel, and it is a matter of the first
this channel open. The straighter and
outfall channel is, the greater and quicker
discharge of water. A mode of clearing
been introduced on some of the drains
by Messrs. Fowler & Co. of Leeds, is
follows:—A wire rope is laid down the
the water course to be cleared and is
far end. One or more punts, with
engine and clip pulley, run along the
way to the chain haulage on the sea.
is attached a set of harrows, which
which in the current of the river
to sea. In this way a channel is main-
kept clear.
 The above-mentioned plan is
 not so effectual as having artificial
 reservoirs, relieving basins, or

the length of run between tide and tide is shortened, and the water, in times of heavy rains, will then actually stand higher in the drains than if the cill of the sluice had been at low-water mark. The maximum run of from 6 to 7 hours is only obtainable by having the bottom of the front draining trench somewhat above the level of low water. The cill of the sluice should be as nearly as possible on the same level. Tidal lands, unfortunately, are seldom elevated enough to admit of this, but in proportion as the cill of the sluice is lowered to low-water level, or below it, the run is shortened, and at neaps, or when the tide is kept up by winds, the drainage is liable to be greatly interrupted.

Forcing an Outlet.—On nearly all tidal lands the natural drainage is frequently impeded by the tides bringing in drift mud, which fills up the sluice channel, and it is a matter of the first moment to keep this channel open. The straighter and the deeper the outfall channel is, the greater and quicker will be the discharge of water. A mode of forcing drainage has been introduced on some of the Demerara Estates, by Messrs. Fowler & Co. of Leeds, and is simply as follows:—A wire rope is laid down the full length of the water course to be cleared and is anchored at the far end. One or more punts, each fitted with an engine and clip pulley, run along the rope, in a similar way to the chain haulage on canals. Behind the punts is attached a set of harrows, which stir up the mud, which in the current of the receding tide is carried out to sea. In this way a channel is made and is afterwards kept clear.

The above-mentioned plan of forcing drainage is not so effectual as having artificial scours by means of reservoirs, relieving basins, or canals and sluices. A

canal extending perhaps miles in length, and containing vast quantities of fresh or sea water, if kept full and let off at low water, is able to continue running in plenty for a considerable time with great velocity, and has a very powerful effect in clearing the channel.

The early settlers in Demerara adopted this plan. In laying out their plantations, a space was left between every second estate for a Company canal, which was made available both for foreign drainage and for facilitating navigation. When the water from the creeks or lakes behind the estates gave out in dry weather, advantage was taken of the tidal water to fill the canals. These Company canals, as they are called, are of the greatest value in helping to maintain an efficient system of natural drainage; and recent efforts to improve the drainage of estates have been wisely turned in this direction.

Mechanical Drainage.—If, after taking every precaution to ensure good natural drainage, this fails to keep the level of the water in the trenches sufficiently low to admit of a free and continuous run from the field drains, the natural drainage must be supplemented by mechanical agencies.

On many of the Demerara estates the drainage is now entirely effected by steam power, but this is not to be recommended. Mr. Russell, a leading planter in the colony, puts the first cost for draining plant and engine, equal to the drainage of 600 acres, at not less than £5,000, and the annual charge attending the same at £2 per acre, viz. 24s. per acre for fuel and labour and working, and 16s. per acre for interest on capital and wear and tear of machinery.

This shows the necessity for taking advantage of natural drainage as far as possible, and of putting the

draining-engine to other uses when it is for pumping.

The most economical plan of conducting this manner, "is to provide reservoirs of greatest floods, and pump constantly at low tide. To provide for the repair of engines, and accidental stoppages, engines are kept at work of power equal to from one half to the whole power of those that are kept at work."

The centrifugal pump (Fig. 30) is specially adapted to the lifting of large bodies of water to moderate heights. Its essential parts are—(1) the wheel to which the water is admitted at the axis, and from which it is expelled at the circumference, by the centrifugal force due to the rotary motion imparted through the rapidly revolving wheel casing or box in which the wheel works. The entering water is separated from the

One of Appold's centrifugal pumps, 4 feet diameter, employed in draining Whitehall, in keeping up the drainage of 3,000 acres discharged 16,521 gallons of water per minute, with a lift of 5 feet. The case was worked by a 25-horse-power engine on an average 60 hours a week: the cost of oil, repairs, and engineman's wages, was 1s. per hour for every horse-power employed in draining the 3,000 acres was 4s. 7d. per acre per annum.

draining-engine to other uses when it is not required for pumping.

The most economical plan of conducting drainage in this manner, "is to provide reservoir room for the greatest floods, and pump constantly at an uniform rate. To provide for the repair of engines, and for accidental stoppages, engines are required in reserve, of power equal to from one half to the whole power of those that are kept at work." *

The centrifugal pump (Fig. 50) is specially adapted to the lifting of large bodies of water to moderate heights. Its essential parts are—

(1) the wheel to which the water is admitted at the axis, and from which it is expelled at the circumference, by the centrifugal

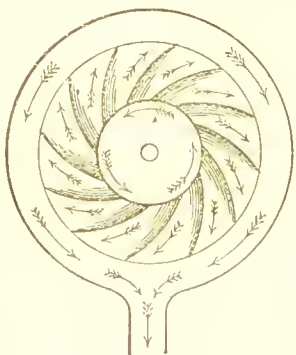


Fig. 50.

force due to the rotary motion imparted to it in passing through the rapidly revolving wheel; and (2) the casing or box in which the wheel works, and by which the entering water is separated from that discharged. One of Appold's centrifugal pumps, 4 feet 6 inches in diameter, employed in draining Whittlesea Mere, and in keeping up the drainage of 3,000 acres of Fen land, discharged 16,521 gallons of water (equal to $74\frac{1}{2}$ tons) per minute, with a lift of 5 feet. The pump in this case was worked by a 25-horse-power engine, and used on an average 60 hours a week; the cost, including coal, oil, repairs, and engineman's wages, was less than 2*d.* per hour for every horse-power employed. The cost of draining the 3,000 acres was thus £675, being 4*s.* 6*d.* per acre per annum.

* Rankine.

The great rotary pump, which discharged the enormous cascade of water at the "Centennial" Exhibition at Philadelphia, was able to throw 100,000 gallons per minute. The principle upon which this powerful pump works is that of an ordinary propeller shaft. It is rotated by means of a pulley and a belt from an engine.

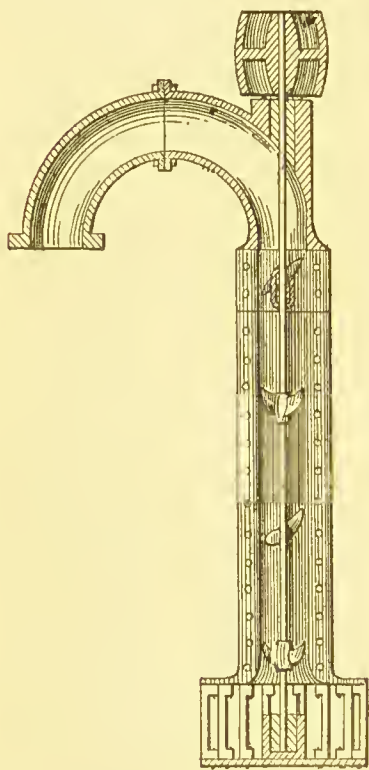


Fig. 51.

The shaft is enclosed in an iron casing or tube, and the water is forced up the out-flow pipe. Fig. 51 shows a section of this pump.

"Both in this country and in Holland, windmills were formerly much used for working drainage pumps. This is of course a cheap motor, but experience has shown that the power is too variable to be relied upon for keeping the water to a certain level, which is essential for successful agricultural operations; hence many of the older windmills have been abandoned and replaced by steam-engines, or, if the windmills are retained, they are only used occasionally. The cost of maintenance of old mills, however, is so heavy, that it is often found more economical to take them down and work the pumps by steam. Even in countries such as Egypt, where coal costs from £2 to £3 per ton, or even more, and where there is a steady breeze for several hours almost every day, the windmill is too uncertain a motor to be universally

employed. Many other instances might be given, but the two extremes, Holland, where coal is cheap, and Egypt, where it is dear, will suffice to show that there are comparative conditions under which wind power can be employed for drainage."

For low lifts, scoop-wheels, worked by steam power or by windmills, may sometimes be fully employed instead of pumps. The

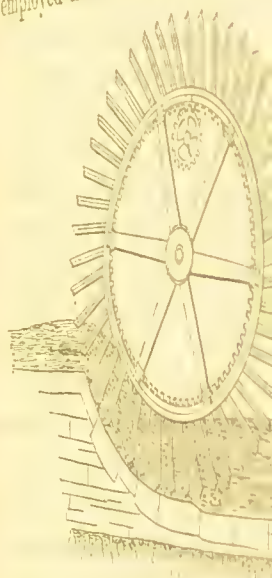


Fig. 52.

working and the ample wearing surfaces of a low cost of maintenance; but the first is less for a centrifugal pump than for a scoop-wheel of equal capacity. The flash-wheel is much used in Fen districts for raising water rapidly. It is like an undershot-wheel with its motion shown in Fig. 52 the arrows show the direction of motion when driven upwards. It must of course fit the channel closely, without touching the bottom. In its best form, its paddles incline so as to be nearly upright at the time the water is charged from them into the upper channel.

employed. Many other instances might be adduced, but the two extremes, Holland, where coal is relatively cheap, and Egypt, where it is dear, will probably suffice to show that there are comparatively few conditions under which wind power can be economically employed for drainage."

For low lifts, scoop-wheels, worked either by steam power or by windmills, may sometimes be usefully employed instead of pumps. The slow speed of

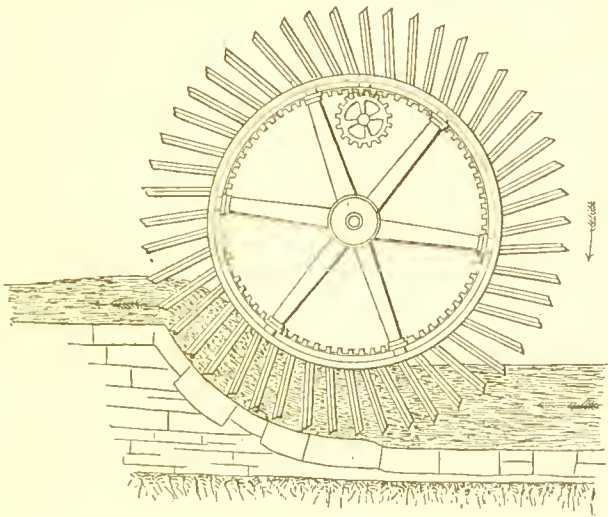


Fig. 52.

working and the ample wearing surfaces are in favour of a low cost of maintenance; but the first outlay will be less for a centrifugal pump than for a scoop-wheel of equal capacity. The flash-wheel is much used in the Fen districts for raising water rapidly short distances. "It is like an undershot-wheel with its motion reversed; in Fig. 52 the arrows show the direction of the current when driven upwards. It must of course be made to fit the channel closely, without touching and causing friction. In its best form, its paddles incline backward, so as to be nearly upright at the time the water is discharged from them into the upper channel. It has been

much used in Holland, where it is driven by windmills, for draining the surface water off from embanked meadows. In England it has been driven by steam-engines; and in one instance, an 80-horse-power engine, with 10 bushels of coal, raised 9,840 tons of water 6 feet and 7 inches high in an hour. This is equal to more than 29,000 lbs. raised one foot high per minute by each horse-power, showing that very little force is lost by friction in the use of the flash-wheel."*

A different example of draining by power is exhibited on the Middle Level Drainage Canal, where the waters are discharged over the top of the embankment through 16 parallel syphons, each $3\frac{1}{2}$ feet bore, and $1\frac{1}{8}$ inch thick. The summits of the syphons are 20 feet above, and their lower ends $1\frac{1}{2}$ foot below, low water of spring tides. They have flap-valves opening down stream at both ends, and the lower valve can be made fast with a bridle when required. The air is exhausted from their summits, when required, by an air-pump having three cylinders of 15-inch diameter and 18-inch stroke, driven by a high-pressure steam-engine of 10-horse power. The flow of the canal at the inlets and outlets is protected by a wooden apron.

TIDES.

Lunar hours after high water.	Time commonly called
0	High water.
$1\frac{1}{2}$	Quarter ebb.
3	Half ebb.
$4\frac{1}{2}$	Three-quarters ebb.
6	Low water.
$7\frac{1}{2}$	Quarter flood.
9	Half flood.
$10\frac{1}{2}$	Three-quarters flood.
12	High water.

* Thomas's "Farm Implements."

DRAINAGE OF TIDAL LANDS.
TABLE FOR FINDING THE HEIGHT OF THE TIDE AT ANY TIME, AND THE TIME AT WHICH THE TIDE WILL BE AT A GIVEN HEIGHT.
The first column gives the several ranges of the water is supposed to be zero at 6 hours after high water.

TABLE FOR FINDING THE HEIGHT OF THE TIDE AT ANY INTERMEDIATE HOURS OR HALF-HOURS BEFORE OR AFTER HIGH TIDE.

Range	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.
	6 0	5 30	5 0	4 30	4 0	3 30	3 0	2 30	2 0	1 30	1 0	0 30	
High- water }	ft. in.	ft. in.	ft. in.	ft. in.	ft. in.	ft. in.	ft. in.	ft. in.	ft. in.	ft. in.	ft. in.	ft. in.	ft. in.
	8 0	7 10	7 4	6 9	6 0	5 0	4 0	3 0	2 0	1 3	0 8	0 2	
	9 0	8 9	8 3	7 7	6 8	5 8	4 6	3 5	2 4	1 5	0 9	0 3	
	10 0	9 9	9 2	8 5	7 5	6 3	5 0	3 9	2 7	1 7	0 10	0 3	

The first column gives the several ranges of high water; the low water is supposed to be zero at 6 hours after high water.

CHAPTER X.

EMBANKING.

THE work of embanking may be considered under three heads. 1. Embanking lands against the sea. 2. Embanking against land water, or floods. 3. Protection of river banks.

1. *Embanking Lands against the Sea.*—This is a necessary preliminary to the cultivation of all the low-lying lands which are within the wash of the tides, both on the sea-coast and on the banks of tidal rivers. As upon very low flat land, with but a slight fall to seaward, much of the success of an intake depends upon its capability for drainage, the rainfall of the district is an important consideration in such undertakings. A dry climate renders less necessary the means of drainage, whilst a wet climate adds greatly to the difficulty of the situation; still, this objection only involves the question of a greater number of sluices, which are no great expense, and may be aided by steam.

The Line of Direction for a Sea-dam.—This should be considered with reference not only to the extent of the ground to be embanked, but also to its exposure with respect to the prevailing winds. Care should be taken that no abrupt angles or bends be formed, but that

EMBANKING.

their line of direction should be a curve.*

A still more important consideration is the position of a sea-bank or dam, in its situation with respect to low water, since on that depends the success of the lands embanked. The bank should be placed, if practicable, at such a distance from the shore as to leave a solid foreshore. The foreshore is composed of the ooze, slob, saltings, or mud-bank, which is unembanked, or on the sea side of the bank. And there is no feature appertaining to a sea-bank of greater importance than this, since it is an advanced-guard to the bank itself, receiving the shocks of the sea, and deadens its force by decreasing the depth and bulk of the water. The greater, therefore, the width of the foreshore, the higher above low-water mark, the greater the security to the bank. In Essex, a county so famous for its sea-banks, the foreshore generally stands several feet above low-water mark, and some hundreds of feet in the bank; and where it wears away, it is sharply and stoned to prevent the loss of the bank, and where it wears away, it is sharply and stoned to prevent the loss of the bank, and where it wears away, it is sharply and stoned to prevent the loss of the bank. For fuller details of the points involved in the construction of sea-banks, the student is referred to Mr. Wigginton's work, which this chapter is in part a summary.

Weight of Dam.—The weight of the dam should be sufficient to counterbalance the weight of the water, that weight being augmented by wind, and the addition of weight is so important, that in the construction of light material, such as peat or some kind of

* D. Stevenson, C.E., "On the Reclamation of Agricultural Land." "The Embanking Lands for the Sea." By J. H. Lamb, Esq., M.P., &c. Crosby Lockwood & Co. 1872.

their line of direction should be carried in easy curves.*

A still more important consideration in the line of a sea-bank or dam, is its situation with reference to low water, since on that depends the drainage of the lands embanked. The bank should invariably be placed, if practicable, at such a distance back as to leave a solid foreshore. The foreshore is "that portion of the ooze, slob, saltings, or mud-banks which is left unembanked, or on the sea side of the embankment. And there is no feature appertaining to a sea-bank of greater importance than this, since it acts as the advanced-guard to the bank itself, receives the first shocks of the sea, and deadens its force upon the bank, by decreasing the depth and bulk of the wave. The greater, therefore, the width of the foreshore, and the higher above low-water mark, the greater its protection to the bank. In Essex, a county so famous for its sea-banks, the foreshore generally stands several feet above low-water mark, and some hundreds of yards outside the bank; and where it wears away, its edges are scarped and stoned to prevent the loss of so valuable a defence to the sea-dam."† For fuller details on all the points involved in the construction of embankments, the student is referred to Mr. Wiggins's treatise, of which this chapter is in part a summary.

Weight of Dam.—The weight of the dam must be sufficient to counterbalance the weight of the sea against it, that weight being augmented by winds. This condition of weight is so important, that in some cases of light material, such as peat or some kinds of sand, the

* D. Stevenson, C.E., "On the Reclamation and Protection of Agricultural Land."

† "On Embanking Lands for the Sea." By John Wiggins. Published by Messrs. Crosby Lockwood & Co.

safety of the bank entirely depends on it; and, in general, a bank must be *rendered* weighty in proportion to the lightness, looseness, or want of adhesion of the materials of which it is composed, either by its bulk, or by means of more weighty materials, such as stone, laid upon the lighter materials.

The force of the sea water pressing against a bank will be in the compound ratio of its depth and its velocity. Every attempt to reduce these to calculation will be in some degree nugatory, because either may at times exceed the other; but they often act in combination. The bank therefore must be superior to their greatest united strength.

The weight of sea water is $64\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. per cubic foot. The weight of earth—that is, gravel, sand, and clay mixed—is from 2,500 to 3,500 lbs., or from 1.1 to 1.6 ton per cubic yard. If the weight is 1.5 ton per cubic yard, it will be 125 lbs. per cubic foot. We may, therefore, take the weight of the materials usually employed in building a sea-dam, to be nearly double the actual weight of the quiescent water they have to sustain.

The weight of quiescent water is, however, but a portion of the pressure exerted on the dam; the pressure of wind upon the surface of the sea, and the velocity thus acquired by the waves, produce such a momentum that a vast increase of strength is requisite in a sea-bank to enable it to sustain the weight it will inevitably have to encounter, especially as the bank must not only be equal, but have a power of resistance superior to the most extraordinary augmentations of weight and force of water that can in any likelihood be produced by wind, tides, or currents.

A hurricane has a velocity of 80 miles an hour, and

its force is 31.490, say 31½ lbs. per foot. To take this latter quantity as the pressure of wind, and to suppose this inapplicable, not only to the surface, but to the whole depth of the dam: in which case it would be nearly limited, but to be evident that the pressure of the water will be the wind by 31½ lbs. per foot up to the top of the dam. This will be resisted by the dam, and will be much greater superficial extent, and greater weight per cubic foot, than the water can resist upon it, and therefore perfectly able to sustain it, increased by the action of the wind.

Materials.—The dam may be constructed of any firm materials which will compact and resist the best, perhaps, being a mixture of stone and brick. All combinations of walls of masonry and earth should invariably be avoided, as it is difficult to effect any proper bond or union between the earth and the masonry, and such composition is likely to result in a failure. (See also on this subject.)

In cases where the material is not very firm, as in a dyke, or wall of common puddling, it is necessary to put up in the centre of the dam, of such width as may be necessary, commencing at such depth below the shore as may seem to require.

Form of Dam.—The general form of a dam should be such as to receive the waves easily, and to resist great concussion, or with the least degree of resistance, such as may enable the top of the dam to range to run along the top of the bank without any great resistance or sudden change.

Width of Dam.—The width of the dam should be regulated by the amount of the pressure of the water and wind.

its force is 31·490, say $31\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. per foot. It will suffice to take this latter quantity as the greatest probable force of wind, and to suppose this increased weight applicable, not only to the surface to which in strictness it would be nearly limited, but to every cubic foot of the whole depth of the dam; in which case it is evident that the pressure of the water will be increased by the wind by $31\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. per foot up to $95\frac{3}{4}$ lbs. per foot. This will be resisted by the dam, which is of much greater superficial extent, and of considerably greater weight per cubic foot, than the water pressing upon it, and therefore perfectly able to bear its force increased by the action of the wind.

Materials.—The dam may be constructed of almost any firm materials which will compact solidly together, the best, perhaps, being a mixture of clay and sand. All combinations of walls of masonry with embanking should invariably be avoided, as it is impossible to effect any proper bond or union between the earthwork and the masonry, and such composite structures are likely to result in a failure. (*Stevenson.*)

In cases where the material is not very trustworthy, a dyke, or wall of common puddling, should be carried up in the centre of the dam, of such width, and commencing at such depth below the shore level, as the ease may seem to require.

Form of Dam.—The general form of a sea-dam should be such as to receive the waves easily, *i.e.* without any great concussion, or with the least degree of concussion; such as may enable the top of the wave at its highest range to run along the top of the bank without meeting with any great resistance or sudden check.

Width of Dam.—The width of the seat or base of the dam should be regulated by the amount of adhesive-

ness in the material upon which it is placed, and of which it is built; because it is necessary to guard against any escape of those materials from the drawing out or suction of the sand, by the reflux of the wave, or by the soakage of water under the bank.

The width of the *top* of the bank must, in like manner, within certain limits, depend greatly on the nature of the material used in building it. This is of less consequence in those Fen districts where the top of the embankment has to serve as a roadway, and must, necessarily, be of a great width in any case. In other cases, however, where no such roadway is required and where the materials employed in constructing the bank compact well together, a top width of three feet will be amply sufficient.

Height of Dam.—In regulating the height of an embankment, it is necessary to ascertain the highest point of flood tide, making the summit of the dam about two feet higher than flood level. Embankments settle from $\frac{1}{12}$ th to $\frac{1}{5}$ th, and this shrinkage must be allowed for in reckoning the final height of the dam.

Slope.—The slope of the bank to the seaward is one of its principal features of strength and safety. Wiggins considered that a slope of 5 to 1 is the best that could be given to any sea-bank; that more was generally unnecessary, but that less was insufficient in exposed situations. In practice, however, it is seldom that the slope given is greater than 3 to 1 towards the water, and 2 to 1 towards the land. The slopes given to the two sides should be such as, if produced, would form an angle at the top of at least 90 degrees; otherwise the upper portion of such bank is liable to be broken away by the pressure of water,

which is always at right angles to the face of the slope.*

Delph.—The delph or drain which is dug on the land side of the sea bank or dam for the double purpose of a drain and a fence, should not be too near the foot of the bank, otherwise it may favour percolation of water under the bank, or it may cause the base of the bank to slip and give way. The usual dimensions of the delph when cut, independently of its materials, are 12 feet wide at top, 6 feet wide at bottom, and 4 or 5 feet deep. For a fence against cattle, 3 to 4 feet depth of water is requisite.

Sections of Sea-dams.—Fig. 53, a sectional diagram of a sea-bank, which is here reproduced from Mr. Wiggins's work "On Embanking Lands from the Sea," is, in its general form, supposed to fulfil all the foregoing conditions. It is, however, much too elaborate an affair for an ordinary embankment.

A plain embankment, such as is shown in Fig. 54, 7 feet high, and with a slope of 3 to

* Mr. Baldwin Latham.

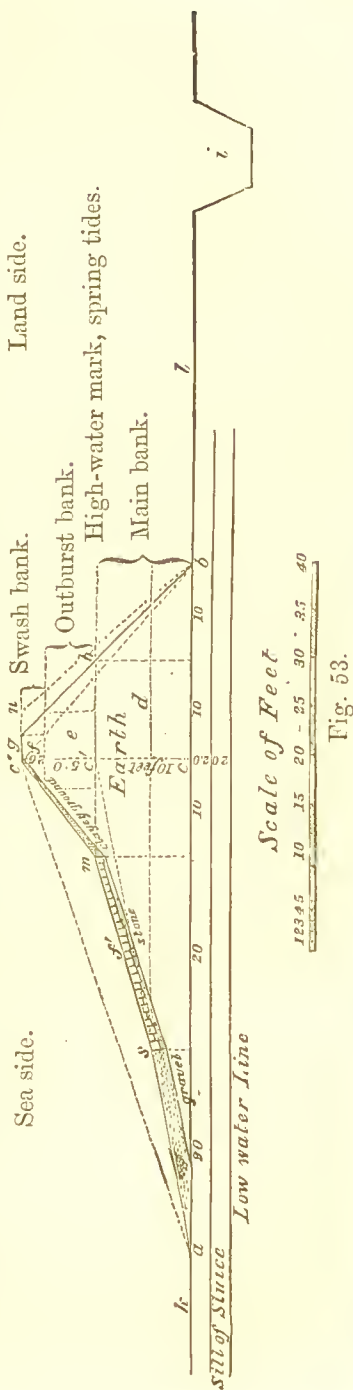
which is always at right angles to the face of the slope.*

Delph.—The delph or drain which is dug on the land side of the sea bank or dam for the double purpose of a drain and a fence, should not be too near the foot of the bank, otherwise it may favour percolation of water under the bank, or it may cause the base of the bank to slip and give way. The usual dimensions of the delph when cut, independently of its materials, are 12 feet wide at top, 6 feet wide at bottom, and 4 or 5 feet deep. For a fence against cattle, 3 to 4 feet depth of water is requisite.

Sections of Sea-dams.—Fig. 53, a sectional diagram of a sea-bank, which is here reproduced from Mr. Wiggins's work "On Embanking Lands from the Sea," is, in its general form, supposed to fulfil all the foregoing conditions. It is, however, much too elaborate an affair for an ordinary embankment.

A plain embankment, such as is shown in Fig. 54, 7 feet high, and with a slope of 3 to

* Mr. Baldwin Latham.



from the end-tipped mass. It is, however, allowable to form two narrow embankments and fill up the gap between them, as in Fig. 56.

2. *Embanking against Land Water, or Floods.*—Not only do tidal lands require to be embanked against the



Fig. 55.



Fig. 56.

sea, but, in most cases, they require to be as carefully protected from waters which come down from the higher grounds lying aback of them, and from the risk of inundation by the overflow of rivers, &c., during floods. In countries where the rainfall is heavy, these flat lands, if they are to be safely cultivated, may require this protection, although there are neither rivers nor high grounds in the immediate neighbourhood aback of them. This is the case in Demerara, where, during wet weather, the rainfall accumulates on the level Savannah behind the estates, and, seeking its natural outlet to the sea, would completely swamp the cultivation if not shut out by an embankment. The embankment in this case is termed the back-dam, to distinguish it from the front, or sea-dam. And as the Savannah waters often gather to a great depth behind the embankment, the requisite height of the back-dam may be as great as that of the front-dam, but less weight of bank will generally suffice for the back-dam. A (Fig. 57) represents a cross section of an embankment for this purpose, the materials for which are obtained by digging a pair of trenches, b, c, alongside of it. b, which is within the intake, serves either as a

navigation trench, or for collecting surface water and discharging it into the nearest drainage channel. *c* is on the outer, or Savannah side of the embankment, and

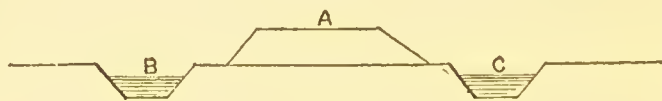


Fig. 57.

by retaining water after floods, serves as a fence and a protection to the dam from the trampling of cattle and other animals.

3. *Protection of River Banks.*—The tendency of a running stream to rapidly undermine and wash away a sandy, or earthy bank, when the latter is opposed to the direction of the current, is a matter of daily observation in most districts. This action is greater in some rivers than in others, and is not altogether regulated by the geological formation of the bank; but is influenced by the velocity of the stream, the velocity again being influenced by the fall or slope of its surface, and also by its hydraulic mean depth.

An "Agricultural Engineer," writing to the *Albany County Gentleman*, makes some very practical remarks on this subject, which we cannot do better than repeat in his own words. "The course of a stream," he points out, "is subject to the same law which controls the reflection of a moving body, which may strike an obstacle at any certain angle." This law is that "the angle of reflection is equal to the angle of incidence." In the case of a glancing ball on a smooth pavement, the course of the ball is changed by the effect of gravitation after it is reflected, and gradually assumes a curve until it reaches the ground again. So the course of a stream is influenced by

EMBANKING.

the momentum and force of its current, and the force of gravitation. To this variety of sweeping curves we see in the bends of a stream, which continually enlarge by the erosive current until the land is washed away very much and much damage done.

"A: Fig. 58" is given a diagram of the form of the bed and banks of a stream passing the first bend, strikes the bank, instead of being deflected at the same angle, it strikes the bank, it turns with a sweep in the direction of *c*, but is forced by the bank into the gradual curve shown. curve it strikes again at *b*, and the current



Fig. 58.

repeated. Now in these sweeps the water strikes with considerable violence against the bank, and quickly wears them away, carrying the soil and eddies to the opposite side of the stream, where it is deposited, and is formed into an obstacle, which further aids in the work of cutting, until, as shown, it would be carried down the point *c*.

"There are two ways of managing a stream, one is to let it run its course, and the other is to control it by artificial means."

the momentum and force of its current, which is, in fact, the force of gravitation. To this variation is due the sweeping curves we see in the bends of streams, and which continually enlarge by the erosive action of the current until the land is washed away very considerably, and much damage done.

"At Fig. 58 is given a diagram of a very common form of the bed and banks of a stream passing through alluvial soil, whether of sand, gravel, or clay. The stream passing the first bend, strikes the bank A, and instead of being deflected at the same angle at which it strikes the bank, it turns with a sweep down stream in the direction of c, but is forced by the resistance of the bank into the gradual curve shown. Passing this curve it strikes again at B, and the erratic course is

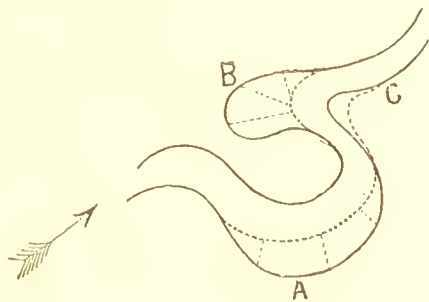


Fig. 58.

repeated. Now in these sweeps the water is forced with considerable violence against the banks, and quickly wears them away, carrying the soil in its whirls and eddies to the opposite side of the stream, where it is deposited, and is formed into an obstacle which still further aids in the work of cutting, until, in the bend shown, it would be carried down the stream to the point c.

"There are two ways of managing a stream of this

kind, one by protecting the banks from the erosive effects of the current and preserving them in *statu quo*, or forcing the stream to repair its own damages; and the other is to reform the banks altogether, and by cutting off the bend to recover a good deal of land from the stream.

"The former is best done by means of stakes and brush planted in the stream, as shown by the dotted lines in Fig. 58. It depends somewhat on the size of the stream how this work is to be done; for small streams it may be sufficient to plant rows of stakes in the bed, as shown by the dots, and interweave brush between them. The stakes may be driven at such distances apart as will suit the size of the brush. Evergreen limbs and branches, especially those of Hemlock and Spruce, are the most effective. If plenty of stones are near, the space behind these stakes and walls of brush may be filled in with them. The effect of these obstructions is greatly to retard the current behind the brush work, but not to shut out the water altogether at first. This will cause the water to deposit sediment, and in time wholly cover the stones and inner bush, and form a new and solid bank. This will be helped very much by repeated deposits of brush and stones on the edge of the old bank, gradually extended out, until the further line of brushes reaches where the final bank is to be made. As the bank forms, it is well to plant willow stakes in it, which will root and grow, and the interlacing roots will hold the soil until it becomes firm and compact. When the final bank is reached, a permanent planting should be made upon it; the older trees cut down and the soil thus made seeded to grass. The work will then be kept permanent by careful protection of washing and

strengthening the bank as may be needed of an abrupt bend, as at c, it would be part of the point and drive will work to form a more gradual bend, and by at the point to set the stream at work repairing.

"The latter method mentioned (the banks) may be done by cutting out across the neck of the bend in either shown by the dotted lines in Fig. 59.



Fig. 59.

most convenient. The course of the stream should be well studied out, and the work placed with regard to the course of the current that the stream will be led easily in the desired direction.

"The old channel should not be closed but should be obstructed, as previously mentioned, as to cause the stream itself to close it, which will be finally accomplished by a few successive floods. But these must be done in a proper manner, lest the work done in a few years may be undone in a day."

The washing away of the river bank by the abrading action of the stream, may

strengthening the bank as may be needed. In the case of an abrupt bend, as at c, it would be well to cut off a part of the point and drive willow stakes across it, so as to form a more gradual bend, and by starting a cutting at the point to set the stream at work to finish its own repairing.

"The latter method mentioned (the reforming of the banks) may be done by cutting out a new channel across the neck of the bend in either of the directions shown by the dotted lines in Fig. 59, as may be found

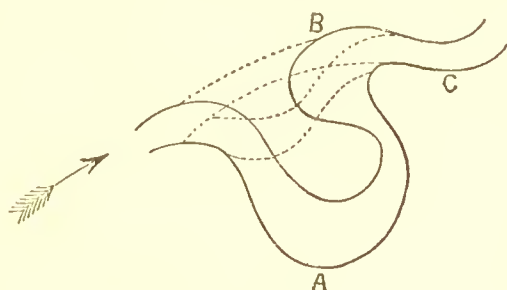


Fig. 59.

most convenient. The course of the new channel should be well studied out, and the beginning of it so placed with regard to the course of the entering current that the stream will be led easily into the desired direction.

"The old channel should not be closed altogether, but should be obstructed, as previously mentioned, so as to cause the stream itself to complete the work of closing it, which will be finally accomplished after a few successive floods. But these must be controlled in a proper manner, lest the work done through several years may be undone in a day."

The washing away of the river banks by the scouring or abrading action of the stream, may be prevented by

proceeding in very similar lines to those above recommended for remedying such an evil. Stakes and brush may be planted at the edge of the stream where any portion of the bank is threatened, or a sufficient weight of stones may be piled up, with a good effect, giving the pile height and slope enough to withstand the flow of the river in times of flood. If the stream is not deep, in dry weather, the river will probably furnish a plentiful supply of stones for this purpose. Flat or oval-shaped stones, of a small size, resist the current better than large angular ones.

APPENDIX.

1.—ELKINGTON'S SYSTEM.

ELKINGTON, added the matter of un-
derground drains to his system about 1794. His theory
from springs was the cause of wetness
directly of the springs was to be ascer-
tained by boring into them with a
rod to the depth of the drain. John
Elkington's principles depend chiefly on

1. Upon discovering the main spring

well:

2. Upon taking the subterraneous level

3. By making use of the auger to re-
discover springs when the depth of the drain is
that purpose.

"The first thing then to be
examining the adjoining high ground
strata they are composed of, and the
nearly as possible the inclination of the
stratum with the ground to be drained
judge at what place the level of the spring
is where the water can be cut off and
drained. The same way of ascer-
taining the distance from the
level of the nearest stratum and the distance
from the high by the water and
springs that may be in the neighborhood
has been discovered. The

APPENDIX.

1.—ELKINGTON'S SYSTEM.

ELKINGTON, called the father of under-draining, introduced his system about 1764. His theory was, that water from springs was the cause of wetness in land; that the direction of the springs was to be ascertained, and then tap them by boring into them with an auger where they are below the depth of the ditch. Johnstone states that Elkington's principles depend chiefly on three things:—

1. Upon discovering the main spring, or source of the evil;
2. Upon taking the subterraneous bearings; and
3. By making use of the auger to reach and tap the springs when the depth of the drain is not sufficient for that purpose.

“The first thing, therefore, to be observed is, by examining the adjoining high grounds, to discover what strata they are composed of, and then to ascertain as nearly as possible the inclination of these strata, and their connection with the ground to be drained, and thereby to judge at what place the level of the spring comes nearest to where the water can be cut off and most readily discharged. The surest way of ascertaining the lay, or inclination, of the different strata is by examining the bed of the nearest stream and the edges of the banks that are cut through by the water, and any pits, wells or quarries that may be in the neighbourhood. After the *mainspring* has been discovered, the next thing is to

ascertain a line on the same level to one or both sides of it, in which the drain may be conducted, which is one of the most important parts of the operation.

"*Lastly*, the use of the auger, which, in many cases, is the *sine qua non* of the business, is to reach and tap the spring, when the depth of the drain does not reach it, where the level of its outlet will not admit of its being cut to a greater depth, and when the expense of such cutting would be great and the execution of it difficult."

According to these principles, says Johnstone, this system of draining has been attended with extraordinary consequences, not only in laying the land dry in the vicinity of the drain, but also springs, wells, and wet ground at a considerable distance, with which there was no apparent connection.

2.—THE DEANSTON SYSTEM.

Thorough drainage was brought especially into notice by the late Mr. Smith, of Deanston, in Scotland, about 1832. His system briefly stated was as follows:—

"1. *Frequent drains* at intervals of from ten to twenty-four feet.

"2. *Shallow depth*, not exceeding 30 inches, designed for the single purpose of freeing that depth of soil from stagnant and injurious water.

"3. *Parallel drains at regular distances* carried throughout the whole field, without reference to the wet and dry appearance of portions of the field, in order to provide frequent opportunities for the water, *rising from below* and falling on the surface, to pass freely and completely off.

"4. *Direction of the minor drains*, 'down the steep,' and that of the mains along the bottom of the chief hollow, tributary mains being provided for the lesser hollows.

"The reason assigned for the minor drains following the line of deepest descent was, that the stratification generally lies in sheets at an angle to the surface.

"5. *As to material*.—Stones preferred to tiles and pipes."

APPENDIX.

—THE DEEP-DRAINAGE SYSTEM.
Mr. Josiah Parkes was the early advocate of deep drainage. As compared with the Deanston system, he was in favour of:—

1. *Less frequent drains*, at intervals varying from one to fifty feet, and of a depth of from 3 to 4 feet.
2. *Deeper drains* of a minimum depth of 3 feet, with the avowed object of not only freeing the soil from stagnant and injurious water, but of preventing water falling on the surface into an agency of drainage being deemed efficient than removing the water falling on the surface.
3. *The subterranean water* at a depth exceeding 3 feet, by capillary attraction to elevate it to near the surface.
4. *Parallel drains* of 4 inches, as advocated by Deanston.

4. *The object of increased depth*, as counteracting the increased weight between the drains.

5. *Pipes of an inch bore*, "best known" for parallel drains.

6. *The cost of draining uniform clays*, he estimated at £9 per acre.

4.—THE KEYTHORPE SYSTEM.

The peculiarities of the Keythorpe system, as described by Mr. Trimmer, consist in this, that the drains are not equidistant, and that they follow the greatest descent. The usual depth is 3 feet, but some are as deep as five and six feet, and the width of interval are determined by the nature of the soil. In order to ascertain not only the depth to which water is reached, but the height to which it rises in the holes and the distance at which the hole dries. In sinking these holes, the soil is filled with a more porous soil, as represented in the sectional diagram.

3.—THE DEEP-DRAINAGE SYSTEM.

Mr. Josiah Parkes was the early advocato of deep drainage. As compared with the Deanston method, Mr. Parkes was in favour of :—

1. *Less frequent drains*, at intervals varying from twenty-one to fifty feet, *with preference for wide intervals*.

2. *Deeper drains at a minimum depth of four feet*, designed with the twofold object of not only freeing the active soil from stagnant and injurious water, but of converting the water falling on the surface into an agent for fertilizing; no drainage being deemed efficient that did not both remove the water falling on the surface and keep down the subterranean water at a depth exceeding the power of capillary attraction to elevate it to near the surface.

3. *Parallel arrangement of drains*, as advocated by Smith of Deanston.

4. *The advantage of increased depth*, as compensating for increased weight between the drains.

5. *Pipes of an inch bore*, "*best known Conduit*" for the parallel drains.

6. The cost of draining uniform clays, he held, should not exceed £3 per acre.

4.—THE KEYTHORPE SYSTEM.

The peculiarities of the Keythorpe system of draining, as described by Mr. Trimmer, consist in this, that the parallel drains are not equidistant, and that they cross the line of the greatest descent. The usual depth is three and a half feet, but some are as deep as five and six feet. The depth and width of interval are determined by digging trial-holes, in order to ascertain not only the depth at which the bottom water is reached, but the height to which the water rises in the holes and the distance at which a drain will lay the hole dry. In sinking these holes, clay-banks are found with hollows or furrows between them, which are filled with a more porous soil, as represented in the annexed sectional diagram.

The next object is to connect these furrows by drains laid across them. The result is, that as the furrows and ridges here run along the fall of the ground, which I have observed to be the case generally elsewhere, the submains follow the fall and the parallel drains cross it obliquely.

The intervals between the parallel drains are irregular, varying in the same field from 14 to 21, 31, and 59 feet. The distances are determined by opening the diagonal drains at the greatest distance from the trial-holes at which experience has taught the practicability of its draining the

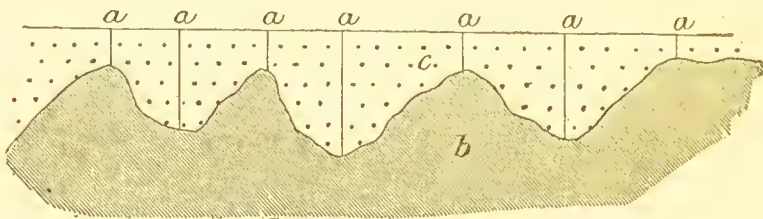


Fig. 60.

hole. If it does not succeed in accomplishing the object, another drain is opened in the interval. It has been found, in many cases, that a drain crossing the clay-banks and furrows takes the water from holes lying lower down the hill—viz. it intercepts the water flowing to them through these subterranean channels. The parallel drains, however, are not invariably laid across the fall. The exceptions are on ground where the fall is very slight, in which case they are laid along the line of greatest descent. On such grounds there are few or no clay-banks and furrows.

Judge French, in his work on drainage, says of this system: "It is claimed by its advocates that it is far cheaper than any other, because drains are only laid in the places where by careful examination beforehand, by opening pits, they are found to be necessary; and that is a great saving of expense, when compared to laying the drains at equal distances and depths over the field."

Against what is urged as the Keyhole

In the first place, that it is in fact a

Secondly,—that there is no

Thirdly,—that there is no

Finally, it is contended there is no saving

Mr. Hutchinson, in his "Practical In-

Drainage of Land on Hydraulic and

Against what is urged as the Keythorpe system several allegations are brought.

In the *first* place, that it is in fact *no system*. Mr. Denton having carefully examined the Keythorpe estate, and the public statements of its owner, asserts that the drains there laid have no *uniformity of depth*, part of the tiles being laid but 18 inches deep, and others 4 feet and more, in the same field.

Secondly,—that there is no *uniformity as to direction*; part of the drains being laid across the fall and part with the fall in the same fields, with no obvious reason for the difference of direction.

Thirdly,—that there is *no uniformity as to materials*; a part of the drains being wood, and a part tiles in the same field.

Finally, it is contended there is no saving of expense in the Keythorpe draining over the ordinary mode, when all points are considered, because the pretended saving is made by the use of wood, where true economy would require tiles, and shallow drains are used where deeper ones would in the end be cheaper. In speaking of this controversy it is due to Lord Berners to say, that he expressly disclaims any invention or novelty in his operations at Keythorpe.

5.—AIR DRAINAGE.

Mr. Hutchinson, in his "Practical Instructions on the Drainage of Land on Hydraulic and Pneumatic Principles," was the first to propound the theory of air drains.

"He digs a drain all round the *upper* ends of the system of drains which he has placed under and throughout the field, and this upper connecting drain is left open to the air, and so the stream of water through the drains is said to pull in a current of air through the pipes, and this is said to have a fertilizing effect upon the soil. We do not believe that any such effect will follow, for reasons which on 'hydraulic and pneumatic principles' seem to us suffi-

cient. The fact is, that all drainage is 'air drainage;' and that, indeed, so far as the opening of a drain at its upper end to the air is effectual in facilitating the passage of water through it, there is to that extent a diminished right to claim on its behalf the results of air drainage. The air will then simply pour in at the upper end and pour out at the lower end, drawn along by the current of water through it, but not one particle of it will be of any use to plants. A drain is *receiving* at all its pores and cracks throughout its course. Nothing that is in it has any chance of getting upwards into the soil above it. Whatever enters will find its exit at the outfall; it has already done its work so far as the soil is concerned, and the sooner it is got rid of the better. That is the reason why drains are made straight down the hill. The air which does good to plants, is that which enters the surface of the soil and permeates both it and subsoil dissolved in the water which thus traverses both, or drawn in after it as it sinks. If the drain were full of water from top to bottom, then the whole weight of *that* water, as well as of what existed in the soil, would be helping to press onwards out of the soil, and helping to pull air in. If in such a case you facilitated the passage of water through the drainage tube, by opening its upper end, you would destroy the influence, whatever that may be, which the weight of water in the tube would exert in pulling air and water after it through the land. All that the water in the pipe would do in such a case, would be to pull in at its upper end and set it free at its lower end. We do not believe that the weight of water in the drainage tube has any effect whatever except in inducing its own escape. The true agent in the drainage of the land is the weight of water within the soil. Let that have a chance of making its escape below the subsoil, and it will draw air after it, and introduce an activity into the soil considered as a laboratory, which will tend much to its powers of feeding the plants growing within and upon it. The circumstance of the exit pipe being open at its upper

and the only way in which it is possible to
extract it is by means of a drain, which I
within the soil from the surface that I
more or less, which also is the only way
of the soil and subsoil are the only way
the soil and subsoil are the only way
will find its exit at the outfall; it has already
done its work so far as the soil is concerned, and the sooner
it is got rid of the better. That is the reason why drains
are made straight down the hill. The air which does good
to plants, is that which enters the surface of the soil and
permeates both it and subsoil dissolved in the water which
thus traverses both, or drawn in after it as it sinks. If the
drain were full of water from top to bottom, then the whole
weight of *that* water, as well as of what existed in the soil,
would be helping to press onwards out of the soil, and helping
to pull air in. If in such a case you facilitated the passage
of water through the drainage tube, by opening its upper end,
you would destroy the influence, whatever that may be, which
the weight of water in the tube would exert in pulling air and
water after it through the land. All that the water in the pipe
would do in such a case, would be to pull in at its upper end
and set it free at its lower end. We do not believe that the
weight of water in the drainage tube has any effect whatever
except in inducing its own escape. The true agent in the
drainage of the land is the weight of water within the soil.
Let that have a chance of making its escape below the subsoil,
and it will draw air after it, and introduce an activity into
the soil considered as a laboratory, which will tend much to
its powers of feeding the plants growing within and upon it.
The circumstance of the exit pipe being open at its upper

—THE MOLE PLUGH.

The following letter, in reference to
appeared in the *New York Herald*,
Oct. 1882.

Sir.—From your account of the Agricultural
at Reading I see that Messrs. Fyfe & Co.
mole-draining plough, and as I have had
in using one of these with horse-power, I
to be usefulness. I will give my reasons
trial of one, and the result that I found
land drained according to a fashion that
time, namely, 4 feet deep and 50 feet
not say did not drain the land sufficiently
to consider what could make the drainage
and having compared the naturally dry land
that required draining. I found that the
of dry land was all drain, and to make
would have to imitate the dry land by
riable. To do this I took out of the
into it a coulter and a mole made of steel
I then lifted a good deep furrow with a
plough, and put three horses in the
This I did transverse to the line of the
way I made a drain about 18 inches deep
and the drain was put in so deep that
horses did not injure them in the least
wonderful effect in drying the land, and
power, and to a greater depth. I have not
be dried to any extent; but are should

end directly to the air, if influential, must, to the small extent of its power, diminish the activity of those passages within the soil from the air to that pipe along the whole course of its length, which alone (traversing the substance of the soil and subsoil) are usefully employed in feeding the soil-laboratory with reagents, or the soil-warehouse with food."—*Agricultural Gazette*.

6.—THE MOLE PLOUGH.

The following letter, in reference to this implement, appeared in the *North British Agriculturist*, of August 3rd, 1882.

"Sir,—From your account of the Agricultural Show held at Reading, I see that Messrs. Fowler have exhibited a mole-draining plough, and as I have had some experience in using one of these with horse-power, and can testify as to its usefulness, I will give my reasons for first making a trial of one, and the result that followed. I had a deal of land drained according to a fashion that prevailed at one time, namely, 4 feet deep and 30 feet apart, and I need not say did not drain the land sufficiently. I then began to consider what could make the draining more effective; and having compared the naturally dry land with the land that required draining, I found that the bottom or subsoil of dry land was all drain, and to make wet land dry, one would have to imitate the dry land bottom as near as practicable. To do this I took one of Bentall's subsoils, put into it a coulter and a mole made of steel on the top of it. I then lifted a good deep furrow with a common two-horse plough, and put three horses in the mole-plough to follow. This I did transverse to the line of the drains, and in this way I made a drain about 18 inches deep in every furrow, and the drain was put in so deep that the tread of the horses did not injure them in the least. This had a most wonderful effect in drying the land, and if done with steam power, and to a greater depth, I have no doubt land could be dried to any extent; but care should be taken not to let

the water too rapidly into the drains, for I have heard of some land drained by Mr. Smith of Deanston that was completely spoiled. He intended to make a thorough job, and put a tile in the bottom of the drains, then filled them up with broken stones to where the plough would reach; the consequence was the water went so fast it washed all the manure out of the soil.

"I have, however, no fear of the mole-plough having any such effect, for the ground will only be cut by the thin coulter, and the sides of the cut will adhere, so that the water can only percolate into the drain in a pure state, and so leave the manure in the soil.

"I wish Messrs. Fowler success with their mole-plough, for in these successive wet seasons the farmers require all appliances to keep the water from stagnating on the land to the permanent injury of their crops.—I am, &c., Dumfriesshire."

7.—PLUG-DRAINING.

Plug-draining, like mole-draining, does not require the use of any foreign material, the channel for the water being wholly formed of clay to which this kind of drain, like that last mentioned, is alone suited.

This method of draining requires a particular set of tools for its execution, consisting of—first, a common spade, by means of which the first spit is removed, and laid on one side; second, a smaller-sized spade, by means of which the second spit is taken out, and laid on the opposite side of the trench thus formed; third, a peculiar instrument called a biting-iron (Fig. 61), consisting of a narrow spade, three and a half feet in length, and one and a half inches wide at the mouth and sharpened like a chisel; the mouth, or blade, being half an inch in thickness in order to give the necessary strength to so slender an implement. From the mouth, on the right hand, a steel ring, B, six inches long and two and a half broad, projects at right angles; and on the left, at fourteen inches from the mouth, a tread, C, three inches long, is fitted.

A number of blocks of wood, each one
inches high, and two inches thick at the bottom
and a half at the top, are next required. Four
of these are joined together by pieces of board



Fig. 61.

their sides by a saw-draught, a small spade
between their ends; so that when complete
forms a somewhat flexible bar, as shown in
end of which a stout chain is attached. The
bar is then wetted, and placed with the narrow end under

A number of blocks of wood, each one foot long, six inches high, and two inches thick at the bottom, and two and a half at the top, are next required. From four to six of these are joined together by pieces of hoop iron let into

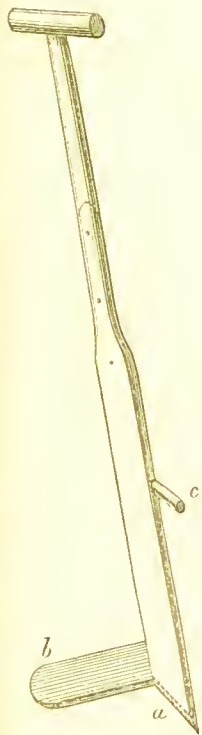


Fig. 61.

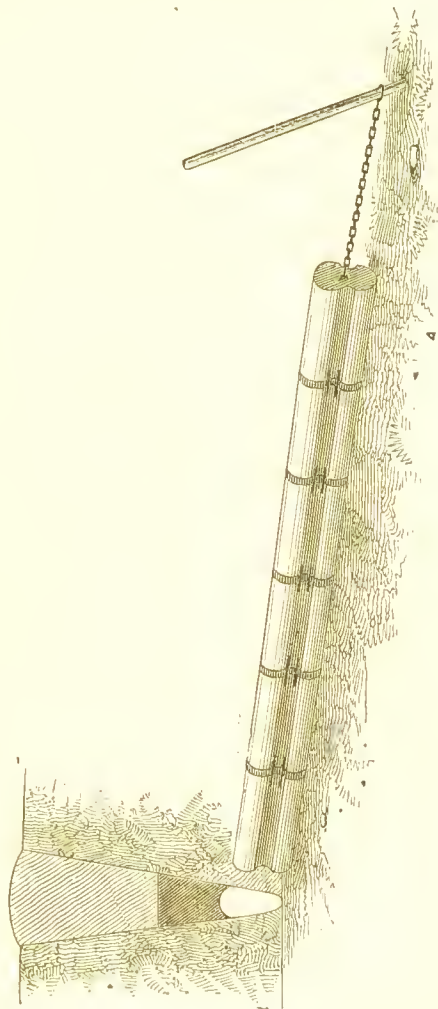


Fig. 62.

their sides by a saw-draught, a small space being left between their ends; so that when completed the whole forms a somewhat flexible bar, as shown in the cut, to one end of which a stout chain is attached. These blocks are wetted, and placed with the narrow end undermost, in the

by the presence of Bull snout (tufted hair grass), Blue-point (tufted bog or blue-edge), Wild Scavy (devil's bit), Spart (blunt-flowered rush), and common rush: and any danger of such drains washing deep can be avoided by putting them in, not more than 9 yards apart, and not running them extreme distances ere they are delivered into main drains. The cost of such drainage is too great for poor or peaty surfaces, producing little but Stool-bent (goose-corn), Deer Hair (marsh spiked rush), Wire-bent and Flying-bent (blue-bent); but on such ranges, gentle declinating drains, at an angle that will allow a fall of 1 in 25, and placed 35 yards apart, may be applied with beneficial results. Flow-mosses abound in Drawling (hare's-tail cotton grass), and are benefited by having drains put in not less than 60 yards apart. These mosses require a full surface water-level, and drains at that distance will not do more than carry off the excess, whilst they will much facilitate the entry of sheep on to them, increase their scope over them, and aid their easy return to their lairs when satiated. Those drains should commence from those parts that present a sort of highway entry from the other lands; and the proper placing of the drain-sods will be here found of great importance, forming a sort of elevated platform very useful as a sheep-track, particularly in cases of snow. The important item of cost varies with the price of labour, and will range between 1*d.* and 2*d.* for 7 yards, and generally be found at 1½*d.* for that length."

9.—DRAINAGE OF ROADS.

The reason that public roads remain muddy so long, till hundreds of passing waggons have cut the surface into deep ruts, is that there is no escape for the rain that falls upon them. One or more properly constructed under drains, extending lengthwise along the road, would afford a good remedy. In localities where gravel and small stones may be had the drainage may be made almost per-

fect. The falling rain will pass through the gravel bed to the drain beneath nearly as fast as it falls, and no mud can be formed. When gravel and stones cannot be procured, the water will be longer in finding its way down, but the drain will nevertheless carry off the water in a much shorter time than when it has to escape by the slow process of evaporation.

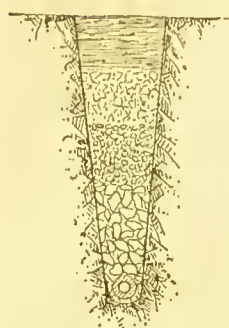


Fig. 63.

The best mode of constructing the drain is shown in Fig. 63. A good-sized pipe tile is laid at the bottom, surrounded by small stones. On these are laid smaller or broken stones or coarse gravel, then finer gravel, then soil or fine gravel at the surface. No free water can remain long on a road thus drained. A single drain in the middle of the track will often be sufficient, but for wider and more



Fig. 64.

traversed roads it may be necessary to place two or even three parallel drains along the road.

Nearly all public roads have a more or less undulating surface, and outlets must be made at every depression for the discharge of the water from the tile to the roadside. Fig. 64 represents the line of the road over a curved surface of the country. The dotted line is a level. At A A and A are springs from the tile through which the water escapes, and is discharged into the natural channels which intersect the road.—*Albany Cultivator*.

10.—ON THE MAKING AND BURNING OF DRAIN TILES.

Extracts from a communication by Mr. Law Hodges, published in the Journal of the Royal Agricultural Society of England, Vol. V. Part II. :—

APPENDIX.

"Reflecting on these obstacles to industry where required, I conferred with Mr. John and tile maker and potter, Bunden, Kent, in the vicinity of erecting a kiln of common clay effectual for burning these tiles, and of the result was the building one in November last, and the constant use of it until the commencement of this winter commencing at the commencement of this winter commencing, but not until it had burnt nearly burnt tiles; and in the ensuing spring it was regular use.

"I shall now proceed to take in order enumerated under the 9th head of the 1845, as printed in the last volume of the Rural Society's Journal, viz. :—

- "1st. Mode of working clay according to
- "2nd. Machines for making tiles.
- "3rd. Sheds for drying tiles.
- "4th. Construction of Kilns.
- "5th. Cost of forming the establishment
- "6th. Cost of tiles when ready for sale

"1st Point. Working the clay.

"All clay intended for working next season in the winter, and the earlier the better, so as much as possible to frost and snow. taken, if there are small stones in it, to dig and cast out the stones as much as possible, and well mix the top and bottom of the bed of clay. It is almost impossible to give minute mixing clay with loam, or with marl when the better working it afterwards, as the clays in purity and tenacity is such as to management in this respect in various places the clay dug for tile-making will require the place where the pug-mill is to work there well turned and mixed in the spring

"Reflecting on these obstacles to universal drainage, where required, I conferred with Mr. John Hatcher (Brick and tile maker and potter, Beneden, Kent) on the possibility of erecting a kiln of common clay that would be effectual for burning these tiles, and of cheap construction—and the result was the building one in my brickyard in July last, and the constant use of it until the wet weather at the commencement of this winter compelled its discontinuance, but not until it had burnt nearly 80,000 excellent tiles; and in the ensuing spring it will be again in regular use.

"I shall now proceed to take in order the six points enumerated under the 9th head of the Prize Essays for 1845, as printed in the last volume of the Royal Agricultural Society's Journal, viz. :—

- "1st. Mode of working clay according to its quality.
- "2nd. Machines for making tiles.
- "3rd. Sheds for drying tiles.
- "4th. Construction of Kilns.
- "5th. Cost of forming the establishment.
- "6th. Cost of tiles when ready for sale.

"1st Point. Working the clay.

"All clay intended for working next season must be dug in the winter, and the earlier the better, so as to expose it as much as possible to frost and snow. Care must be taken, if there are small stones in it, to dig it in small pits and cast out the stones as much as possible, and also to well mix the top and bottom of the bed of clay together. It is almost impossible to give minute directions as to mixing clay with loam, or with marl when necessary, for the better working it afterwards, as the difference of the clays in purity and tenacity is such as to require distinct management in this respect in various localities; but all the clay dug for tile-making will require to be wheeled to the place where the pug-mill is to work it; it must be there well turned and mixed in the spring, and properly

wetted, and finally spatted down and smoothed by the spade, and the whole heap well covered with litter to keep it moist and fit for use through the ensuing season of tile-making.

"2nd Point. Machine for making tiles.

"For the reasons already alluded to, I prefer Hatcher's machine. Its simplicity of construction, and the small amount of hand labour required to work it, would alone recommend it; for one man and three boys will turn out nearly 11,000 pipe tiles of 1 in. bore in a day of ten hours, and so in proportion for pipes of a larger diameter; but it has the great advantage of being movable, and those who work it draw it along the shed in which the tiles are deposited for drying, previously to their being burnt: thus each tile is handled only once, for it is taken off the machine by the little boys who stand on each side, and at once placed in the rows on either side of the drying-shed, thus rendering the use of shelves in the sheds wholly unnecessary, for the tiles soon acquire a solidity to bear row upon row of tiles, till they reach the roofs of the sheds on either side; and they dry without warping or losing their shape in any way.

"The price of this machine is £25, and it may be proper to add that the machine makes the very best roofing tiles that can be made, and at less than half the price of those made by hand, as well as being much lighter, and closer, and straighter, in consequence of the pressure through the die.

"It is necessary, in order to ensure the due mixing of the clay, as well as to form it into the exact shape to fill the cylinders of the machine, to have a pug-mill. Messrs. Cottam and Hallen make these also and charge £10 for them. This mill must be worked by a horse; in general one day's work at the mill will furnish rather more prepared clay than the machine will turn into tiles in two days.

"3rd Point. Sheds for drying.

"The sheds necessary for this system of tile-making will

be of a temporary kind: strong hurdles 1
the ground in two parallel straight lines
form the sides of the sheds, and the roof
also of hurdles placed endways and tied
together as well as to the upper slit of the hurdles
tarred twine, forming the ridge of the roof
middle of the shed. They must then be
with straw or heath, and the sharpness of
effectually protect the tiles from rain. Two

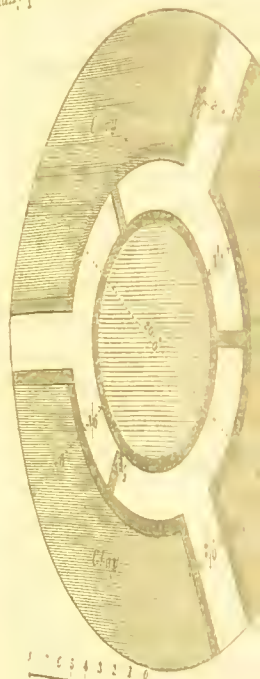


Fig. 66.—Plan of Kiln at A.B.

each 110 ft. long, will keep one of the
described in full work.

"N.B.—These sheds should be so built
end close to the pug-mill and the clay-heap
just room for the horse to work the mill
end near the kiln. Attention to this ma
labour, and therefore money.

"4th Point. Construction of kilns.
"The form of the clay kiln is circular. 1

be of a temporary kind: strong hurdles pitched firmly in the ground in two parallel straight lines, 7ft. apart, will form the sides of the sheds, and the roof will be formed also of hurdles placed endways and tied together at the top, as well as to the upper slit of the hurdle, with strong tarred twine, forming the ridge of the roof exactly over the middle of the shed. They must then be lightly thatched with straw or heath, and the sharpness of this roof will effectually protect the tiles from rain. Two of these sheds,

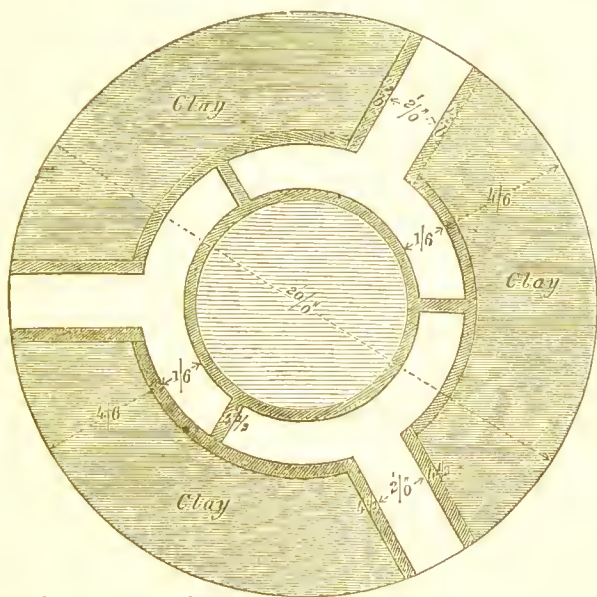


Fig. 65.—PLAN OF KILN AT A B.

each 110 ft. long, will keep one of the kilns hereafter described in full work.

“N.B.—These sheds should be so built as to have one end close to the pug-mill and the clay-heap, only leaving just room for the horso to work the mill, and the other end near the kiln. Attention to this matter saves future labour, and therefore money.

“4th Point. Construction of kilns.

“The form of the clay kiln is circular, 11 ft. in diameter

and 7 ft. high. It is wholly built of damp earth, rammed firmly together, and plastered inside and out with loam. The earth to form the walls is dug out around the base, leaving a circular trench about 4 ft. wide and as many deep, into which the fire-holes of the kiln open. If wood be the fuel used, three fire-holes are sufficient; if coal, four will be needed. About 1,200 common bricks are wanted to build these fire-holes and flues; if coal is used,

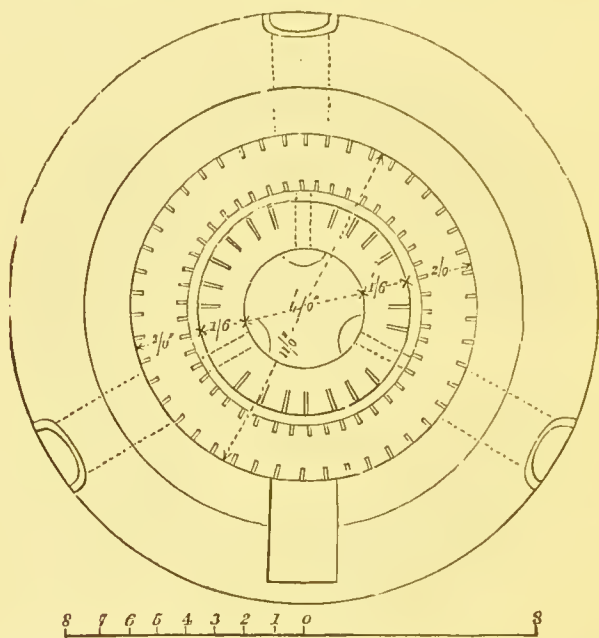


Fig. 66.—PLAN OF TOP OF KILN.

rather fewer bricks will be wanted, but then some iron bars are necessary—six bars to each fire-hole.

"The earthen walls are 4 ft. thick at the floor of the kiln, are 7 ft. high, and tapering to the thickness of 2 ft. at the top; this will determine the slope of the exterior face of the kiln. The inside of the wall is carried up perpendicularly, and the loam plastering inside becomes, after the first burning, like a brick wall. The kiln may be safely erected in March, or whenever the danger of injury from frost is over. After the summer use of it, it

must be protected by faggots or litter against the frost of winter.

"A kiln of these dimensions will contain

47,000 1-in. bore pipes, or
32,500 1 " "
20,000 1 " "
12,000 1 " "



and the last-mentioned size will hold the 1-in. pipes inside of them, making the both sizes. In good weather this kiln can be discharged once every fortnight; and be obtained in a good season, producing—

must be protected by faggots or litter against the wet and the frost of winter.

"A kiln of these dimensions will contain—

47,000	1-in. bore pipe tiles.		
32,500	$1\frac{1}{2}$ "	"	"
20,000	$1\frac{3}{4}$ "	"	"
12,000	$2\frac{1}{2}$ "	"	"

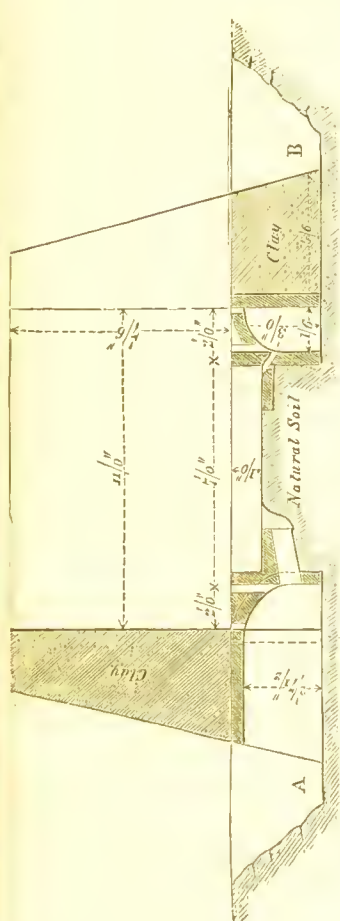


Fig. 67.—SECTION OF KILN.

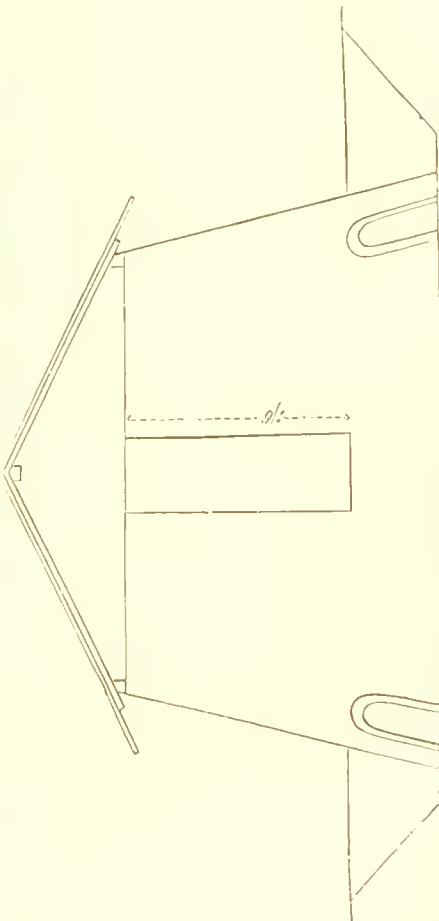


Fig. 68.—ELEVATION.

and the last-mentioned size will hold the same number of the inch pipes inside of them, making therefore 24,000 of both sizes. In good weather this kiln can be filled, burnt, and discharged once every fortnight; and fifteen kilns may be obtained in a good season, producing—

705,000 1-in. pipe tiles.
 Or 487,500 $1\frac{1}{4}$ " "
 Or 300,000 $1\frac{3}{4}$ " "

and so on in proportion for other sizes.

"N.B.—If a kiln of larger diameter be built, there must be more fire-holes and additional shed room.

"5th Point. Cost of forming the establishment.

The price charged by Messrs. Cottam and Hallen for the machine, with its complement of dies, is	£25
Price of pug-mill	10
Cost of erecting kiln	5
Cost of sheds, straw	10
	£50

(The latter item presumes that the farmer has hurdles of his own.)

"6th Point. Cost of tiles when ready for sale.

"As this must necessarily vary with the cost of the fuel, rate of wages, easy or difficult clay for working, or other local peculiarities, I can only give the cost of tiles as I have ascertained it here according to our charges for fuel, wages, &c. &c. Our clay is strong, and has a mixture of stones in it, but the machine is adapted for working any clay when properly prepared.

"It requires 2 tons 5 cwt. of good coals to burn the above kiln full of tiles. Coals are charged here at £1 8s. per ton, or 1,000 brush faggots will effect the same purpose and cost the same money; of course some clays require more burning than others; the stronger the clay the less fuel required.

"The cost of making, the sale prices, and number of each sort that a waggon with four horses will carry, are as follows:—

	Cost.		Sale price.		Waggon
	s. d.		s.		holds—
1-in. pipe tiles	4 9	per 1,000	12 .		8,000
$1\frac{1}{4}$ "	6 0	"	14 .		7,000
$1\frac{3}{4}$ "	8 0	"	16 .		5,000
$2\frac{1}{4}$ "	10 0	"	20 .		3,500
$2\frac{3}{4}$ "	12 0	"	24 .		3,000
Elliptical tiles			24 }		2,000
Soles			80 }		

"All three tiles exceed a foot in length w
 "The cost price of one of making drain
 the charge to every person making his o
 own use. If he sell them, a higher price
 be demanded to allow for some profit for
 less long, for bad debts, goods unsold, &c.
 who makes his own saves all expenses of c
 his outlay will not exceed £50, the interest
 too trifling to be regarded, and he has
 rent to pay; and after he has made as m
 wants his machine and pug-mill will be c
 with reasonable care, and will fetch their v

11.—DATA FOR CALCULATING RAIN

Inches Depth of Rainfall.	Cubic Feet on an Acre.	Cubic Feet on an Acre.
1	3,600	
2	7,200	
3	10,800	
4	14,400	
5	18,000	
6	21,600	
7	25,200	
8	28,800	
9	32,400	
10	36,000	

An inch of rain is roughly equivalent to 10 tons
 An inch of rain per annum on an acre is roughly
 cubic feet per day.
 Annual depth of rain-fall in different countries
 from 0 to 150 inches.
 In Britain, different seasons and districts, 10 to 100
 Ratio of available to total rainfall on gathering-g
 pervious rock, from 1-0 to 6-8, moorland and hilly
 6, cultivated land, from 5 to 4, and sometimes le
 Greatest depths of rain in short periods: 1
 hours, 2 inches, 24 hours 5 inches.

"All these tiles exceed a foot in length when burnt.

"The cost price alone of making draining tiles will be the charge to every person making his *own* tiles for his *own* use. If he sell them, a higher price must, of course, be demanded to allow for some profit, for credit more or less long, for bad debts, goods unsold, &c. &c.; but he who makes his own saves all expenses of carriage, and, as his outlay will not exceed £50, the interest on that sum is too trifling to be regarded, and he has no additional rent to pay; and after he has made as many tiles as he wants, his machine and pug-mill will be as good as ever, with reasonable care, and will fetch their value."

11.—DATA FOR CALCULATING RAINFALL.

Inches Depth of Rainfall.	Cubic Feet on an Acre.	Gallons on an Acre.
1	3,630	22,635
2	7,260	45,270
3	10,890	67,905
4	14,520	90,539
5	18,150	113,174
6	21,780	135,809
7	25,410	158,444
8	29,040	181,079
9	32,670	203,714
10	36,300	226,349

An inch of rain is roughly equivalent to 100 tons per acre.

An inch of rain per annum on an acre is roughly equivalent to ten cubic feet per day.

Annual depth of rain-fall in different countries and seasons ranges from 0 to 150 inches.

In Britain, different seasons and districts, 15 to 100 and upwards.

Ratio of available to total rainfall on gathering-grounds: steep impervious rock, from 1·0 to 0·8, moorland and hilly pasture, from ·8 to 6, cultivated land, from ·5 to ·4, and sometimes less; chalk 0.

Greatest depths of rain in short periods: one hour, 1 inch; four hours, 2 inches, 24 hours 5 inches.

INDEX.

ABSORBENT power of drain pipes, 15
 Absorbing wells, 40
 Absorption, 56
 Alleged over-draining, 7
 Amount of nitrogen brought down in rain and snow, 2
 Appold's pump, 93
 Area of pipes of different diameters, 62
 Arrangement as to laying pipes, 63
 Arrangement of drains, 25, 26
 Artificial scours, 91
 Auger holes, 39
 Augmented rainfall of districts, 54

BACK dam, 106
 Best form of drain, 42
 Birmingham spades, 43
 Blinding, 63
 Boning rods, 45
 Bottoming tool, 43
 Bush cuttings, 13

CAUSES of wetness, 9
 Centrifugal pump, 93
 Circumstances affecting depth of drains, 33
 Clay suitable for pipe-making, 17
 Coal consumed in pipe kilns, 18
 Company canals, 92
 Conditions influencing size of drain pipes, 59

Construction of sea-dams, 104
 Cost of drain pipes, 18
 of manufacturing drain pipes, 18
 of planning field drains, 51
 of pipe-laying, 66
 of draining, 69, 70
 per acre, 71
 of draining by mole-plough, 20
 of draining by steam power, 92
 Covered drains *v.* open channels, 1
 Cylindrical drain pipe, 14

DEFINITION of land-drainage, 1
 Delph, 103
 Demerara field system, 77
 drainage and navigation, 77
 land and sea levels, 88
 experiments in tile drainage, 80
 Depths of drains, 33
 Determining the outfall, 25
 Difficulties of automatic pipe-laying, 24
 Digging drains, 42, 43, 46
 Direct fall of rain, a cause of wetness on some soils, 9
 Direction of drains, 28
 Distance between drains, 38
 Distribution of rainfall, 53
 Drain pipe, 13
 Drain scoops, 44

INDEX.

Drainage, effect of, 1
 carries off excess of water, 1
 dries land, 1
 removes the supply of moisture, 1
 low water in the soil, 1
 restores the soil, 1
 removes air and water in the soil, 1
 deepens the soil, 1
 prepares the way for deep tillage, 1
 improves the texture of soil, 1
 makes land easier and cheaper to till, 4
 mitigates the effects of dry weather, 4
 renders soil more absorbent and retentive of moisture, 4
 raises the temperature of wet land, 4
 enables the soil to grow a greater variety of crops, 4
 gives an earlier seed-time and harvest, 4
 prevents grass and winter corn being thrown out by frost, 4
 enables the solvent rain to act on the inert constituents of soil and of manures, 3
 prevents the finer parts of the soil and of manures being washed off the surface, 4
 Drainage companies' charges, 71
 Drainage of tidal lands, 74
 Drained land can be worked sooner after rain, 4
 Drained land to be laid flat and cultivated deep, 20
 Draining of pastures lying in high ridges, 26
 year mowing, 26
 ploughs, 2
 machines, 2
 spades and scoops, 42
 Drains to be put against the hill, 25
 Ditch wells, 40

EFFECT of drainage, 1
 carries off excess of water, 1
 dries land, 1
 removes the supply of moisture, 1
 low water in the soil, 1
 restores the soil, 1
 removes air and water in the soil, 1
 deepens the soil, 1
 prepares the way for deep tillage, 1
 improves the texture of soil, 1
 makes land easier and cheaper to till, 4
 mitigates the effects of dry weather, 4
 renders soil more absorbent and retentive of moisture, 4
 raises the temperature of wet land, 4
 enables the soil to grow a greater variety of crops, 4
 gives an earlier seed-time and harvest, 4
 prevents grass and winter corn being thrown out by frost, 4
 enables the solvent rain to act on the inert constituents of soil and of manures, 3
 prevents the finer parts of the soil and of manures being washed off the surface, 4
FALL of rain, 1
 direct, 1
 indirect, 1
FINDING drains, 1
 Fish or fish ponds, 1
 Form of drains, 1
 Formula for size of drains, 1
 Fowler's drainage, 1
 Frequency of drains, 1
 Fresh-water marshes, 1
GARDEN spad, 1
 Gradual drainage, 1
 Land, 88
 Graduating drains, 1
HAND-MADE drains, 1
 Height or slope, 1
 Horse-shoe (drain), 1
 How water enters, 1
IMPERFECT drainage, 1
 Inclination, 1
 Influence of culture of drains, 1
 Instruments for laying drains, 1
 Invention of the drain, 1
 Iron boiler or drain, 1
JUNCTIONS of drains, 1
KIND of drains, 1

- Drainage, objects of, 1
 carries off excess of water, 1
 dries land, 1
 regulates the supply of moisture to plants, 1
 lets water into the soil, 2
 oxidises the soil, 3
 renovates air and water in the soil, 3
 deepens the soil, 3
 prepares the way for deep tillage, 3
 improves the texture of soils, 3
 makes land easier and cheaper to till, 4
 mitigates the effects of dry weather, 4
 renders soils more absorbent and retentive of moisture, 4
 raises the temperature of wet land, 4
 enables the soil to grow a greater variety of crops, 4
 gives an earlier seed-time and harvest, 4
 prevents grass and winter corn being thrown out by frost, 4
 enables the solvent rain to act on the inert constituents of soil and of manures, 3
 prevents the finer parts of the soil and of manures being washed off the surface, 4
 Drainage companies' charges, 71
 Drainage of tidal lands, 74
 Drained land can be worked sooner after rain, 4
 Drained land to be laid flat and cultivated deep, 29
 Draining old pastures lying in high ridges, 29
 peat mosses, 39
 ploughs, 20
 machines, 23
 spades and scoops, 42
 Drains to be cut against the hill, 28
 Dumb wells, 40
- EFFECT** of capillary action, 8
 Effects of drainage, 2
 drainage upon grass lands, 7
 wet seasons on drainage works, 8
 salt water on land, 74
 Embanking, 75, 98
 Embanking against the sea, 98
 land water or floods, 105
 Empolder, 74
 Evaporation, 55
 Evils of open-drain system, 80
 Extent of undrained wet land in Great Britain, 8
 Extent to which a soil can be made dry by draining, 7
- FALL** required for main-drainage canals, 76
 Filling-in drains, 68
 Flash or fen wheel, 95
 Form of sea-dam, 101
 Formula for size of main pipes, 60
 Fowler's draining-plough, 21, 22
 Frequency of drains, 38
 Fresh-water marshes, 74
- GARDEN** spade, 43
 Gradual drainage of boggy land, 38
 Graduating drain bottoms, 45
- HAND-MADE** pipes, 13
 Height of sea-dam, 102
 Horse-shoe tile, 13
 How water enters the pipes, 15
- IMPERFECT** pipes to be rejected, 63
 Inclination, 30
 Influence of cultivation on depth of drains, 35
 Instruments for laying pipes, 64
 Invention of the drain pipe, 13
 Iron koker or draining tube, 89
- JUNCTIONS**, 67
 Junction-pipes, 67
- KOKER**, 89

LABOUR and material, 69
 Labour on sea-dams, 104
 Land drainage, definition of, 1
 Laying out the main drains, 26
 Laying pipes, 63
 Length of drains, 31
 Less seed required in sowing drained land, 4
 Level of sluice sill, 90
 Levelling staff, 45
 Line of direction for sea-dam, 98
 Loss of nitrates by drainage, 5

M'ADAM'S pipe-layer, 65
 Machine-made pipes, 14
 Maintenance of drains, 50
 Manufacture of drain pipes, 17
 Marking out drains, 42
 Material for construction of sea-dams, 101
 Mattocks or picks, 45
 Mechanical drainage, 92
 Methods of under-draining, 11
 Michie, Mr. C. Y., on cost of draining in Banffshire, 70
 Mode of using straight-edged spade, 47
 curved, 47
 Upton's spade, 47
 Mole-plough, 20

NATURAL drainage, 87
 Need of drainage, 8
 Number of outlets, 25
 pipes made per day, 18
 " required per acre, 69
 sluices, 90

OBJECTIONS against tile-drainage answered, 86
 Objects of draining, 1
 Open channels *v.* covered drains, 1
 Open-drain system, evils of, 80
 Opening drains with the plough, 48
 Order of digging and working, 45, 68
 Overflowed lands, 10

PACKING, 64
 Peat tiles, 19
 Permanency of drains, 8
 Picks, 45

Pipe collars, 14
 Pipe-layer, common, 65
 Pipe maker, 17
 Pipes to be laid on a smooth bottom, 63
 Plan of field drains, 50
 Polders, 74
 Polo and faggot drains, 13
 Prevention of loss of nitrate by drainage, 6
 Protection of river banks, 106
 Pug-mill, 17
 Purpose of under-draining, 2

QUANTITY of earth moved in digging drains, 49
 Quantity of water to be discharged from embanked lands, 88

RATE of fall, 30, 36
 Reasons for draining land, 1
 Recent practice in draining, 36
 Redemption-money, by whom payable, 72
 Requirements of vegetation, 34
 Resistance due to curved junctions, and to junctions at right angles, 67
 Ridges and furrows, the original mode of surface draining, 39
 Robson & Hardman's draining-machine, 23
 Rods of drain per acre at different distances, 69
 Ropes of straw as drain material, 13
 Rotary pump, 94

SCOOP wheels, 95
 Sections of sea-dams, 103
 Size of drain pipes, 52, 59, 60
 Slope of embankment, 102
 Sluice, 89
 "Soke" or water of pressure, 9
 Solar influence on depth of drains, 35
 Sole and tile, 14
 Spade for cutting peat tiles, 19
 Springs, 9, 54
 Stono drains, 11
 Supervision of drainage works, 50
 Swallow-holes, 40
 Syphon drainage, 96

TABLE of earth work, 44
 Tides, 90
 Time table, 44
 Turning drains on grass land, 68

UPTON draining tool, 46
 Useful to drain against dip of stream, 38

WATER chills admitted to pipes at the joints, 16

Water of pressure
 Water test in
 45
 Wells and
 Weights
 Wharfedale
 Width of
 Wilson's
 opening
 plough
 Windmill for
 pumps



TABLE of earth work, 49
Tides, 96
Tide table, 97
Turfig drains on grass land, 68

UPTON draining tool, 46
Useless to drain against
dip of strata, 30

WATER chiefly admitted to
pipes at the joints, 16

Water of pressure, 9, 51
Water test in graduating drains,
45
Wedge and shoulders drains, 19
Weight of sea-dam, 99
Where to commence pipelaying, 66
Width of sea-dam, 101
Wilson's, Mr., experience in
opening drains with the
plough, 48
Windmill for working drainage-
pumps, &c., 94



In the Press.

IRRIGATION AND WATER-SUPPLY.

BY PROFESSOR JOHN SCOTT.

* * *Being the second volume of the Farm Engineering Text-Books.*

CONTENTS.

CHAP.

1. IRRIGATION—THEORY AND EFFECTS.
2. PRACTICAL ADVANTAGES OF IRRIGATION.
3. CIRCUMSTANCES FAVOURING IRRIGATION.
4. WATER FOR IRRIGATION—QUALITY AND QUANTITY.
5. MODES OF IRRIGATING.
6. MANAGEMENT OF IRRIGATED GRASS LANDS.
7. MANAGEMENT OF IRRIGATED ARABLE LANDS.
8. SWAMP IRRIGATION.
9. SEWAGE IRRIGATION AND LIQUID MANURING.
10. WARPING.
11. COST OF IRRIGATING LAND.
12. SOURCES OF WATER-SUPPLY.
13. WELLS AND WELL-SINKING.
14. CATCHWATER RESERVOIRS.
15. RAISING WATER BY MECHANICAL MEANS.
16. WATER-SUPPLY FOR LIVE STOCK, AND FOR AGRICULTURAL MACHINERY.
17. WATER-SUPPLY TO DWELLINGS.

INDEX.

Weale's Rudimentary
PHILADELPHIA, 1876.
THE PRIZE MEDAL
Was awarded to the Publishers for
Books: Rudimentary, Scientific,
"WEALE'S SERIES," ETC.

A NEW LIST OF
WEALE'S SERIES
RUDIMENTARY SCIENTIFIC, EDUCATIONAL
AND CLASSICAL.

"WEALE'S SERIES" includes Text-Books on almost every branch of Science and Industry, comprising such subjects as Agriculture, Engineering, Fine Arts, Mechanics, and Building, Civil Engineering, Fine Arts, Mechanical Engineering, Physical and Chemical Science, and many others. The whole are constantly undergoing revision, and brought up to the latest discoveries in scientific knowledge. The prices at which they are sold are as low as possible, and assured. —*American Literary Gazette*.

"Amongst the literature of technical education, Weale's Series has enjoyed a high reputation, and the additions being made to the Lockwood & Co. render the series even more complete, etc., etc., information upon the several subjects down to the present time." —*Journal*.

"It is impossible to do otherwise than bear testimony to the merits of 'Weale's Series.' —*Engineer*.

"Everybody—without outrageous nuisance. Every one who acquires knowledge cannot do better than look through Weale's Series. The Series is indeed an acquisition of literary wealth. —*The Metropolitan*.

"WEALE'S SERIES has become a standard work, and a collection of treasures in all branches of art and science."

LONDON, 1862.
THE PRIZE MEDAL
Was awarded to the Publishers of
"WEALE'S SERIES."

CROSBY LOCKWOOD & CO.
7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LUDGATE HILL,

Weale's Rudimentary Series.



PHILADELPHIA, 1876.
THE PRIZE MEDAL

Was awarded to the Publishers for
Books: Rudimentary, Scientific,
"WEALE'S SERIES," ETC.



A NEW LIST OF WEALE'S SERIES

RUDIMENTARY SCIENTIFIC, EDUCATIONAL,
AND CLASSICAL.

Comprising nearly Three Hundred and Fifty distinct works in almost every department of Science, Art, and Education, recommended to the notice of Engineers, Architects, Builders, Artisans, and Students generally, as well as to those interested in Workmen's Libraries, Literary and Scientific Institutions, Colleges, Schools, Science Classes, &c., &c.

"WEALE'S SERIES includes Text-Books on almost every branch of Science and Industry, comprising such subjects as Agriculture, Architecture and Building, Civil Engineering, Fine Arts, Mechanics and Mechanical Engineering, Physical and Chemical Science, and many miscellaneous Treatises. The whole are constantly undergoing revision, and new editions, brought up to the latest discoveries in scientific research, are constantly issued. The prices at which they are sold are as low as their excellence is assured."—*American Literary Gazette*.

"Amongst the literature of technical education, WEALE'S SERIES has ever enjoyed a high reputation, and the additions being made by Messrs. CROSBY LOCKWOOD & Co. render the series even more complete, and bring the information upon the several subjects down to the present time."—*Mining Journal*.

"It is impossible to do otherwise than bear testimony to the value of WEALE'S SERIES."—*Engineer*.

"Everybody—even that outrageous nuisance 'Every Schoolboy'—knows the merits of 'WEALE'S RUDIMENTARY SERIES.' Any persons wishing to acquire knowledge cannot do better than look through Weale's Series and get all the books they require. The Series is indeed an inexhaustible mine of literary wealth."—*The Metropolitan*.

"WEALE'S SERIES has become a standard as well as an unrivalled collection of treatises in all branches of art and science."—*Public Opinion*.



LONDON, 1862.
THE PRIZE MEDAL

Was awarded to the Publishers of
"WEALE'S SERIES."



CROSBY LOCKWOOD & CO.,

7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LUDGATE HILL, LONDON, E.C.

WEALE'S RUDIMENTARY SCIENTIFIC SERIES.



** The volumes of this Series are freely Illustrated with Woodcuts, or otherwise, where requisite. Throughout the following List it must be understood that the books are bound in limp cloth, unless otherwise stated; but the volumes marked with a † may also be had strongly bound in cloth boards for 6d. extra.

N.B.—In ordering from this List it is recommended, as a means of facilitating business and obviating error, to quote the numbers affixed to the volumes, as well as the titles and prices.

CIVIL ENGINEERING, SURVEYING, ETC.

31. **WELLS AND WELL-SINKING.** By JOHN GEO. SWINDELL, A.R.I.B.A., and G. R. BURNELL, C.E. Revised Edition. With a New Appendix on the Qualities of Water. Illustrated. 2s.
35. **THE BLASTING AND QUARRYING OF STONE,** for Building and other Purposes. With Remarks on the Blowing up of Bridges. By Gen. Sir JOHN BURGOYNE, Bart., K.C.B. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
44. **FOUNDATIONS AND CONCRETE WORKS,** a Rudimentary Treatise on; containing a Synopsis of the principal cases of Foundation Works, with the usual Modes of Treatment, and Practical Remarks on Footings, Planking, Sand, Concrete, Béton, Pile-driving, Caissons, and Cofferdams. By E. DOBSON, M.R.I.B.A., &c. Fifth Edition, revised. 1s. 6d.
60. **LAND AND ENGINEERING SURVEYING,** a Treatise on; with all the Modern Improvements. By T. BAKER, C.E. New Edition, revised by EDWARD NUGENT, C.E. Illustrated with Plates and Diagrams. 2s. †
- 80*. **EMBANKING LANDS FROM THE SEA,** the Practice of. Treated as a Means of Profitable Employment for Capital. With Examples and Particulars of actual Embankments, &c. By J. WIGGINS, F.G.S. 2s.
81. **WATER WORKS,** for the Supply of Cities and Towns. With a Description of the Principal Geological Formations of England as influencing Supplies of Water; and Details of Engines and Pumping Machinery for raising Water. By SAMUEL HUGHES, F.G.S., C.E. New Edition. 4s. †
117. **SUBTERRANEAN SURVEYING,** an Elementary and Practical Treatise on. By THOMAS FENWICK. Also the Method of Conducting Subterranean Surveys without the Use of the Magnetic Needle, and other Modern Improvements. By THOMAS BAKER, C.E. Illustrated. 2s. 6d. †
118. **CIVIL ENGINEERING IN NORTH AMERICA,** a Sketch of. By DAVID STEVENSON, F.R.S.E., &c. Plates and Diagrams. 3s.
167. **IRON BRIDGES, GIRDERS, ROOFS, AND OTHER WORKS.** By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. 2s. 6d. †
197. **ROADS AND STREETS (THE CONSTRUCTION OF),** in two Parts: I. THE ART OF CONSTRUCTING COMMON ROADS, by HENRY LAW, C.E., revised by D. K. CLARK, C.E.; II. RECENT PRACTICE, including pavements of Stone, Wood, and Asphalte, by D. K. CLARK. 4s. 6d. †
203. **SANITARY WORK IN THE SMALLER TOWNS AND IN VILLAGES.** Comprising:—1. Some of the more Common Forms of Nuisance and their Remedies; 2. Drainage; 3. Water Supply. By CHARLES SLAGG, Assoc. M. Inst. C.E. Second Edition, revised and enlarged. 3s. †
212. **THE CONSTRUCTION OF GAS-WORKS,** and the Manufacture and Distribution of Coal Gas. Originally written by SAMUEL HUGHES, C.E. Sixth Edition, re-written and much enlarged by WILLIAM RICHARDS, C.E. With 72 Illustrations. 4s. 6d. †

The † indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.

LONDON: CROSBY LOCKWOOD AND CO.,

WEALE'S RUDIMENTARY SERIES.

Civil Engineering, Surveying, etc., etc.
 213. **PIONEER ENGINEERING.** A Treatise on Operations connected with the settlement of Watercourses. By EDWARD DOBSON, Assoc. Inst. C.E. 4s. 6d.
 216. **MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION.** A Practical Treatise on the Strength, Designing, and Construction. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. 3s. †
 219. **CIVIL ENGINEERING.** By HENRY J. ARMSTRONG, M.A., F.R.S.E., &c. Including Hydraulic Engineering by G. R. BURNELL, C.E. Second Edition, revised, with large additions by F. M. L. C.E. 6s. 6d. Cloth boards, 7s. 6d.

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING.

33. **CRANES,** the Construction of, and other Machinery. By JOSEPH GUNN, F.R.S. 7s. 6d.
 34. **THE STEAM ENGINE.** By DR. LARSEN. 1s. 6d.
 59. **STEAM BOILERS:** their Construction and Management. By R. ARMSTRONG, C.E. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
 82. **THE POWER OF WATER,** as applied to the Land and to give motion to Turbines, &c. By JOSEPH GUNN, F.R.S. 7s. 6d.
 98. **PRACTICAL MECHANISM,** the Elements of Tools. By T. BAKER, C.E. With Additions by J. N. S. 1s. 6d.
 139. **THE STEAM ENGINE,** a Treatise on the Material, with Rules and Examples for Practical Men. By T. BAKER, C.E. 1s. 6d.
 164. **MODERN WORKSHOP PRACTICE,** as applied to Land, and Locomotive Engines, Floating Docks, Bridges, Cranes, Ship-building, &c., &c. By J. G. WILSON, F.R.S. 7s. 6d.
 165. **IRON AND HEAT,** exhibiting the Principles of Construction of Iron Beams, Pillars, and Bridge Girders. Heat in the Smelting Furnace. By J. ARMOUR, C.E. 1s. 6d.
 166. **POWER IN MOTION:** Horse-Power, Toothed Gearing, and Shaft Drives, Bands, and Angular Forces. By J. G. WILSON, F.R.S. 7s. 6d.
 171. **THE WORKMAN'S MANUAL OF DRAWING.** By J. MAXTON, 3rd Edn. With Plates. 1s. 6d.
 190. **STEAM AND THE STEAM ENGINE.** Portable. By JOHN SAWELL and D. K. CLARK, M.I.C.E. 1s. 6d.
 200. **FUEL,** its Combustion and Economy. By C. WILSON, F.R.S. 7s. 6d.
 202. **LOCOMOTIVE ENGINES.** By G. D. DEMME, M.I.C.E. 1s. 6d.
 211. **THE BOILERMAKER'S ASSISTANT** in Rating, and Calculating Boiler and Tank Work. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. 1s. 6d.
 217. **SEWING MACHINERY:** its Construction, and full Technical Directions for Adjusting, &c. By J. W. CAMPIN, C.E. 1s. 6d.
 223. **MECHANICAL ENGINEERING.** Comprising the Steam Engine, &c. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. 2s. 6d.
 236. **DETAILS OF MACHINERY.** Comprising the Execution of various Works in Iron in the Fitting Shop, &c. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. 1s. 6d.
 237. **THE SMITHY AND FORGE,** including the book for Tinsmiths, Coppermiths, Zincworkers, &c. With Working Patterns. By W. J. E. CRANE. 1s. 6d.
 238. **THE SHEET-METALWORKER'S GUIDE.** For a list of materials that these and may be had strongly bound. 1s. 6d.
 239. **STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LUDGATE HILL.**

Civil Engineering, Surveying, etc., *continued.*

213. *PIONEER ENGINEERING.* A Treatise on the Engineering Operations connected with the Settlement of Waste Lands in New Countries. By EDWARD DOBSON, Assoc. Inst. C.E. 4s. 6d.†
216. *MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION;* A Theoretical and Practical Treatise on the Strains, Designing, and Erection of Works of Construction. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. 3s.†
219. *CIVIL ENGINEERING.* By HENRY LAW, M.Inst. C.E. Including *HYDRAULIC ENGINEERING* by GEO. R. BURNELL, M.Inst. C.E. Seventh Edition, revised, with large additions by D. KINNEAR CLARK, M.Inst. C.E. 6s. 6d., Cloth boards, 7s. 6d.

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING, ETC.

33. *CRANES,* the Construction of, and other Machinery for Raising Heavy Bodies. By JOSEPH GLYNN, F.R.S. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
34. *THE STEAM ENGINE.* By Dr. LARDNER. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
59. *STEAM BOILERS:* their Construction and Management. By R. ARMSTRONG, C.E. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
82. *THE POWER OF WATER,* as applied to drive Flour Mills, and to give motion to Turbines, &c. By JOSEPH GLYNN, F.R.S. 2s.†
98. *PRACTICAL MECHANISM,* the Elements of; and Machine Tools. By T. BAKER, C.E. With Additions by J. NASMYTH, C.E. 2s. 6d.†
139. *THE STEAM ENGINE,* a Treatise on the Mathematical Theory of, with Rules and Examples for Practical Men. By T. BAKER, C.E. 1s. 6d.
164. *MODERN WORKSHOP PRACTICE,* as applied to Marine, Land, and Locomotive Engines, Floating Docks, Dredging Machines, Bridges, Cranes, Ship-building, &c., &c. By J. G. WINTON. Illustrated. 3s.†
165. *IRON AND HEAT,* exhibiting the Principles concerned in the Construction of Iron Beams, Pillars, and Bridge Girders, and the Action of Heat in the Smelting Furnace. By J. ARMOUR, C.E. 2s. 6d.†
166. *POWER IN MOTION:* Horse-Power, Toothed-Wheel Gearing, Long and Short Driving Bands, and Angular Forces. By J. ARMOUR, 2s. 6d.†
171. *THE WORKMAN'S MANUAL OF ENGINEERING DRAWING.* By J. MAXTON. 5th Edn. With 7 Plates and 350 Cuts. 3s. 6d.†
190. *STEAM AND THE STEAM ENGINE,* Stationary and Portable. By JOHN SEWELL and D. K. CLARK, M.I.C.E. 3s. 6d.†
200. *FUEL,* its Combustion and Economy. By C. W. WILLIAMS, With Recent Practice in the Combustion and Economy of Fuel—Coal, Coke, Wood, Peat, Petroleum, &c.—by D. K. CLARK, M.I.C.E. 3s. 6d.†
202. *LOCOMOTIVE ENGINES.* By G. D. DEMPSEY, C.E.; with large additions by D. KINNEAR CLARK, M.I.C.E. 3s.†
211. *THE BOILERMAKER'S ASSISTANT* in Drawing, Tempering, and Calculating Boiler and Tank Work. By JOHN COURTNEY, Practical Boiler Maker. Edited by D. K. CLARK, C.E. 100 Illustrations. 2s.
217. *SEWING MACHINERY:* Its Construction, History, &c., with full Technical Directions for Adjusting, &c. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. 2s.†
223. *MECHANICAL ENGINEERING.* Comprising Metallurgy, Moulding, Casting, Forging, Tools, Workshop Machinery, Manufacture of the Steam Engine, &c. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. 2s. 6d.†
236. *DETAILS OF MACHINERY.* Comprising Instructions for the Execution of various Works in Iron in the Fitting-Shop, Foundry, and Boiler-Yard. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. 3s.†
237. *THE SMITHY AND FORGE;* including the Farrier's Art and Coachsmithing. By W. J. E. CRANE. Illustrated. 2s. 6d.†
238. *THE SHEET-METAL WORKER'S GUIDE;* a Practical Handbook for Tinsmiths, Coppersmiths, Zincworkers, &c. With 94 Diagrams and Working Patterns. By W. J. E. CRANE. 1s. 6d.

† The † indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.

7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LUDGATE HILL, E.C.

MINING, METALLURGY, ETC.

- No. **ARCHITECTURE, BUILDING, ETC.**
16. **ARCHITECTURE—ORDERS**—The Orders and their Æsthetic Principles. By W. H. LEEDS. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
17. **ARCHITECTURE—STYLES**—The History and Description of the Styles of Architecture of Various Countries, from the Earliest to the Present Period. By T. TALBOT BURY, F.R.I.B.A., &c. Illustrated. 2s.
- * * **ORDERS AND STYLES OF ARCHITECTURE**, in *One Vol.*, 3s. 6d.
18. **ARCHITECTURE—DESIGN**—The Principles of Design in Architecture, as deducible from Nature and exemplified in the Works of the Greek and Gothic Architects. By E. L. GARRETT, Architect. Illustrated. 2s. 6d.
- * *The three preceding Works, in One handsome Vol., half bound, entitled "MODERN ARCHITECTURE," price 6s.*
22. **THE ART OF BUILDING**, Rudiments of. General Principles of Construction, Materials used in Building, Strength and Use of Materials, Working Drawings, Specifications, and Estimates. By E. DOBSON, 2s. 4
25. **MASONRY AND STONECUTTING**; in which the Principles of Masonic Projection and their application to the Construction of Curved Wing-Walls, Domes, Oblique Bridges, and Roman and Gothic Vaulting, are explained. By EDWARD DOBSON, M.R.I.B.A., &c. 2s. 6d. 4
42. **COTTAGE BUILDING**. By C. BRUCE ALLEN, Architect. Ninth Edition, revised and enlarged. Numerous Illustrations. 1s. 6d.
45. **LIMES, CEMENTS, MORTARS, CONCRETES, MASTICS, PLASTERING**, &c. By G. R. BURNELL, C.E. Twelfth Edition. 1s. 6d.

LONDON: CROSBY LOCKWOOD AND CO.,

ALL'S RUDIMENTARY SERIES

Architecture, Building, etc., *continued*.

57. **WARMING AND VENTILATION.** An Exposition of the General Principles as applied to Domestic and Public Buildings, Mines, Lighthouses, Ships, &c. By C. TOMLINSON, F.R.S., &c. Illustrated. 3s.
111. **ARCHES, PIERS, BUTTRESSES, &c.** Experimental Essays on the Principles of Construction. By W. BLAND. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
116. **THE ACOUSTICS OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS;** or, The Principles of the Science of Sound applied to the purposes of the Architect and Builder. By T. ROGER SMITH, M.R.I.B.A., Architect. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
127. **ARCHITECTURAL MODELLING IN PAPER,** the Art of. By T. A. RICHARDSON, Architect. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
128. **VITRUVIUS—THE ARCHITECTURE OF MARCUS VITRUVIUS POLLO.** In Ten Books. Translated from the Latin by JOSEPH GWILT, F.S.A., F.R.A.S. With 23 Plates. 5s.
130. **GRECIAN ARCHITECTURE,** An Inquiry into the Principles of Beauty in; with an Historical View of the Rise and Progress of the Art in Greece. By the EARL OF ABERDEEN. 1s.
- * The two preceding Works in One handsome Vol., half bound, entitled "ANCIENT ARCHITECTURE," price 6s.
132. **THE ERECTION OF DWELLING-HOUSES.** Illustrated by a Perspective View, Plans, Elevations, and Sections of a pair of Semi-detached Villas, with the Specification, Quantities, and Estimates, &c. By S. H. BROOKS. New Edition, with Plates. 2s. 6d.†
156. **QUANTITIES AND MEASUREMENTS,** How to Calculate and Take them in Bricklayers', Masons', Plasterers', Plumbers', Painters', Paper-hangers', Gilders', Smiths', Carpenters', and Joiners' Work. By A. C. BEATON, Architect and Surveyor. New and Enlarged Edition. Illus. 1s. 6d.
175. **LOCKWOOD & CO.'S BUILDER'S AND CONTRACTOR'S PRICE BOOK,** containing the latest Prices of all kinds of Builders' Materials and Labour, and of all Trades connected with Building, &c., &c. Edited by F. T. W. MILLER, Architect. Published annually. 3s. 6d.; half bound, 4s.
182. **CARPENTRY AND JOINERY—THE ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES OF CARPENTRY.** Chiefly composed from the Standard Work of THOMAS TREDGOLD, C.E. With Additions from the Works of the most Recent Authorities, and a TREATISE ON JOINERY by E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A. Numerous Illustrations. 3s. 6d.†
- 182*. **CARPENTRY AND JOINERY. ATLAS** of 35 Plates to accompany the above. With Descriptive Letterpress. 4to. 6s.; cloth, 7s. 6d.
185. **THE COMPLETE MEASURER;** the Measurement of Boards, Glass, &c.; Unequal-sided, Square-sided, Octagonal-sided, Round Timber and Stone, and Standing Timber, &c. By RICHARD HORTON. Fourth Edition. 4s.; strongly bound in leather, 5s.
187. **HINTS TO YOUNG ARCHITECTS.** By G. WIGHTWICK. New Edition. By G. H. GUILLAUME. Illustrated. 3s. 6d.†
188. **HOUSE PAINTING, GRAINING, MARBLING, AND SIGN WRITING:** containing full information on the Processes of House-Painting, the Practice of Sign-Writing, the Principles of Decorative Art, a Course of Elementary Drawing for House-Painters, Writers, &c., &c. With 9 Coloured Plates, and nearly 150 Wood Engravings. By ELLIS A. DAVIDSON. Third Edition, revised. 5s. cloth limp; 6s. cloth boards.
189. **THE RUDIMENTS OF PRACTICAL BRICKLAYING.** In Six Sections: General Principles; Arch Drawing, Cutting, and Setting Pointing; Paving, Tiling, Materials; Slating and Plastering; Practical Geometry, Mensuration, &c. By ADAM HAMMOND. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
191. **PLUMBING.** A Text-Book to the Practice of the Art or Craft of the Plumber. With Chapters upon House Drainage. Fourth Edition. With 330 Illustrations. By W. P. BUCHAN. 3s. 6d.†

† The † indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.

7, STATIONERS' HALL, COURT, LUDGATE HILL, E.C.

Architecture, Building, etc., continued.

192. *THE TIMBER IMPORTER'S, TIMBER MERCHANT'S, and BUILDER'S STANDARD GUIDE.* By RICHARD E. GRANDY. Second Edition, Revised. 3s.4
206. *A BOOK ON BUILDING, Civil and Ecclesiastical,* including CHURCH RESTORATION. With the Theory of Domes and the Great Pyramid, &c. By Sir EDMUND BECKETT, Bart., LL.D., Q.C., F.R.A.S. 4s. 6d.4
226. *THE JOINTS MADE AND USED BY BUILDERS* in the Construction of various kinds of Engineering and Architectural Works. By WYVILL J. CHRISTY, Architect. With upwards of 160 Engravings on Wood. 3s.4
228. *THE CONSTRUCTION OF ROOFS OF WOOD AND IRON* (An Elementary Treatise on). By E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A., Architect. Second edition, revised and corrected. 1s. 6d.
229. *ELEMENTARY DECORATION:* as applied to the Interior and Exterior Decoration of Dwelling-Houses, &c. By JAMES W. FACEY, Jun. Illustrated with Sixty-eight explanatory Engravings. 2s.
230. *HANDRAILING* (A Practical Treatise on). Showing New and Simple Methods for finding the Pitch of the Plank, Drawing the Moulds, Beveling, Jointing-up, and Squaring the Wreath. By GEORGE COLLINGS. Illustrated with Plates and Diagrams. 1s. 6d.
247. *BUILDING ESTATES:* a Rudimentary Treatise on the Development, Sale, Purchase, and General Management of Building Land, including the Formation of Streets and Sewers, and the Requirements of Sanitary Authorities. By FOWLER MAITLAND, Surveyor. Illustrated. 2s.
248. *PORTLAND CEMENT FOR USERS.* By HENRY FAIJA, Assoc. M. Inst. C.E. Second Edition, corrected. Illustrated. 2s

SHIPBUILDING, NAVIGATION, MARINE ENGINEERING, ETC.

51. *NAVAL ARCHITECTURE,* the Rudiments of; or an Exposition of the Elementary Principles of the Science, and their Practical Application to Naval Construction. Compiled for the Use of Beginners. By JAMES PRAKE. Fifth Edition, with Plates and Diagrams. 3s. 6d.4
- 53*. *SHIPS FOR OCEAN AND RIVER SERVICE,* Elementary and Practical Principles of the Construction of. By HAKON A. SOMMERFELDT, Surveyor of the Royal Norwegian Navy. With an Appendix. 1s. 6d.
- 53**. *AN ATLAS OF ENGRAVINGS* to Illustrate the above. Twelve large folding plates. Royal 4to, cloth. 7s. 6d.
54. *MASTING, MAST-MAKING, AND RIGGING OF SHIPS,* Rudimentary Treatise on. Also Tables of Spars, Rigging, Blocks; Chain, Wire, and Hemp Ropes, &c., relative to every class of vessels. By ROBERT KIPPING, N.A. Fifteenth Edition. Illustrated. 2s.4
- 54*. *IRON SHIP-BUILDING.* With Practical Examples and Details for the Use of Ship Owners and Ship Builders. By JOHN GRANTHAM, Consulting Engineer and Naval Architect. 5th Edition, with Additions. 4s.
- 54**. *AN ATLAS OF FORTY PLATES* to Illustrate the above. Fifth Edition. 4to, boards. 38s.
55. *THE SAILOR'S SEA BOOK:* a Rudimentary Treatise on Navigation. Part I. How to Keep the Log and Work it off. Part II. On Finding the Latitude and Longitude. By JAMES GREENWOOD, B.A. To which are added, the Deviation and Error of the Compass; Great Circle Sailing; the International (Commercial) Code of Signals; the Rule of the Road at Sea; Rocket and Mortar Apparatus for Saving Life; the Law of Storms; and a Brief Dictionary of Sea Terms. With Coloured Plates of Flags, &c. New, and enlarged edition. By W. H. ROSSER. 2s. 6d.4

 The 4 indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.

LONDON: CROSBY LOCKWOOD AND CO.,

Shipbuilding, Navigation, Marine Engineering, &c.

18. *MARINE ENGINES, AND STEAM VESSELS.* By MICHAEL C.E. Fifth Edition.

83. *THE FORMS OF SHIPS AND BOATS.* By MICHAEL C.E. Fifth Edition.

83. *THE FORMS OF SHIPS AND BOATS.* By MICHAEL C.E. Fifth Edition.

99. *NAVIGATION AND NAUTICAL ASTRONOMY.* By Prof. J.R. YERVOY. New Edition.

106. *SHIPS' ANCHORS,* a Treatise on. By G. COLE.

149. *SAILS AND SAIL-MAKING,* an Elementary Treatise on. By G. COLE.

155. *THE ENGINEER'S GUIDE TO THE MERCANTILE NAVY.* By a PRACTICAL ENGINEER.

155. *PRACTICAL NAVIGATION.* Consisting of a Sea-Book. By JAMES GREENWOOD and W. H. ROSSER.

204. *THE SAILOR'S SEA BOOK.* By JAMES GREENWOOD.

AGRICULTURE, GARDENING

61. *READY RECKONER FOR THE ADMEASUREMENT OF LAND.* By ARTHUR ANNA.

131. *MILLER'S, MERCHANTS, AND FARMERS' RECKONER.* With approximate values of Materials.

140. *SOILS, MANURES, AND CROPS.* (Vol. I.) MODERN FARMING. By R. SCOTT BURN.

141. *FARMING & FARMING ECONOMY.* (Vol. II.) MODERN FARMING. By R. SCOTT BURN.

142. *STOCK, CATTLE, SHEEP, AND HORSES.* (Vol. III.) MODERN FARMING. By R. SCOTT BURN.

143. *DAIRY, PIGS, AND POULTRY.* (Vol. IV.) MODERN FARMING. By R. SCOTT BURN.

144. *UTILIZATION OF SEWAGE, IRRIGATION, AND RECLAMATION OF WASTE LAND.* (Vol. V.) MODERN FARMING. By R. SCOTT BURN.

145. *FRUIT TREES, THE SCIENTIFIC AND PRACTICAL.* By R. SCOTT BURN.

198. *SHEEP, THE HISTORY, STRUCTURE, AND DISEASES OF.* By W. C. SPOONER, M.R.V.C.

201. *KITCHEN GARDENING MADE EASY.* By GEORGE M. P. GARDNER.

7. *STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LUDGATE HILL.*

Shipbuilding, Navigation, Marine Engineering, etc., *cont.*

80. *MARINE ENGINES, AND STEAM VESSELS.* By ROBERT MURRAY, C.E. Eighth Edition. [In preparation.]
- 83bis. *THE FORMS OF SHIPS AND BOATS:* Hints, Experimentally Derived, on some of the Principles regulating Ship-building. By W. BLAND. Seventh Edition, revised, with numerous Illustrations and Models. 1s. 6d.
99. *NAVIGATION AND NAUTICAL ASTRONOMY,* in Theory and Practice. By Prof. J. R. YOUNG. New Edition, including the requisite Elements from the Nautical Almanac for working the Problems. 2s. 6d.
106. *SHIPS' ANCHORS,* a Treatise on. By G. COTSELL, N.A. 1s. 6d.
149. *SAILS AND SAIL-MAKING,* an Elementary Treatise on. With Draughting, and the Centre of Effort of the Sails. Also, Weights and Sizes of Ropes; Mastings, Riggings, and Sails of Steam Vessels, &c., &c. Eleventh Edition, enlarged, with an Appendix. By ROBERT KIPPING, N.A., Sailmaker, Quayside, Newcastle. Illustrated. 2s. 6d.†
155. *THE ENGINEER'S GUIDE TO THE ROYAL AND MERCANTILE NAVIES.* By a PRACTICAL ENGINEER. Revised by D. F. M'CARTHY, late of the Ordnance Survey Office, Southampton. 3s.
- 55 & 204. *PRACTICAL NAVIGATION.* Consisting of The Sailor's Sea-Book. By JAMES GREENWOOD and W. H. ROSSER. Together with the requisite Mathematical and Nautical Tables for the Working of the Problems. By HENRY LAW, C.E., and J. R. YOUNG, formerly Professor of Mathematics in Belfast College. Illustrated with numerous Wood Engravings and Coloured Plates. 7s. Strongly half-bound in leather.

AGRICULTURE, GARDENING, ETC.

- 61*. *READY RECKONER FOR THE ADMEASUREMENT OF LAND,* including Tables showing the price of work from 2s. 6d. to £1 per acre, and other useful Tables. By ABRAHAM ARMAN. Second Edition, corrected and extended by C. NORRIS, Surveyor, &c. 2s. [Just published.]
131. *MILLER'S, MERCHANT'S, AND FARMER'S READY RECKONER.* With approximate values of Millstones, Millwork, &c. 1s.
140. *SOILS, MANURES, AND CROPS.* (Vol. 1. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) By R. SCOTT BURN. Woodcuts. 2s.
141. *FARMING & FARMING ECONOMY,* Notes, Historical and Practical, on. (Vol. 2. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) By R. SCOTT BURN. 3s.
142. *STOCK; CATTLE, SHEEP, AND HORSES.* (Vol. 3. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) By R. SCOTT BURN. Woodcuts. 2s. 6d.
145. *DAIRY, PIGS, AND POULTRY,* Management of the. By R. SCOTT BURN. With Notes on the Diseases of Stock. (Vol. 4. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) Woodcuts. 2s.
146. *UTILIZATION OF SEWAGE, IRRIGATION, AND RECLAMATION OF WASTE LAND.* (Vol. 5. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) By R. SCOTT BURN. Woodcuts. 2s. 6d.
- ** Nos. 140-1-2-5-6, in One Vol., handsomely half-bound, entitled "OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING." By ROBERT SCOTT BURN. Price 12s.
177. *FRUIT TREES,* The Scientific and Profitable Culture of. From the French of DU BREUIL. Revised by GEO. GLENNY. 187 Woodcuts. 3s. 6d.†
198. *SHEEP; THE HISTORY, STRUCTURE, ECONOMY, AND DISEASES OF.* By W. C. SPOONER, M.R.V.C., &c. Fourth Edition, enlarged, including Specimens of New and Improved Breeds. 3s. 6d.†
201. *KITCHEN GARDENING MADE EASY.* Showing how to prepare and lay out the ground, the best means of cultivating every known Vegetable and Herb, &c. By GEORGE M. F. GLENNY. 1s. 6d.†

† The † indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.

7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LUDGATE HILL, E.C.

207. *OUTLINES OF FARM MANAGEMENT, and the Organization of Farm Labour*: Treating of the General Work of the Farm; Field and Live Stock; Details of Contract Work; Specialities of Labour, &c., &c. By ROBERT SCOTT BURN. 2s. 6d.†

208. *OUTLINES OF LANDED ESTATES MANAGEMENT:*
 Treating of the Varieties of Lands, Methods of Farming, Farm Buildings,
 Irrigation, Drainage, &c. By R. SCOTT BURN. 2s. 6d.‡

* Nos. 207 & 208 in *One Vol., handsomely half-bound, entitled "OUTLINES OF LANDED ESTATES AND FARM MANAGEMENT."* By R. SCOTT BURN. *Price 6s.*

209. *THE TREE PLANTER AND PLANT PROPAGATOR.*
A Practical Manual on the Propagation of Forest Trees, Fruit Trees,
Flowering Shrubs, Flowering Plants, &c. By SAMUEL WOOD. 2s.†

210. *THE TREE PRUNER*. A Practical Manual on the Pruning of Fruit Trees, including also their Training and Renovation; also the Pruning of Shrubs, Climbers, and Flowering Plants. By SAMUEL WOOD. 2s.†

* Nos. 209 & 210 in One Vol., handsomely half-bound, entitled "THE TREE PLANTER, PROPAGATOR, AND PRUNER." By SAMUEL WOOD. Price 5s.

218. *THE HAY AND STRAW MEASURER*: Being New Tables for the Use of Auctioneers, Valuers, Farmers, Hay and Straw Dealers, &c., forming a complete Calculator and Ready-Reckoner, especially adapted to persons connected with Agriculture. Fourth Edition. By JOHN STEELE. 2s.

222. *SUBURBAN FARMING.* The Laying-out and Cultivation of Farms, adapted to the Produce of Milk, Butter, and Cheese, Eggs, Poultry, and Pigs. By Prof. JOHN DONALDSON and R. SCOTT BURN. 3s. 6d.

231. *THE ART OF GRAFTING AND BUDDING.* By CHARLES BALLET. With Illustrations. 2s. 6d.†

232. *COTTAGE GARDENING*; or, Flowers, Fruits, and Vegetables for Small Gardens. By E. HOBDAV. 1s. 6d.

233. *GARDEN RECEIPTS*. Edited by CHARLES W. QUIN. 1s. 6d.

234. *THE KITCHEN AND MARKET GARDEN.* By Contributors to "The Garden." Compiled by C. W. SHAW, Editor of "Gardening Illustrated." 430 pp. 3s.4

239. *DRAINING AND EMBANKING.* A Practical Treatise, embodying the most recent experience in the Application of Improved Methods. By JOHN SCOTT, late Professor of Agriculture and Rural Economy at the Royal Agricultural College, Cirencester. With 68 Illustrations. 1s. 6d.

240. **IRRIGATION AND WATER SUPPLY.** A Treatise on Water Meadows, Sewage Irrigation, Warping, &c.; on the Construction of Wells, Ponds, and Reservoirs; and on Raising Water by Machinery for Agricultural and Domestic Purposes. By Professor JOHN SCOTT. With 34 Illustrations. rs. 6d.

441. *FARM ROADS, FENCES, AND GATES.* A Practical Treatise on the Roads, Tramways, and Waterways of the Farm; the Principles of Enclosures; and the different kinds of Fences, Gates, and Stiles. By Professor JOHN SCOTT. With 75 Illustrations. 1s. 6d.

242. *FARM BUILDINGS.* A Practical Treatise on the Buildings necessary for various kinds of Farms, their Arrangement and Construction, including Plans and Estimates. By Professor JOHN SCOTT. With 105 Illustrations. 2s. *[Just published.]*

* Nos. 239 to 242 form part of SCOTT'S "FARM ENGINEERING TEXT-BOOKS." The following Volumes, completing the Series, are in active preparation:—
BARN IMPLEMENTS AND MACHINES. | FIELD IMPLEMENTS AND MACHINES.
AGRICULTURAL SURVEYING, LEVELLING, &c.

 The ‡ indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.

LONDON: CROSBY LOCKWOOD AND CO.,

MATHEMATICS, ARITHMETIC, ETC.

32. *MATHEMATICAL INSTRUMENTS*, a Treatise on; in which their Construction and the Methods of Testing, Adjusting, and Using them are concisely Explained. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A., of the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich. Original Edition, in 1 vol., Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
- * * In ordering the above, be careful to say, "Original Edition" (No. 32), to distinguish it from the Enlarged Edition in 3 vols. (Nos. 168-9-70.)
76. *DESCRIPTIVE GEOMETRY*, an Elementary Treatise on; with a Theory of Shadows and of Perspective, extracted from the French of G. MONGE. To which is added, a description of the Principles and Practice of Isometrical Projection. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. With 14 Plates. 2s.
178. *PRACTICAL PLANE GEOMETRY*: giving the Simplest Modes of Constructing Figures contained in one Plane and Geometrical Construction of the Ground. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. With 215 Woodcuts. 2s.
179. *PROJECTION*: Orthographic, Topographic, and Perspective. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. [In preparation.]
- * * The above three volumes will form a COMPLETE ELEMENTARY COURSE OF MATHEMATICAL DRAWING.
83. *COMMERCIAL BOOK-KEEPING*. With Commercial Phrases and Forms in English, French, Italian, and German. By JAMES HADDON, M.A., Arithmetical Master of King's College School, London. 1s. 6d.
84. *ARITHMETIC*, a Rudimentary Treatise on: with full Explanations of its Theoretical Principles, and numerous Examples for Practice. By Professor J. R. YOUNG. Tenth Edition, corrected. 1s. 6d.
- 84*. A KEY to the above, containing Solutions in full to the Exercises, together with Comments, Explanations, and Improved Processes, for the Use of Teachers and Unassisted Learners. By J. R. YOUNG. 1s. 6d.
85. *EQUATIONAL ARITHMETIC*, applied to Questions of Interest, Annuities, Life Assurance, and General Commerce; with various Tables by which all Calculations may be greatly facilitated. By W. HIPSLEY. 2s.
86. *ALGEBRA*, the Elements of. By JAMES HADDON, M.A. With Appendix, containing miscellaneous Investigations, and a Collection of Problems in various parts of Algebra. 2s.
- 86*. A KEY AND COMPANION to the above Book, forming an extensive repository of Solved Examples and Problems in Illustration of the various Expedients necessary in Algebraical Operations. By J. R. YOUNG. 1s. 6d.
88. *EUCLID, THE ELEMENTS OF*: with many additional Propositions and Explanatory Notes: to which is prefixed, an Introductory Essay on Logic. By HENRY LAW, C.E. 2s. 6d.†
- * * Sold also separately, viz.:—
88. *EUCLID, The First Three Books*. By HENRY LAW, C.E. 1s. 6d.
89. *EUCLID, Books 4, 5, 6, 11, 12*. By HENRY LAW, C.E. 1s. 6d.
90. *ANALYTICAL GEOMETRY AND CONIC SECTIONS*, By JAMES HANN. A New Edition, by Professor J. R. YOUNG. 2s.†
91. *PLANE TRIGONOMETRY*, the Elements of. By JAMES HANN, formerly Mathematical Master of King's College, London. 1s. 6d.
92. *SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY*, the Elements of. By JAMES HANN. Revised by CHARLES H. DOWLING, C.E. 1s.
- * * Or with "The Elements of Plane Trigonometry," in One Volume, 2s. 6d.
93. *MENSURATION AND MEASURING*. With the Mensuration and Levelling of Land for the Purposes of Modern Engineering. By T. BAKER, C.E. New Edition by E. NUGENT, C.E. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
101. *DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS*, Elements of the. By W. S. B. WOOLHOUSE, F.R.A.S., &c. 1s. 6d.
102. *INTEGRAL CALCULUS*, Rudimentary Treatise on the. By HOMERSHAM COX, B.A. Illustrated. 1s.
105. *MNEMONICAL LESSONS*.—GEOMETRY, ALGEBRA, AND TRIGONOMETRY, in Easy Mnemonical Lessons. By the Rev. THOMAS PENYNGTON KIRKMAN, M.A. 1s. 6d.

† The † indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.

7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LUDGATE HILL, E.C.

Mathematics, Geometry, etc., continued.

136. *ARITHMETIC*, Rudimentary, for the Use of Schools and Self-Instruction. By JAMES HADDON, M.A. Revised by A. ARMAN. 1s. 6d.
137. *A KEY TO HADDON'S RUDIMENTARY ARITHMETIC*. By A. ARMAN. 1s. 6d.
168. *DRAWING AND MEASURING INSTRUMENTS*. Including—I. Instruments employed in Geometrical and Mechanical Drawing, and in the Construction, Copying, and Measurement of Maps and Plans. II. Instruments used for the purposes of Accurate Measurement, and for Arithmetical Computations. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
169. *OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS*. Including (more especially) Telescopes, Microscopes, and Apparatus for producing copies of Maps and Plans by Photography. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
170. *SURVEYING AND ASTRONOMICAL INSTRUMENTS*. Including—I. Instruments Used for Determining the Geometrical Features of a portion of Ground. II. Instruments Employed in Astronomical Observations. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
- * * The above three volumes form an enlargement of the Author's original work, "Mathematical Instruments." (See No. 32 in the Series.)
168. } *MATHEMATICAL INSTRUMENTS*. By J. F. HEATHER,
169. } M.A. Enlarged Edition, for the most part entirely re-written. The 3 Parts as
170. } above, in One thick Volume. With numerous Illustrations. 4s. 6d.†
158. *THE SLIDE RULE, AND HOW TO USE IT*; containing full, easy, and simple Instructions to perform all Business Calculations with unexampled rapidity and accuracy. By CHARLES HOARE, C.E. With a Slide Rule in tuck of cover. 2s. 6d.†
196. *THEORY OF COMPOUND INTEREST AND ANNUITIES*; with Tables of Logarithms for the more Difficult Computations of Interest, Discount, Annuities, &c. By FÉDOR THOMAN. 4s.†
199. *INTUITIVE CALCULATIONS*; or, Easy Methods of Performing the Arithmetical Operations required in Commercial and Business Transactions; with Full Explanations of Decimals and Duodecimals; Tables, &c. By D. O'GORMAN. Twenty-fifth Edition, by Prof. J. R. YOUNG. 3s.†
204. *MATHEMATICAL TABLES*, for Trigonometrical, Astronomical, and Nautical Calculations; to which is prefixed a Treatise on Logarithms. By HENRY LAW, C.E. Together with a Series of Tables for Navigation and Nautical Astronomy. By Professor J. R. YOUNG. 3s. 6d.†
221. *MEASURES, WEIGHTS, AND MONEYS OF ALL NATIONS*, and an Analysis of the Christian, Hebrew, and Mahometan Calendars. By W. S. B. WOOLHOUSE, F.R.A.S., F.S.S. Sixth Edition. 2s.†
227. *MATHEMATICS AS APPLIED TO THE CONSTRUCTIVE ARTS*. Illustrating the various processes of Mathematical Investigation, by means of Arithmetical and Simple Algebraical Equations and Practical Examples. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. Second Edition. 3s.†

PHYSICAL SCIENCE, NATURAL PHILOSOPHY, ETC.

1. *CHEMISTRY*. By Professor GEORGE FOWNES, F.R.S. With an Appendix on the Application of Chemistry to Agriculture. 1s.
2. *NATURAL PHILOSOPHY*, Introduction to the Study of. By C. TOMLINSON. Woodcuts. 1s. 6d.
6. *MECHANICS*, Rudimentary Treatise on. By CHARLES TOMLINSON. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
7. *ELECTRICITY*; showing the General Principles of Electrical Science, and the purposes to which it has been applied. By Sir W. SNOW HARRIS, F.R.S., &c. With Additions by R. SABINE, C.E., F.S.A. 1s. 6d.
- 7*. *GALVANISM*. By Sir W. SNOW HARRIS. New Edition by ROBERT SABINE, C.E., F.S.A. 1s. 6d.
8. *MAGNETISM*; being a concise Exposition of the General Principles of Magnetical Science, and the Purposes to which it has been applied. By Sir W. SNOW HARRIS. New Edition, revised and enlarged by H. M. NOAD, Ph.D. With 165 Woodcuts. 3s. 6d.†

† The † indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.

LONDON: CROSBY LOCKWOOD AND CO.,

- Physical Science, Natural Philosophy, etc.
11. *THE ELECTRIC TELEGRAPH*. By H. M. NOAD, Ph.D. With Descriptions of the Apparatus. 1s. 6d.
12. *PNEUMATICS*, for the Use of Schools. By C. TOMLINSON. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
13. *MANUAL OF THE MOLLUSCA*. A Treatise on the History, Anatomy, and Uses of the Mollusca. By Dr. S. P. WOODWARD, F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations. 1s. 6d.
14. *ASTRONOMY*. By the late Rev. ROBERT A. HARRIS, M.A. Edited by W. S. B. WOOLHOUSE, F.R.A.S., F.S.S. 1s. 6d.
15. *STATICS AND DYNAMICS*, the Principles of Statics and Dynamics, with a clear development of the Principles of Central Forces. By T. BAKER, C.E. 1s. 6d.
16. *TELEGRAPH*, Handbook of the; a Guide to the Employment of the Telegraph Service. By R. L. HARRIS, M.A. Including Questions on Magnetism, Electricity, and Acoustics. By W. McGEORGE. 3s.†
17. *PHYSICAL GEOLOGY*, partly based on M. A. C. LEBLANC's "Éléments de Géologie." By RALPH TATE, A.L.S., F.G.S. 1s. 6d.
18. *HISTORICAL GEOLOGY*, partly based on PORTLOCK's "Résumé." By RALPH TATE, A.L.S., F.G.S. 1s. 6d.
19. *RUDIMENTARY TREATISE ON GEOLOGY*. Historical. Partly based on Major-General PORTLOCK's "Résumé." By RALPH TATE, A.L.S., F.G.S. 1s. 6d.
20. *ANIMAL PHYSICS*, Handbook of. By Dr. L. L. LARSEN, M.D. With numerous Illustrations. 1s. 6d.
21. *ANIMAL PHYSICS*. By Dr. L. L. LARSEN, M.D. Part I. 1s. 6d.
22. *ANIMAL PHYSICS*. By Dr. L. L. LARSEN, M.D. Part II. 1s. 6d.

FINE ARTS.

23. *PERSPECTIVE FOR BEGINNERS*. A Treatise on the Principles and Practice of Perspective. By J. R. YOUNG. 1s. 6d.
24. *GLASS STAINING, AND THE ART OF PAINTING IN GLASS*. From the German of Dr. GESSNER and F. GESSNER. With an Appendix on the Art of Enamelling. 1s. 6d.
25. *MUSIC*, A Rudimentary and Practical Treatise on. Numerous Examples. By CHARLES CHILD, ESQ. 1s. 6d.
26. *PIANOFORTE*, The Art of Playing the. With Exercises & Lessons from the Best Masters. By CHARLES CHILD, ESQ. 1s. 6d.
27. *MUSIC & THE PIANOFORTE*. In one volume. 1s. 6d.
28. *PAINTING POPULARLY EXPLAINED*. On Mosaic, Water Colours, Water-Glass, Tempera, &c. Painting on Ivory, Veil, &c. Pottery. LONDON: G. & J. S. 1s. 6d.
29. *A GRAMMAR OF COLOURING*, applicable to the Use of the Ornamental Painter and the Decorative Artist. With two new Coloured Diagrams, &c. By J. T. L. 1s. 6d.
30. *A DICTIONARY OF PAINTERS, AND THEIR PICTURE ANATOMY*, including the History, Life, and Works of the most celebrated Painters, and the Principles of Painting and Restoring. By J. T. L. 1s. 6d.
31. *STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LUDGATE*. 1s. 6d.

Physical Science, Natural Philosophy, etc., *continued*.

11. *THE ELECTRIC TELEGRAPH*; its History and Progress; with Descriptions of some of the Apparatus. By R. SABINE, C.E., F.S.A. 3s.
12. *PNEUMATICS*, for the Use of Beginners. By CHARLES TOMLINSON. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
72. *MANUAL OF THE MOLLUSCA*; a Treatise on Recent and Fossil Shells. By Dr. S. P. WOODWARD, A.L.S. Fourth Edition. With Appendix by RALPH TATE, A.L.S., F.G.S. With numerous Plates and 300 Woodcuts. 6s. 6d. Cloth boards, 7s. 6d.
96. *ASTRONOMY*. By the late Rev. ROBERT MAIN, M.A. Third Edition, by WILLIAM THYNNE LYNN, B.A., F.R.A.S. 2s.
97. *STATICS AND DYNAMICS*, the Principles and Practice of; embracing also a clear development of Hydrostatics, Hydrodynamics, and Central Forces. By T. BAKER, C.E. 1s. 6d.
138. *TELEGRAPH*, Handbook of the; a Guide to [Candidates for Employment in the Telegraph Service. By R. BOND. Fourth Edition. Including Questions on Magnetism, Electricity, and Practical Telegraphy, by W. MCGREGOR. 3s.†
173. *PHYSICAL GEOLOGY*, partly based on Major-General PORTLOCK's "Rudiments of Geology." By RALPH TATE, A.L.S., &c. Woodcuts. 2s.
174. *HISTORICAL GEOLOGY*, partly based on Major-General PORTLOCK's "Rudiments." By RALPH TATE, A.L.S., &c. Woodcuts. 2s. 6d.
173. *RUDIMENTARY TREATISE ON GEOLOGY*, Physical and Historical. Partly based on Major-General PORTLOCK's "Rudiments of Geology." By RALPH TATE, A.L.S., F.G.S., &c. In One Volume. 4s. 6d.†
183. *ANIMAL PHYSICS*, Handbook of. By Dr. LARDNER, D.C.L., & formerly Professor of Natural Philosophy and Astronomy in University College, Lond. With 520 Illustrations. In One Vol. 7s. 6d., cloth boards.
184. *† Sold also in Two Parts, as follows:—
183. *ANIMAL PHYSICS*. By Dr. LARDNER. Part I., Chapters I.—VII. 4s.
184. *ANIMAL PHYSICS*. By Dr. LARDNER. Part II., Chapters VIII.—XVIII. 3s.

FINE ARTS.

20. *PERSPECTIVE FOR BEGINNERS*. Adapted to Young Students and Amateurs in Architecture, Painting, &c. By GEORGE PYNE. 2s.
40. *GLASS STAINING AND THE ART OF PAINTING ON GLASS*. From the German of Dr. GESSERT and EMANUEL OTTO FROMBERG. With an Appendix on THE ART OF ENAMELLING. 2s. 6d.
69. *MUSIC*, A Rudimentary and Practical Treatise on. With numerous Examples. By CHARLES CHILD SPENCER. 2s. 6d.
71. *PIANOFORTE*, The Art of Playing the. With numerous Exercises & Lessons from the Best Masters. By CHARLES CHILD SPENCER. 1s. 6d.
- 69-71. *MUSIC & THE PIANOFORTE*. In one vol. Half bound, 5s.
181. *PAINTING POPULARLY EXPLAINED*, including Fresco, Oil, Mosaic, Water Colour, Water-Glass, Tempera, Encaustic, Miniature, Painting on Ivory, Vellum, Pottery, Enamel, Glass, &c. With Historical Sketches of the Progress of the Art by THOMAS JOHN GULLICK, assisted by JOHN TIMBS, F.S.A. Fourth Edition, revised and enlarged. 5s.†
186. *A GRAMMAR OF COLOURING*, applied to Decorative Painting and the Arts. By GEORGE FIELD. New Edition, enlarged and adapted to the Use of the Ornamental Painter and Designer. By ELLIS A. DAVIDSON. With two new Coloured Diagrams, &c. 3s.†
246. *A DICTIONARY OF PAINTERS, AND HANDBOOK FOR PICTURE AMATEURS*; including Methods of Painting, Cleaning, Relining and Restoring, Schools of Painting, &c. With Notes on the Copyists and Imitators of each Master. By PHILIPPE DARYL. 2s. 6d.†

† The † indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.

7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LUDGATE HILL, E.C.

INDUSTRIAL AND USEFUL ARTS.

23. *BRICKS AND TILES*, Rudimentary Treatise on the Manufacture of; containing an Outline of the Principles of Brickmaking. By EDW. DONSON, M.R.I.B.A. With Additions by C. TOMLINSON, F.R.S. Illustrated, 3s.4
67. *CLOCKS, WATCHES, AND BELLS*, a Rudimentary Treatise on. By Sir EDMUND BECKETT, LL.D., Q.C. Seventh Edition, revised and enlarged. 4s. 6d. limp; 5s. 6d. cloth boards.
- 83**. *CONSTRUCTION OF DOOR LOCKS*. Compiled from the Papers of A. C. HOBBS, and Edited by CHARLES TOMLINSON, F.R.S. With Additions by ROBERT MALLET, M.I.C.E. Illus. 2s. 6d.
162. *THE BRASS FOUNDER'S MANUAL*; Instructions for Modelling, Pattern-Making, Moulding, Turning, Filing, Furnishing, Bronzing, &c. With copious Receipts, &c. By WALTER GRAHAM. 2s.4
205. *THE ART OF LETTER PAINTING MADE EASY*. By J. G. BADENOCH. Illustrated with 12 full-page Engravings of Examples. 1s.
215. *THE GOLDSMITH'S HANDBOOK*, containing full Instructions for the Alloying and Working of Gold. By GEORGE E. GEE, 3s.4
224. *COACH BUILDING*, A Practical Treatise, Historical and Descriptive. By J. W. BURGESS. 2s. 6d.4
225. *THE SILVERSMITH'S HANDBOOK*, containing full Instructions for the Alloying and Working of Silver. By GEORGE E. GEE. 3s.4
235. *PRACTICAL ORGAN BUILDING*. By W. E. DICKSON, M.A., Precentor of Ely Cathedral. Illustrated. 2s. 6d.4

MISCELLANEOUS VOLUMES.

36. *A DICTIONARY OF TERMS used in ARCHITECTURE, BUILDING, ENGINEERING, MINING, METALLURGY, ARCHÆOLOGY, the FINE ARTS, &c.* By JOHN WEALE. Fifth Edition. Revised by ROBERT HUNT, F.R.S. Illustrated. 5s. limp; 6s. cloth boards.
50. *THE LAW OF CONTRACTS FOR WORKS AND SERVICES*. By DAVID GIBBONS. Third Edition, enlarged. 3s.4
112. *MANUAL OF DOMESTIC MEDICINE*. By R. GOODING, B.A., M.D. Intended as a Family Guide in all Cases of Accident and Emergency. Third Edition. 2s.4
- 112*. *MANAGEMENT OF HEALTH*. A Manual of Home and Personal Hygiene. By the Rev. JAMES BAIRD, B.A. 1s.4
150. *LOGIC*, Pure and Applied. By S. H. EMMENS. 1s. 6d.
153. *SELECTIONS FROM LOCKE'S ESSAYS ON THE HUMAN UNDERSTANDING*. With Notes by S. H. EMMENS. 2s.
154. *GENERAL HINTS TO EMIGRANTS*. Notices of the various Fields for Emigration, Hints on Outfits, Useful Recipes, &c. 2s.
157. *THE EMIGRANT'S GUIDE TO NATAL*. By ROBERT JAMES MANN, F.R.A.S., F.M.S. Second Edition. Map. 2s.
193. *HANDBOOK OF FIELD FORTIFICATION*, intended for the Guidance of Officers Preparing for Promotion. By Major W. W. KNOLLYS, F.R.G.S. With 163 Woodcuts. 3s.4
194. *THE HOUSE MANAGER*: Being a Guide to Housekeeping. Practical Cookery, Pickling and Preserving, Household Work, Dairy Management, the Table and Dessert, Cellarage of Wines, Home-brewing and Wine-making, the Boudoir and Dressing-room, Travelling, Stable Economy, Gardening Operations, &c. By AN OLD HOUSEKEEPER. 3s. 6d.4
194. *HOUSE BOOK (The)*. Comprising:—I. THE HOUSE MANAGER. By an OLD HOUSEKEEPER. II. DOMESTIC MEDICINE. By RALPH GOODING, M.D. III. MANAGEMENT OF HEALTH. By JAMES BAIRD. In One Vol., strongly half-bound. 6s.
- 112*.

The † indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.

LONDON: CROSBY LOCKWOOD AND CO.,

WEALE'S EDUCATIONAL AND CLASSICAL
EDUCATIONAL AND CLASSICAL
HISTORY.

1. England, Outlines of the History of; from the earliest times to the present. By W. D. HARRISON, F.R.S. 1s. 6d.
2. Greece, Outlines of the History of; from the earliest times to the present. By W. D. HARRISON, F.R.S. 1s. 6d.
3. Rome, Outlines of the History of; from the earliest times to the present. By W. D. HARRISON, F.R.S. 1s. 6d.
4. Chronology of History, Art, Literature, &c. By W. D. HARRISON, F.R.S. 1s. 6d.
5. Dates and Events in English History. By W. D. HARRISON, F.R.S. 1s. 6d.

ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND MISCELLANEOUS.

11. Grammar of the English Tongue, S. 1s. 6d.
- 11*. Philology; Handbook of the Comparative Grammar of the English, Latin, Greek, German, Danish, Swedish, Icelandic, Latin, Italian, Portuguese Tongues. By HYDE CLARKE, F.R.S. 1s. 6d.
12. Dictionary of the English Language. By W. D. HARRISON, F.R.S. 1s. 6d.
13. Composition and Punctuation, for those who have neglected the Study of Grammar. 1s. 6d.
14. Derivative Spelling-Book; Giving the Origin of Words from the Greek, Latin, Saxon, German, Teutonic, and other Languages; with their present Accusative and Nominative. By J. R. HARRISON, F.R.S. 1s. 6d.
15. The Art of Extempore Speaking; for the Senate, and the Bar. By M. BAUTAIN, Vicar-General. Translated from the French. 7th Edition. 1s. 6d.
16. Mining and Quarrying, with the Science of the Miner's Association of Cornwall and Devon. 1s. 6d.
17. Places and Facts in Political and Physical Geography. By the Rev. E. HARRISON, F.R.S. 1s. 6d.
18. Analytical Chemistry, Qualitative and Quantitative. To which is prefixed a Brief Treatise upon Modern Notation. By W. W. PLYN and GEORGE HARRISON. 1s. 6d.

THE SCHOOL MANAGERS' SERIES.

- Edited by the Rev. A. R. GRAY, Rector of Hitcham, and H. M. HARRISON, Inspector of Schools.
1. First Standard. 1s. 6d.
2. Second Standard. 1s. 6d.
3. Third Standard. 1s. 6d.
4. Fourth Standard. 1s. 6d.
5. Fifth Standard. 1s. 6d.
6. Sixth Standard. 1s. 6d.
7. Lessons from the Bible. Part I. Old Testament. 1s. 6d.
8. The Geography of the Bible. Part II. New Testament. 1s. 6d.
9. The Geography of the Bible. Part III. The Two Testaments. 1s. 6d.
10. Stationers' Hall Court, Ludgate.

EDUCATIONAL AND CLASSICAL SERIES.

HISTORY.

1. England, Outlines of the History of; more especially with reference to the Origin and Progress of the English Constitution. By WILLIAM DOUGLAS HAMILTON, F.S.A., of Her Majesty's Public Record Office. 4th Edition, revised. 5s.; cloth boards, 6s.
5. Greece, Outlines of the History of; in connection with the Rise of the Arts and Civilization in Europe. By W. DOUGLAS HAMILTON, of University College, London, and EDWARD LEVIEN, M.A., of Balliol College, Oxford. 2s. 6d.; cloth boards, 3s. 6d.
7. Rome, Outlines of the History of; from the Earliest Period to the Christian Era and the Commencement of the Decline of the Empire. By EDWARD LEVIEN, of Balliol College, Oxford. Map, 2s. 6d.; cl. bds. 3s. 6d.
9. Chronology of History, Art, Literature, and Progress, from the Creation of the World to the Conclusion of the Franco-German War. The Continuation by W. D. HAMILTON, F.S.A. 3s.; cloth boards, 3s. 6d.
50. Dates and Events in English History, for the use of Candidates in Public and Private Examinations. By the Rev. E. RAND. 1s.

ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND MISCELLANEOUS.

11. Grammar of the English Tongue, Spoken and Written. With an Introduction to the Study of Comparative Philology. By HYDE CLARKE, D.C.L. Fourth Edition. 1s. 6d.
- 11*. Philology: Handbook of the Comparative Philology of English, Anglo-Saxon, Frisian, Flemish or Dutch, Low or Platt Dutch, High Dutch or German, Danish, Swedish, Icelandic, Latin, Italian, French, Spanish, and Portuguese Tongues. By HYDE CLARKE, D.C.L. 1s.
12. Dictionary of the English Language, as Spoken and Written. Containing above 100,000 Words. By HYDE CLARKE, D.C.L. 3s. 6d.; cloth boards, 4s. 6d.; complete with the GRAMMAR, cloth bds., 5s. 6d.
48. Composition and Punctuation, familiarly Explained for those who have neglected the Study of Grammar. By JUSTIN BRENNAN. 17th Edition. 1s. 6d.
49. Derivative Spelling-Book: Giving the Origin of Every Word from the Greek, Latin, Saxon, German, Teutonic, Dutch, French, Spanish, and other Languages; with their present Acceptation and Pronunciation. By J. ROWBOTHAM, F.R.A.S. Improved Edition. 1s. 6d.
51. The Art of Extempore Speaking: Hints for the Pulpit, the Senate, and the Bar. By M. BAUTAIN, Vicar-General and Professor at the Sorbonne. Translated from the French. 7th Edition, carefully corrected. 2s. 6d.
52. Mining and Quarrying, with the Sciences connected therewith. First Book of, for Schools. By J. H. COLLINS, F.G.S., Lecturer to the Miners' Association of Cornwall and Devon. 1s.
53. Places and Facts in Political and Physical Geography, for Candidates in Examinations. By the Rev. EDGAR RAND, B.A. 1s.
54. Analytical Chemistry, Qualitative and Quantitative, a Course of. To which is prefixed, a Brief Treatise upon Modern Chemical Nomenclature and Notation. By WM. W. PINK and GEORGE E. WEBSTER. 2s.

THE SCHOOL MANAGERS' SERIES OF READING BOOKS,

Edited by the Rev. A. R. GRANT, Rector of Hitcham, and Honorary Canon of Ely; formerly H.M. Inspector of Schools.

INTRODUCTORY PRIMER, 3d

	s.	d.		s.	d.
FIRST STANDARD	0	6	FOURTH STANDARD	1	2
SECOND "	0	10	FIFTH "	1	6
THIRD "	1	0	SIXTH "	1	6
LESSONS FROM THE BIBLE. Part I. Old Testament. 1s.					
LESSONS FROM THE BIBLE. Part II. New Testament, to which is added					
THE GEOGRAPHY OF THE BIBLE, for very young Children. By Rev. C. THORNTON FORSTER. 1s. 2d. * * * Or the Two Parts in One Volume. 2s.					

7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LUDGATE HILL, E.C.

FRENCH.

24. French Grammar. With Complete and Concise Rules on the Genders of French Nouns. By G. L. STRAUSS, Ph.D. 1s. 6d.
 25. French-English Dictionary. Comprising a large number of New Terms used in Engineering, Mining, &c. By ALFRED ELWES. 1s. 6d.
 26. English-French Dictionary. By ALFRED ELWES. 2s.
 25,26. French Dictionary (as above). Complete, in One Vol., 3s.; cloth boards, 3s. 6d. ** Or with the GRAMMAR, cloth boards, 4s. 6d.
 47. French and English Phrase Book; containing Introductory Lessons, with Translations, several Vocabularies of Words, a Collection of suitable Phrases, and Easy Familiar Dialogues. 1s. 6d.

GERMAN.

39. German Grammar. Adapted for English Students, from Heyse's Theoretical and Practical Grammar, by Dr. G. L. STRAUSS. 1s. 6d.
 40. German Reader: A Series of Extracts, carefully culled from the most approved Authors of Germany; with Notes, Philological and Explanatory. By G. L. STRAUSS, Ph.D. 1s.
 41-43. German Trilol Dictionary. By NICHOLAS ESTERHAZY S. A. HAMILTON. In Three Parts. Part I. German-French-English. Part II. English-German-French. Part III. French-German-English. 3s., or cloth boards, 4s.
 41-43. German Trilol Dictionary (as above), together with German & 39. Grammar (No. 39), in One Volume, cloth boards, 5s.

ITALIAN.

27. Italian Grammar, arranged in Twenty Lessons, with a Course of Exercises. By ALFRED ELWES. 1s. 6d.
 28. Italian Trilol Dictionary, wherein the Genders of all the Italian and French Nouns are carefully noted down. By ALFRED ELWES. Vol. 1. Italian-English-French. 2s. 6d.
 30. Italian Trilol Dictionary. By A. ELWES. Vol. 2. English-French-Italian. 2s. 6d.
 32. Italian Trilol Dictionary. By ALFRED ELWES. Vol. 3. French-Italian-English. 2s. 6d.
 28,30,32. Italian Trilol Dictionary (as above). In One Vol., 7s. 6d. Cloth boards.

SPANISH AND PORTUGUESE.

34. Spanish Grammar, in a Simple and Practical Form. With a Course of Exercises. By ALFRED ELWES. 1s. 6d.
 35. Spanish-English and English-Spanish Dictionary. Including a large number of Technical Terms used in Mining, Engineering, &c., with the proper Accents and the Gender of every Noun. By ALFRED ELWES. 4s.; cloth boards, 5s. ** Or with the GRAMMAR, cloth boards, 6s.
 55. Portuguese Grammar, in a Simple and Practical Form. With a Course of Exercises. By ALFRED ELWES. 1s. 6d.
 56. Portuguese-English and English-Portuguese Dictionary, with the Genders of each Noun. By ALFRED ELWES. [Nearly ready.]

HEBREW.

- 46*. Hebrew Grammar. By Dr. BRESSLAU. 1s. 6d.
 44. Hebrew and English Dictionary, Biblical and Rabbinical; containing the Hebrew and Chaldee Roots of the Old Testament Post-Rabbinical Writings. By Dr. BRESSLAU. 6s.
 46. English and Hebrew Dictionary. By Dr. BRESSLAU. 3s.
 44,46. Hebrew Dictionary (as above), in Two Vols., complete, with 46*. the GRAMMAR, cloth boards, 12s.

LONDON: CROSBY LOCKWOOD AND CO.,

LATIN.

19. Latin Grammar. Containing the Inflection of Nouns, Pronouns, and Verbs, and the Construction of Sentences. By M. A. Head Master of the Greek and Roman Academy. 1s. 6d.
 22. Latin-English Dictionary. By the Rev. T. M. A. 2s.
 23. English-Latin Dictionary; together with French and Italian Words which have their origin in Latin. By the Rev. T. M. A. 1s. 6d.
 25,26. Latin Dictionary (as above). Complete in One Vol., 3s.; cloth boards, 3s. 6d. ** Or with the GRAMMAR, cloth boards, 4s. 6d.
 27. Latin Classics. With Explanatory Notes. 1. Latin Delectus. Containing Extracts from the most approved Authors of Latin Literature, with Genealogical Vocabularies and Explanatory Notes. 2. Caesaris Commentarii de Bello Gallico. Notes, Register for the Use of Schools, by H. Young. 3. Cornelii Nepos. With Notes. By H. Young. 4. Virgilii Maronis Bucolica et Georgica. With Notes by W. R. Young, M.A., and on the Georgics by J. H. L. Leary, D.C.L. 5. Virgilii Maronis Aeneis. With Notes, Criticism, and Explanatory Notes, by H. Young. New Edition, revised and improved. 6. Virgilii Maronis Aeneis. With Notes, Criticism, and Explanatory Notes, by J. H. L. Leary, D.C.L. 7. Virgilii Maronis Aeneis. With Notes, Criticism, and Explanatory Notes, by J. H. L. Leary, D.C.L. 8. Horace; Odes, Epodes, and Carmen Saeculare. 9. Horace; Satires, Epistles, and Ars Poetica. 10. Sallustii Crispi Catalina et Bellum Jugurthinum. 11. Terentii Andriae et Heautontimorumenos. 12. Terentii Adelphi, Hecyra, Phormio. 13. Terentii Eunuchus, Comedia. 14. Ciceronis Oratio pro Sexto Roscio Amerino. 15. Ciceronis Oratio in Catilinam. 16. Ciceronis Cato Major, Lelius, Brutus, sive de Officiis. 17. Livii; History of Rome. 18. Latin Verse Selections, from Catullus, Tibullus, Propertius, and Virgil. 19. Latin Prose Selections, from Varro, Cicero, Seneca, and Pliny. 20. Juvenalis Satirae. 21. Stationers' Hall Court, Ludgate.

LATIN.

19. **Latin Grammar.** Containing the Inflections and Elementary Principles of Translation and Construction. By the Rev. THOMAS GOODWIN, M.A., Head Master of the Greenwich Proprietary School. 1s.
20. **Latin-English Dictionary.** By the Rev. THOMAS GOODWIN, M.A. 2s.
22. **English-Latin Dictionary;** together with an Appendix of French and Italian Words which have their origin from the Latin. By the Rev. THOMAS GOODWIN, M.A. 1s. 6d.
- 20, 22. **Latin Dictionary** (as above). Complete in One Vol., 3s. 6d. cloth boards, 4s. 6d. * Or with the GRAMMAR, cloth boards, 5s. 6d.
- LATIN CLASSICS.** With Explanatory Notes in English.
 1. **Latin Delectus.** Containing Extracts from Classical Authors, with Genealogical Vocabularies and Explanatory Notes, by H. YOUNG. 1s. 6d.
 2. **Cæsar's Commentarii de Bello Gallico.** Notes, and a Geographical Register for the Use of Schools, by H. YOUNG. 2s.
 3. **Cornelius Nepos.** With Notes. By H. YOUNG. 1s.
 4. **Virgilii Maronis Bucolica et Georgica.** With Notes on the Bucolics by W. RUSHTON, M.A., and on the Georgics by H. YOUNG. 1s. 6d.
 5. **Virgilii Maronis Æneis.** With Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by H. YOUNG. New Edition, revised and improved. With copious Additional Notes by Rev. T. H. L. LEARY, D.C.L., formerly Scholar of Brasenose College, Oxford. 3s.
- 5* ——— Part 1. Books i.—vi., 1s. 6d.
- 5* ——— Part 2. Books vii.—xii., 2s.
6. **Horace; Odes, Epode, and Carmen Sæculare.** Notes by H. YOUNG. 1s. 6d.
7. **Horace; Satires, Epistles, and Ars Poetica.** Notes by W. BROWN-RIGG SMITH, M.A., F.R.G.S. 1s. 6d.
8. **Sallustii Crispi Catalina et Bellum Jugurthinum.** Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by W. M. DONNE, B.A., Trin. Coll., Cam. 1s. 6d.
9. **Terentii Andria et Heautontimorumenos.** With Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by the Rev. JAMES DAVIES, M.A. 1s. 6d.
10. **Terentii Adelphi, Hecyra, Phormio.** Edited, with Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by the Rev. JAMES DAVIES, M.A. 2s.
11. **Terentii Eunuchus, Comœdia.** Notes, by Rev. J. DAVIES, M.A. 1s. 6d.
12. **Ciceronis Oratio pro Sexto Roscio Amerino.** Edited, with an Introduction, Analysis, and Notes, Explanatory and Critical, by the Rev. JAMES DAVIES, M.A. 1s. 6d.
13. **Ciceronis Orationes in Catilinam, Verrem, et pro Archia.** With Introduction, Analysis, and Notes, Explanatory and Critical, by Rev. T. H. L. LEARY, D.C.L., formerly Scholar of Brasenose College, Oxford. 1s. 6d.
14. **Ciceronis Cato Major, Lælius, Brutus, sive de Senectute, de Amicitia, de Claris Oratoribus Dialogi.** With Notes by W. BROWN-RIGG SMITH, M.A., F.R.G.S. 2s.
16. **Livy: History of Rome.** Notes by H. YOUNG and W. B. SMITH, M.A. Part 1. Books i., ii., 1s. 6d.
- 16* ——— Part 2. Books iii., iv., v., 1s. 6d.
17. ——— Part 3. Books xxi., xxii., 1s. 6d.
19. **Latin Verse Selections,** from Catullus, Tibullus, Propertius, and Ovid. Notes by W. B. DONNE, M.A., Trinity College, Cambridge. 2s.
20. **Latin Prose Selections,** from Varro, Columella, Vitruvius, Seneca, Quintilian, Florus, Velleius Paterculus, Valerius Maximus, Suetonius, Apuleius, &c. Notes by W. B. DONNE, M.A. 2s.
21. **Juvenalis Satiræ.** With Prolegomena and Notes by T. H. S. ESCOTT, B.A., Lecturer on Logic at King's College, London. 2s.

7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LUDGATE HILL, E.C.

GREEK.

14. Greek Grammar, in accordance with the Principles and Philological Researches of the most eminent Scholars of our own day. By HANS CLAUDE HAMILTON. 1s. 6d.
- 15, 17. Greek Lexicon. Containing all the Words in General Use, with their Significations, Inflections, and Doubtful Quantities. By HENRY R. HAMILTON. Vol. 1. Greek-English, 2s. 6d.; Vol. 2. English-Greek, 2s. Or the Two Vols. in One, 4s. 6d.: cloth boards, 5s.
- 14, 15. Greek Lexicon (as above). Complete, with the GRAMMAR, in 17. One Vol., cloth boards, 6s.

GREEK CLASSICS. With Explanatory Notes in English.

1. Greek Delectus. Containing Extracts from Classical Authors, with Genealogical Vocabularies and Explanatory Notes, by H. YOUNG. New Edition, with an improved and enlarged Supplementary Vocabulary, by JOHN HUTCHISON, M.A., of the High School, Glasgow. 1s. 6d.
- 2, 3. Xenophon's Anabasis; or, The Retreat of the Ten Thousand. Notes and a Geographical Register, by H. YOUNG. Part 1. Books i. to iii., 1s. Part 2. Books iv. to vii., 1s.
4. Lucian's Select Dialogues. The Text carefully revised, with Grammatical and Explanatory Notes, by H. YOUNG. 1s. 6d.
- 5-12. Homer, The Works of. According to the Text of BAUMLEIN. With Notes, Critical and Explanatory, drawn from the best and latest Authorities, with Preliminary Observations and Appendices, by T. H. L. LEARY, M.A., D.C.L.
- THE ILIAD: Part 1. Books i. to vi., 1s. 6d. Part 3. Books xiii. to xviii., 1s. 6d.
Part 2. Books vii. to xii., 1s. 6d. Part 4. Books xix. to xxiv., 1s. 6d.
- THE ODYSSEY: Part 1. Books i. to vi., 1s. 6d. Part 3. Books xiii. to xviii., 1s. 6d.
Part 2. Books vii. to xii., 1s. 6d. Part 4. Books xix. to xxiv., and Hymns, 2s.
13. Plato's Dialogues: The Apology of Socrates, the Crito, and the Phædo. From the Text of C. F. HERMANN. Edited with Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by the Rev. JAMES DAVIES, M.A. 2s.
- 14-17. Herodotus, The History of, chiefly after the Text of GAISFORD. With Preliminary Observations and Appendices, and Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by T. H. L. LEARY, M.A., D.C.L.
- Part 1. Books i., ii. (The Clio and Euterpe), 2s.
Part 2. Books iii., iv. (The Thalia and Melpomene), 2s.
Part 3. Books v.-vii. (The Terpsichore, Erato, and Polymnia), 2s.
Part 4. Books viii., ix. (The Urania and Calliope) and Index, 1s. 6d.
18. Sophocles: Œdipus Tyrannus. Notes by H. YOUNG. 1s.
20. Sophocles: Antigone. From the Text of DINDORF. Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by the Rev. JOHN MILNER, B.A. 2s.
23. Euripides: Hecuba and Medea. Chiefly from the Text of DINDORF. With Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by W. BROWNRIGG SMITH, M.A., F.R.G.S. 1s. 6d.
26. Euripides: Alceſtis. Chiefly from the Text of DINDORF. With Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by JOHN MILNER, B.A. 1s. 6d.
30. Æschylus: Prometheus Vincſtus: The Prometheus Bound. From the Text of DINDORF. Edited, with English Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by the Rev. JAMES DAVIES, M.A. 1s.
32. Æschylus: Septem Contra Thebes: The Seven against Thebes. From the Text of DINDORF. Edited, with English Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by the Rev. JAMES DAVIES, M.A. 1s.
40. Aristophanes: Acharnians. Chiefly from the Text of C. H. WEISE. With Notes, by C. S. T. TOWNSHEND, M.A. 1s. 6d.
41. Thucydides: History of the Peloponnesian War. Notes by H. YOUNG. Book 1. 1s.
42. Xenophon's Panegyric on Agesilaus. Notes and Introduction by LL. F. W. JEWITT. 1s. 6d.
43. Demosthenes. The Oration on the Crown and the Philippics. With English Notes. By Rev. T. H. L. LEARY, D.C.L., formerly Scholar of Brasenose College, Oxford. 1s. 6d.

CROSBY LOCKWOOD AND CO., 7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, E.C.

Catalogue of Books

ENGINEERING, ARCHITECTURE, AGRICULTURE, MECHANICS, SCIENCE

CROSBY LOCKWOOD

7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LUDGATE

ENGINEERING, SURVEYING

Humber's Work on Water-Supply.

A COMPREHENSIVE TREATISE on the Water-Supply of CITIES and TOWNS. By WILLIAM HUMBER, C.E., and M. Inst. M.E. Illustrated with 1 Single Plate, Coloured Frontispiece, and upwards of 400 cuts, and containing 400 pages of Text. Imp. 4to, and substantially half-bound in morocco.

List of Contents:—

I. Historical Sketch of some of the means that have been adopted for the Supply of Water to Cities and Towns. II. Water and the Foreign Matter usually associated with it. III. Rainfall and Evaporation. IV. Springs and the water-bearing formations of various districts. V. Measurement and Estimation of the Flow of Water. VI. On the Selection of the Source of Supply. VII. Wells. VIII. Reservoirs. IX. The Purification of Water. X. Pumps. XI. Pumping.

Humber's Work on Bridge Construction. A COMPLETE and PRACTICAL TREATISE on WROUGHT-IRON BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION. In Three Parts—Theoretical, Descriptive, and Practical. By WILLIAM HUMBER, A.M. Inst. M.E. Third Edition, with 115 Double Plates. 6l. 16s. 6d., half-bound in morocco.

"A book—and particularly a large and costly treatise—has reached its third edition, may certainly be said to have reached its fourth. It is a work of great value to the Engineer."

LONDON, December, 1883.

A Catalogue of Books

INCLUDING MANY NEW AND STANDARD WORKS IN
**ENGINEERING, ARCHITECTURE, AGRICULTURE,
MATHEMATICS, MECHANICS, SCIENCE, ETC.**

PUBLISHED BY

CROSBY LOCKWOOD & CO.,

7, STATIONERS'-HALL COURT, LUDGATE HILL, E.C.

ENGINEERING, SURVEYING, ETC.

Humber's Work on Water-Supply.

A COMPREHENSIVE TREATISE on the WATER-SUPPLY of CITIES and TOWNS. By WILLIAM HUMBER, A.-M. Inst. C.E., and M. Inst. M.E. Illustrated with 50 Double Plates, 1 Single Plate, Coloured Frontispiece, and upwards of 250 Woodcuts, and containing 400 pages of Text. Imp. 4to, 6*l.* 6*s.* elegantly and substantially half-bound in morocco.

List of Contents:—

I. Historical Sketch of some of the means that have been adopted for the Supply of Water to Cities and Towns.—II. Water and the Foreign Matter usually associated with it.—III. Rainfall and Evaporation.—IV. Springs and the water-bearing formations of various districts.—V. Measurement and Estimation of the Flow of Water.—VI. On the Selection of the Source of Supply.—VII. Wells.—VIII. Reservoirs.—IX. The Purification of Water.—X. Pumps.—XI. Pumping

Machinery.—XII. Conduits.—XIII. Distribution of Water.—XIV. Meters, Service Pipes, and House Fittings.—XV. The Law and Economy of Water Works.—XVI. Constant and Intermittent Supply.—XVII. Description of Plates.—Appendices, giving Tables of Rates of Supply, Velocities, &c. &c., together with Specifications of several Works illustrated, among which will be found:—Aberdeen, Bideford, Canterbury, Dundee, Halifax, Lambeth, Rotherham, Dublin, and others.

"The most systematic and valuable work upon water supply hitherto produced in English, or in any other language . . . Mr. Humber's work is characterised almost throughout by an exhaustiveness much more distinctive of French and German than of English technical treatises."—*Engineer*.

Humber's Work on Bridge Construction.

A COMPLETE and PRACTICAL TREATISE on CAST and WROUGHT-IRON BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION, including Iron Foundations. In Three Parts—Theoretical, Practical, and Descriptive. By WILLIAM HUMBER, A.-M. Inst. C.E., and M. Inst. M.E. Third Edition, with 115 Double Plates. In 2 vols. imp. 4to, 6*l.* 16*s.* 6*d.* half-bound in morocco.

"A book—and particularly a large and costly treatise like Mr. Humber's—which has reached its third edition may certainly be said to have established its own reputation."—*Engineering*.

Humber's Modern Engineering.

A RECORD of the PROGRESS of MODERN ENGINEERING. First Series. Comprising Civil, Mechanical, Marine, Hydraulic, Railway, Bridge, and other Engineering Works, &c. By WILLIAM HUMBER, A.-M. Inst. C.E., &c. Imp. 4to, with 36 Double Plates, drawn to a large scale, and Portrait of John Hawkshaw, C.E., F.R.S., &c., and descriptive Letter-press, Specifications, &c. 3*l.* 3*s.* half morocco.

List of the Plates and Diagrams.

Victoria Station and Roof, L. B. & S. C. R. (8 plates); Southport Pier (2 plates); Victoria Station and Roof, L. C. & D. and G. W. R. (6 plates); Roof of Cremorne Music Hall; Bridge over G. N. Railway; Roof of Station, Dutch Rhenish Rail (2 plates); Bridge over the Thames, West London Extension Railway (5 plates); Armour Plates; Suspension Bridge, Thames (4 plates); The Allen Engine; Suspension Bridge, Avon (3 plates); Underground Railway (3 plates).

HUMBER'S RECORD OF MODERN ENGINEERING. Second Series. Imp. 4to, with 36 Double Plates, Portrait of Robert Stephenson, C.E., &c., and descriptive Letterpress, Specifications, &c. 3*l.* 3*s.* half morocco.

List of the Plates and Diagrams.

Birkenhead Docks, Low Water Basin (15 plates); Charing Cross Station Roof, C. C. Railway (3 plates); Digswell Viaduct, G. N. Railway; Robbery Wood Viaduct, G. N. Railway; Iron Permanent Way; Clydach Viaduct, Merthyr, Tredegar, and Abergavenny Railway; Ebbw Viaduct, Merthyr, Tredegar, and Abergavenny Railway; College Wood Viaduct, Cornwall Railway; Dublin Winter Palace Roof (3 plates); Bridge over the Thames, L. C. and D. Railway (6 plates); Albert Harbour, Greenock (4 plates).

HUMBER'S RECORD OF MODERN ENGINEERING. Third Series. Imp. 4to, with 40 Double Plates, Portrait of J. R. M'Clean, Esq., late Pres. Inst. C.E., and descriptive Letterpress, Specifications, &c. 3*l.* 3*s.* half morocco.

List of the Plates and Diagrams.

MAIN DRAINAGE, METROPOLIS.—*North Side.*—Map showing Interception of Sewers; Middle Level Sewer (2 plates); Outfall Sewer, Bridge over River Lea (3 plates); Outfall Sewer, Bridge over Marsh Lane, North Woolwich Railway, and Bow and Barking Railway Junction; Outfall Sewer, Bridge over Bow and Barking Railway (3 plates); Outfall Sewer, Bridge over East London Waterworks' Feeder (2 plates); Outfall Sewer, Reservoir (2 plates); Outfall Sewer, Tumbling Bay and Outlet; Outfall Sewer, Penstocks. *South Side.*—Outfall Sewer, Bermondsey Branch (2 plates); Outfall Sewer, Reservoir and Outlet (4 plates); Outfall Sewer, Filth Hoist; Sections of Sewers (North and South Sides). THAMES EMBANKMENT.—Section of River Wall; Steamboat Pier, Westminster (2 plates); Landing Stairs between Charing Cross and Waterloo Bridges; York Gate (2 plates); Overflow and Outlet at Savoy Street Sewer (3 plates); Steamboat Pier, Waterloo Bridge (3 plates); Junction of Sewers, Plans and Sections; Gullies, Plans and Sections; Rolling Stock; Granite and Iron Forts.

HUMBER'S RECORD OF MODERN ENGINEERING. Fourth Series. Imp. 4to, with 36 Double Plates, Portrait of John Fowler, Esq., late Pres. Inst. C.E., and descriptive Letterpress, Specifications, &c. 3*l.* 3*s.* half morocco.

List of the Plates and Diagrams.

Abbey Mills Pumping Station, Main Drainage, Metropolis (4 plates); Barrow Docks (5 plates); Manquis Viaduct, Santiago and Valparaiso Railway (2 plates); Adam's Locomotive, St. Helen's Canal Railway (2 plates); Cannon Street Station Roof, Charing Cross Railway (3 plates); Road Bridge over the River Moka (2 plates); Telegraphic Apparatus for Mesopotamia; Viaduct over the River Wye, Midland Railway (3 plates); St. German's Viaduct, Cornwall Railway (2 plates); Wrought-Iron Cylinder for Diving Bell; Millwall Docks (6 plates); Milroy's Patent Excavator, Metropolitan District Railway (6 plates); Harbours, Ports, and Breakwaters (3 plates).

PUBLISHED BY CROSBY LOCKWOOD

Strains in Iron Frameworks. GRAPHIC AND ANALYTIC STATICS. COMPARISON. Their Practical Application to Bridges, Solid Girders, Trusses, and other Iron Structures. By J. H. WATSON BUCK, M. Inst. C.E. With numerous illustrations from existing structures. 8vo, 10*s.* cloth.

Strength of Girders. GRAPHIC TABLE for FACILITATING THE CALCULATION of the WEIGHTS of WROUGHT-IRON GIRDERS, &c., for Parliamentary and other purposes. By J. H. WATSON BUCK, M. Inst. C.E. 4*to*.

Strains, Formula & Diagrams for Girders. A HANDY BOOK for the CALCULATION of the STRENGTH of GIRDERS and SIMILAR STRUCTURES, consisting of Formulae and Corollaries, with numerous Details for Practical Application. By W. HUMBER, A.-M. Inst. C.E., &c. Third Edition.

Strains. THE STRAINS ON STRUCTURES OF IRON, with Practical Remarks on Iron Construction. By W. HUMBER, A.-M. Inst. C.E. Second Edition, with 5 Plates. 8vo, 10*s.* cloth.

Barlow on the Strength of Materials. A TREATISE ON THE STRENGTH OF MATERIALS, with Rules for application in Architecture, Engineering, Suspension Bridges, Railways, &c. By PETER BARLOW. Revised by his Sons, P. W. and W. H. DAVIDSON. W. HUMBER, A.-M. Inst. C.E. 8vo, 18*s.* cloth.

Strength of Cast Iron, &c. A PRACTICAL ESSAY on the STRENGTH OF CAST IRON, and OTHER METALS. By T. TREDGOLD. To which are added, Experimental Researches on the Strength of Cast Iron. By L. HODGKINSON, F.R.S. 8vo, 10*s.* cloth.

Hydraulics. HYDRAULIC TABLES, CO-EFFICIENTS, &c., for finding the Discharge of Water from Orifices, Pipes, and Rivers. With New Formulae, Tables, and Information on Rain-fall, Catchment Basins, and Water Supply. By J. NEVILLE, C.E. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Crown 8vo, 1*s.*

GRAPHIC AND ANALYTIC STATICS IN THEORY AND COMPARISON. Their Practical Application to the Treatment of Stresses in Roofs, Solid Girders, Lattice, Bowstring and Suspension Bridges, Braced Iron Arches and Piers, and other Frameworks. To which is added a Chapter on Wind Pressures. By R. HUDSON GRAHAM, C.E. With numerous Examples, many taken from existing Structures. Svo., 16s. cloth.

"This exhaustive treatise is admirably adapted for the architect and engineer, and will tend to wean the profession from a tedious and laboured mode of calculation. To prove the accuracy of the graphical demonstrations, the author compares them with the analytic formulæ given by Rankine."—*Building News*.

GRAPHIC TABLE for FACILITATING the COMPUTATION of the WEIGHTS of WROUGHT-IRON and STEEL GIRDERS, &c., for Parliamentary and other Estimates. By J. H. WATSON BUCK, M. Inst. C. E. On a Sheet, 2s. 6d.

Strains.

Barlow on the Strength of Materials, enlarged.

with Rules for application in Architecture, the Construction of Suspension Bridges, Railways, &c. By PETER BARLOW, F.R.S. Revised by his Sons, P. W. and W. H. BARLOW. Edited by W. HUMBER, A-M. Inst. C.E. 8vo, 18s. cloth.

The standard treatise upon this particular subject."—*Engineer*.

A PRACTICAL ESSAY on the STRENGTH of CAST IRON and OTHER METALS. By T. TREDGOLD, C.E. 5th Edition. To which are added, Experimental Researches on the Strength, &c., of Cast Iron. By E. HODGKINSON, F.R.S. 8vo, 12s. cloth.

* * HODGKINSON'S RESEARCHES, separate, price 6s.

HYDRAULIC TABLES, CO-EFFICIENTS, and FORMULÆ
for finding the Discharge of Water from Orifices, Notches, Weirs,
Pipes, and Rivers. With New Formulæ, Tables, and General
Information on Rain-fall, Catchment-Basins, Drainage, Sewerage,
and Water Supply. By J. NEVILLE, C.E., M.R.I.A. Third
Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Crown 8vo, 14s. cloth.

Hydraulics.

HYDRAULIC MANUAL. Consisting of Working Tables and Explanatory Text. Intended as a Guide in Hydraulic Calculations and Field Operations. By LOWIS D'A. JACKSON. Fourth Edition. Rewritten and Enlarged. Large Crown 8vo., 16s. cloth.
 "Mr. Jackson's Hydraulic Manual is recognised as the standard work in this department of mechanics. The present edition has been brought abreast of the most recent practice."—*Scotsman*.

River Engineering.

RIVER BARS: The Causes of their Formation, and their Treatment by 'Induced Tidal Scour,' with a Description of the Successful Reduction by this Method of the Bar at Dublin. By I. J. MANN, Assis. Eng. to the Dublin Port and Docks Board. Rl. 8vo. 7s. 6d. cl.

Levelling.

A TREATISE on the PRINCIPLES and PRACTICE of LEVELLING; showing its Application to Purposes of Railway and Civil Engineering, in the Construction of Roads; with Mr. TELFORD's Rules for the same. By FREDERICK W. SIMMS, F.G.S., M. Inst. C.E. Sixth Edition, very carefully revised, with the addition of Mr. LAW's Practical Examples for Setting out Railway Curves, and Mr. TRAUTWINE's Field Practice of Laying out Circular Curves. With 7 Plates and numerous Woodcuts. 8vo, 8s. 6d. cloth.
 * * TRAUTWINE on Curves, separate, 5s.

Practical Tunnelling.

PRACTICAL TUNNELLING: Explaining in detail the Setting out of the Works, Shaft-sinking and Heading-Driving, Ranging the Lines and Levelling under Ground, Sub-Excavating, Timbering, and the Construction of the Brickwork of Tunnels with the amount of labour required for, and the Cost of, the various portions of the work. By F. W. SIMMS, M. Inst. C.E. Third Edition, Revised and Extended. By D. KINNEAR CLARK, M.I.C.E. Imp. 8vo, with 21 Folding Plates and numerous Wood Engravings, 30s. cloth.

Civil and Hydraulic Engineering.

CIVIL ENGINEERING. By HENRY LAW, M. Inst. C.E. Including a Treatise on Hydraulic Engineering, by GEORGE R. BURNELL, M.I.C.E. Seventh Edition, Revised, with large additions, by D. KINNEAR CLARK, M. Inst. C.E. 7s. 6d., cloth.

Gas-Lighting.

COMMON SENSE FOR GAS-USERS: a Catechism of Gas-Lighting for Householders, Gasfitters, Millowners, Architects, Engineers, &c. By R. WILSON, C.E. 2nd Edition. Cr. 8vo, 2s. 6d.

Earthwork.

EARTHWORK TABLES, showing the Contents in Cubic Yards of Embankments, Cuttings, &c., of Heights or Depths up to an average of 80 feet. By JOSEPH BROADBENT, C.E., and FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. Cr. 8vo, oblong, 5s. cloth.

PUBLISHED BY CROSBY LOCKWOOD

Tramways and their Working.
 TRAMWAYS: THEIR CONSTRUCTION. Embracing a Comprehensive History of the Exhaustive Analysis of the various modes of Horse-power, Steam, Heated Water, and of Cost and Working Expenses; the Progress of Tramway Construction, &c., &c. By D. K. MANN, Inst. C.E. With over 200 Wood Engravings. 2 vols. Large Crown 8vo, 30s. cloth.
 "All interested in tramways must refer to it, as all railway men to the author's work 'Railway Machinery.'"—*The Engineer*.
 "The work is based on former tramway experience, and these days of rapid change and progress."—*Engineering*.

Steam.
 STEAM AND THE STEAM ENGINE, S. KINNEAR CLARK, M.I.C.E. Second Edition.

Steam Engine.
 TEXT-BOOK ON THE STEAM ENGINE. GOODEVE, M.A., Barrister-at-Law, Author of "The Elements of Mechanics," &c. Edition. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo. "Mr. Goodeve's text-book is a work of which every young man should possess himself."—*Mining Journal*.

Steam.
 THE SAFE USE OF STEAM: containing professional Steam Users. By an ENGINEER. 4th Edition. "If steam-users would but learn this little book by heart, become sensations by their rarity."—*English Mechanic*.

Smithing and Farriery.
 THE SMITHY AND FORGE. A Rudimentary Treatise on the Art of Smithing, including Instructions in the Farrier's Art, &c. By W. J. E. CRANE. 3s. 6d.

Mechanical Engineering.
 DETAILS OF MACHINERY: Comprising the Execution of various Works in Iron, in the Fitting and Boiler-Yard. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E.

Mechanical Engineering.
 MECHANICAL ENGINEERING: Comprising the Principles, Practice, and Construction of the Steam Engine, &c. By F. CAMPIN.

Works of Construction.
 MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION: Practical Treatise on the Strains, Designing, and Construction of Works of Construction. By F. CAMPIN, C.E. 12s.

Iron Bridges, Girders, Roofs, &c.
 A TREATISE ON THE APPLICATION OF IRON TO THE CONSTRUCTION OF BRIDGES, ROOFS, AND OTHER WORKS. By F. CAMPIN.

Tramways and their Working.

TRAMWAYS: THEIR CONSTRUCTION and WORKING. Embracing a Comprehensive History of the System, with an Exhaustive Analysis of the various modes of Traction, including Horse-power, Steam, Heated Water, and Compressed Air; a Description of the Varieties of Rolling Stock, and Ample Details of Cost and Working Expenses; the Progress recently made in Tramway Construction, &c., &c. By D. KINNEAR CLARK, M. Inst. C. E. With over 200 Wood Engravings, and 13 Folding Plates. 2 vols. Large Crown 8vo, 30s. cloth.

"All interested in tramways must refer to it, as all railway engineers have turned to the author's work 'Railway Machinery.'"—*The Engineer*.

"The work is based on former tramway experience, and is specially valuable in these days of rapid change and progress."—*Engineering*.

Steam.

STEAM AND THE STEAM ENGINE, Stationary and Portable. Being an Extension of Sewell's Treatise on Steam. By D. KINNEAR CLARK, M.I.C.E. Second Edition. 12mo, 4s. cloth.

Steam Engine.

TEXT-BOOK ON THE STEAM ENGINE. By T. M. GOODEVE, M.A., Barrister-at-Law, Author of "The Principles of Mechanics," "The Elements of Mechanism," &c. Fifth Edition. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 6s. cloth.

"Mr. Goodeve's text-book is a work of which every young engineer should possess himself."—*Mining Journal*.

Steam.

THE SAFE USE OF STEAM: containing Rules for Unprofessional Steam Users. By an ENGINEER. 4th Edition. Sewed, 6d.

"If steam-users would but learn this little book by heart, boiler explosions would become sensations by their rarity."—*English Mechanic*.

Smithing and Farriery.

THE SMITHY AND FORGE. A Rudimentary Treatise, including Instructions in the Farrier's Art, and a Chapter on Coach-Smithing. By W. J. E. CRANE. 3s. cloth.

Mechanical Engineering.

DETAILS OF MACHINERY: Comprising Instructions for the Execution of various Works in Iron, in the Fitting-Shop, Foundry, and Boiler-Yard. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. 3s. 6d. cloth.

Mechanical Engineering.

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING: Comprising Metallurgy, Moulding, Casting, Forging, Tools, Workshop Machinery, Manufacture of the Steam Engine, &c. By F. CAMPIN, C.E. 3s. cloth.

Works of Construction.

MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION: a Theoretical and Practical Treatise on the Strains, Designing, and Erection of Works of Construction. By F. CAMPIN, C.E. 12mo, 3s. 6d. cl. brds.

Iron Bridges, Girders, Roofs, &c.

A TREATISE ON THE APPLICATION OF IRON TO THE CONSTRUCTION OF BRIDGES, GIRDERS, ROOFS, AND OTHER WORKS. By F. CAMPIN, C.E. 12mo, 3s.

Bridge Construction in Masonry, Timber, & Iron.

EXAMPLES OF BRIDGE AND VIADUCT CONSTRUCTION IN MASONRY, TIMBER, AND IRON; consisting of 46 Plates from the Contract Drawings or Admeasurement of select Works. By W. DAVIS HASKOLL, C.E. Second Edition, with the addition of 554 Estimates, and the Practice of Setting out Works, with 6 pages of Diagrams. Imp. 4to, 2*l.* 12*s.* 6*d.* half-morocco.

"A work of the present nature by a man of Mr. Haskell's experience, must prove valuable. The tables of estimates considerably enhance its value."—*Engineering*.

Oblique Bridges.

A PRACTICAL and THEORETICAL ESSAY on OBLIQUE BRIDGES, with 13 large Plates. By the late GEO. WATSON BUCK, M.I.C.E. Third Edition, revised by his Son, J. H. WATSON BUCK, M.I.C.E.; and with the addition of Description to Diagrams for Facilitating the Construction of Oblique Bridges, by W. H. BARLOW, M.I.C.E. Royal 8vo, 12s. cloth.

"The standard text book for all engineers regarding skew arches."—*Engineer*.

Oblique Arches.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE CONSTRUCTION of
OBLIQUE ARCHES. By JOHN HART. 3rd Ed. Imp. 8vo, 8s. cloth.

Boiler Construction.

THE MECHANICAL ENGINEER'S OFFICE BOOK:
Boiler Construction. By NELSON FOLEY, Cardiff, late Assistant
Manager Palmer's Engine Works, Jarrow. With 29 full-page
Lithographic Diagrams. Folio 21s. half-bound.

Locomotive-Engine Driving.

LOCOMOTIVE-ENGINE DRIVING; a Practical Manual for Engineers in charge of Locomotive Engines. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS, M.S.E. Sixth Edition. Including A KEY TO THE LOCOMOTIVE ENGINE. With Illustrations. Cr.8vo, 4s.6d. cl.

"Mr. Reynolds has supplied a want, and has supplied it well."—*Engineer.*

The Engineer, Fireman, and Engine-Boy.

THE MODEL LOCOMOTIVE ENGINEER, FIREMAN,
AND ENGINE-BOY. By M. REYNOLDS. Crown 8vo, 4s. 6d.

Stationary Engine Driving.

STATIONARY ENGINE DRIVING. A Practical Manual for Engineers in Charge of Stationary Engines. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. With Plates and Woodcuts. Crown 8vo, 4s. 6d. cloth.

Engine-Driving Life.

ENGINE-DRIVING LIFE; or Stirring Adventures and Incidents in the Lives of Locomotive Engine-Drivers. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Eighth Thousand. Crown 8vo, 2s. cloth.

Continuous Railway Brakes.

CONTINUOUS RAILWAY BRAKES. A Practical Treatise on the several Systems in Use in the United Kingdom; their Construction and Performance. With copious Illustrations and numerous Tables. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Large Crown 8vo, 9s. cloth.

PUBLISHED BY CROSS

Construction of Iron Beams, Pillars

IRON AND HEAT; exhibiting the
construction of Iron Beams, Pillars, and
Action of Heat in the Smelting Furnace. By J.

...
... AND FIRE B

Fire Engineering.
FIRE-ENG

Fire Engineering.
FIRES, FIRE-ENGINES, AND FIRE BUILDINGS.
a History of Fire-Engines, their Construction,
ment; Remarks on Fire-Proof Buildings, and
Life from Fire; Statistics of the Fire Ap-
Towns; Foreign Fire Systems; Hints on Fire
By CHARLES F. T. YOUNG, C.E. Demy 8vo
1. Sumner.

By CHARLES H. ...
Trigonometrical Surveying.
OF THE MET...

Trigonometrical Surveying.
AN OUTLINE OF THE METHOD OF
TRIGONOMETRICAL SURVEY, for the
graphical and Topographical Maps and Plans,
naissance, Levelling, &c., with the most useful
and Practical Astronomy. By LIEUT.-GEN. F.
spectator-General of Fortifications. Fourth Edition,
partly Re-written. By CAPTAIN CHARLES WA
19 Plates and 115 Woodcuts, royal 8vo, 16s. cl.

Tables of Curves.

Tables of Curves.
TABLES OF TANGENTIAL ANGLES
for setting out Curves from 5 to 200 Radius.
BEAZLEY, M. Inst. C.E. Third Edition. 1
and sold in a cloth box, waistcoat-pocket size,
"Each table is printed on a small card, which, being placed
the hands free to manipulate the instrument."—*Engineer*
"Very handy; a man may know that all his day's work is
cards, which he puts into his own card-case, and leaves
Pioneer Engineering

Pioneer Engineering.

Pioneer Engineering. A Treatise
Operations connected with the Settlement of
Countries. By EDWARD DOBSON, A.I.C.E.
Wood Engravings. Revised Edition. 12mo,
"A workable production, and one without possessing
start to encounter the duties of a pioneer engineer."—*The*
Engineering Fieldwork

Engineering Fieldwork.

Engineering Fieldwork.
THE PRACTICE OF ENGINEERING
applied to Land and Hydraulic, Hydrographical,
Surveying and Levelling. Second Edition, revised
and enlarged, with valuable additions, and a Supplement on WATER-
WHEELS, SEWAGE, and IRRIGATION. By W. L. DUBOIS.
Numerous folding Plates. In 1 Vol., demy 8vo.
Large Tunnel Shafts.
THE CONSTRUCTION OF
By L. J. M. ...

THE CONSTRUCTION OF
Shafts.

The Construction of Large Tunnels.
By J. H. WATSON BUCK, M. Inst. C. E. &c.
Royal Soc. 125, cloth.

Many of the machines given are of extreme proportions on the form of arch, the rules for constructing the different templates, will be found of considerable use. Written for the profession, and to all who have to build similar shafts.

Construction of Iron Beams, Pillars, &c.

IRON AND HEAT ; exhibiting the Principles concerned in the construction of Iron Beams, Pillars, and Bridge Girders, and the Action of Heat in the Smelting Furnace. By J. ARMOUR, C.E. 3s.

Fire Engineering.

FIRES, FIRE-ENGINES, AND FIRE BRIGADES. With a History of Fire-Engines, their Construction, Use, and Management ; Remarks on Fire-Proof Buildings, and the Preservation of Life from Fire ; Statistics of the Fire Appliances in English Towns ; Foreign Fire Systems ; Hints on Fire Brigades, &c., &c. By CHARLES F. T. YOUNG, C.E. Demy 8vo, 1l. 4s. cloth.

Trigonometrical Surveying.

AN OUTLINE OF THE METHOD OF CONDUCTING A TRIGONOMETRICAL SURVEY, for the Formation of Geographical and Topographical Maps and Plans, Military Reconnaissance, Levelling, &c., with the most useful Problems in Geodesy and Practical Astronomy. By LIEUT.-GEN. FROME, R.E., late Inspector-General of Fortifications. Fourth Edition, Enlarged, and partly Re-written. By CAPTAIN CHARLES WARREN, R.E. With 19 Plates and 115 Woodcuts, royal 8vo, 16s. cloth.

Tables of Curves.

TABLES OF TANGENTIAL ANGLES and MULTIPLES for setting out Curves from 5 to 200 Radius. By ALEXANDER BEAZELEY, M. Inst. C.E. Third Edition. Printed on 48 Cards, and sold in a cloth box, waistcoat-pocket size, 3s. 6d.

Each table is printed on a small card, which, being placed on the theodolite, leaves the hands free to manipulate the instrument."—*Engineer*.

"Very handy ; a man may know that all his day's work must fall on two of these cards, which he puts into his own card-case, and leaves the rest behind."—*Athenæum*.

Pioneer Engineering.

PIONEER ENGINEERING. A Treatise on the Engineering Operations connected with the Settlement of Waste Lands in New Countries. By EDWARD DOBSON, A.I.C.E. With Plates and Wood Engravings. Revised Edition. 12mo, 5s. cloth.

"A workmanlike production, and one without possession of which no man should start to encounter the duties of a pioneer engineer."—*Athenæum*.

Engineering Fieldwork.

THE PRACTICE OF ENGINEERING FIELDWORK, applied to Land and Hydraulic, Hydrographic, and Submarine Surveying and Levelling. Second Edition, revised, with considerable additions, and a Supplement on WATERWORKS, SEWERS, SEWAGE, and IRRIGATION. By W. DAVIS HASKOLL, C.E. Numerous folding Plates. In 1 Vol., demy 8vo, 1l. 5s., cl. boards.

Large Tunnel Shafts.

THE CONSTRUCTION OF LARGE TUNNEL SHAFTS. By J. H. WATSON BUCK, M. Inst. C.E., &c. Illustrated with Folding Plates. Royal 8vo, 12s. cloth.

"Many of the methods given are of extreme practical value to the mason, and the observations on the form of arch, the rules for ordering the stone, and the construction of the templates, will be found of considerable use. We commend the book to the profession, and to all who have to build similar shafts."—*Building News*.

Survey Practice.

AID TO SURVEY PRACTICE: for Reference in Surveying, Levelling, Setting-out and in Route Surveys of Travellers by Land and Sea. With Tables, Illustrations, and Records. By LOWIS D'A. JACKSON, A.-M.I.C.E. Author of "Hydraulic Manual and Statistics," &c. Large crown 8vo, 12s. 6d., cloth.

"Mr. Jackson has had much and varied experience in field work and some knowledge of bookmaking, and he has utilised both these acquirements with a very useful result. The volume covers the ground it occupies very thoroughly."—*Engineering*.

"A general text book was wanted, and we are able to speak with confidence of Mr. Jackson's treatise. . . . We cannot recommend to the student who knows something of the mathematical principles of the subject a better course than to fortify his practice in the field under a competent surveyor with a study of Mr. Jackson's useful manual. The field records illustrate every kind of survey, and will be found an essential aid to the student."—*Building News*.

Sanitary Work.

SANITARY WORK IN THE SMALLER TOWNS AND IN VILLAGES. Comprising:—1. Some of the more Common Forms of Nuisance and their Remedies; 2. Drainage; 3. Water Supply. By CHAS. SLAGG, Assoc. M. Inst. C.E. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 3s. 6d., cloth boards. [Just published.

"This book contains all that such a treatise can be expected to contain, and is sound and trustworthy in every particular."—*Builder*.

Gas and Gasworks.

THE CONSTRUCTION OF GASWORKS AND THE MANUFACTURE AND DISTRIBUTION OF COAL-GAS. Originally written by S. HUGHES, C.E. Sixth Edition. Re-written and enlarged, by W. RICHARDS, C.E. 12mo, 5s. cloth.

Waterworks for Cities and Towns.

WATERWORKS for the SUPPLY of CITIES and TOWNS, with a Description of the Principal Geological Formations of England as influencing Supplies of Water. By S. HUGHES. 4s. 6d. cloth.

Fuels and their Economy.

FUEL, its Combustion and Economy; consisting of an Abridgment of "A Treatise on the Combustion of Coal and the Prevention of Smoke." By C. W. WILLIAMS, A.I.C.E. With extensive additions on Recent Practice in the Combustion and Economy of Fuel—Coal, Coke, Wood, Peat, Petroleum, &c.; by D. KINNEAR CLARK, M. Inst. C.E. Second Edition, revised. With Illustrations. 12mo, 4s. cloth boards.

"Students should buy the book and read it, as one of the most complete and satisfactory treatises on the combustion and economy of fuel to be had."—*Engineer*.

Roads and Streets.

THE CONSTRUCTION OF ROADS AND STREETS. In Two Parts. I. The Art of Constructing Common Roads. By HENRY LAW, C.E. Revised and Condensed. II. Recent Practice in the Construction of Roads and Streets: including Pavements of Stone, Wood, and Asphaltic. By D. KINNEAR CLARK, M. Inst. C.E. Second Edit., revised. 12mo, 5s. cloth.

"A book which every borough surveyor and engineer must possess, and of considerable service to architects, builders, and property owners."—*Building News*.

PUBLISHED BY CROSBY LOCKWOOD

Locomotives.
LOCOMOTIVE ENGINES, A Rudimentary
prising as Historical Sketch and Description
Engines. By G. D. DEMSEY, C.E. With
ing of the MODERN LOCOMOTIVE by D
M. Inst. C.E. With Illustrations. 12mo.
"The student cannot fail to profit largely by adopting this
book."—*Iron and Coal Trades Review*.

Field-Book for Engineers.

THE ENGINEER'S, MINING SURVEYOR'S
TRACTOR'S FIELD-BOOK. By W. DAVENPORT
Consisting of a Series of Tables, with Rules
Systems, and Use of Theodolite for Traverse Surveys
the Work with minute accuracy by means of S
Square only; Levelling with the Theodolite, C
doling Levels to Datum, and Plotting Sectio
manner; Setting out Curves with the Theod
Angles and Multiples with Right and Left ha
Instrument; Setting out Curves without Theod
of Tangential Angles by Sets of Tangents and
work Tables to 80 feet deep, calculated for even
With numerous Woodcuts. 4th Edition, enlarge
"The book is very handy, and the author might have added
of times and tangents to every minute will make it useful for m
genuine traverse tables existing all the same."—*Athenaeum*.

Earthwork, Measurement and Calculation.

A MANUAL on EARTHWORK. By ALFRED
C.E. With numerous Diagrams. 18mo, 2s. 6d.
"As a really handy book for reference, we know of no wo
railway engineers and others employed in the measurement a
work will find a great amount of practical information very a
available for general or rough estimates, as well as for the
required in the engineers' contractor's offices."—*Artisan*.

Drawing for Engineers.

THE WORKMAN'S MANUAL OF
DRAWING. By JOHN MAXTON, Instruct
Drawing, Royal Naval College, Greenwich, form
South Kensington. Fifth Edition, carefully revis
of 300 Plates and Diagrams. 12mo, cloth, stro
"A copy of it should be kept for reference in every drawing
"Indispensable for teachers of engineering drawing."—*Mechanics*.

Weale's Dictionary of Terms.

A DICTIONARY of TERMS used in A
BUILDING, ENGINEERING, MINING,
ARCHAEOLOGY, the FINE ARTS, &c.
Fifth Edition, revised by ROBERT HUNT, F.R.S.
Records, Editor of "Weale's Dictionary of Art."
"The best small technological dictionary in the language
extensive consultation, and from our examination it appears
complete."—*Mining Journal*.

Locomotives.

LOCOMOTIVE ENGINES, A Rudimentary Treatise on. Comprising an Historical Sketch and Description of the Locomotive Engine. By G. D. DEMPSEY, C.E. With large additions treating of the MODERN LOCOMOTIVE, by D. KINNEAR CLARK, M. Inst. C.E. With Illustrations. 12mo. 3s. 6d. cloth boards.

"The student cannot fail to profit largely by adopting this as his preliminary textbook."—*Iron and Coal Trades Review*.

Field-Book for Engineers.

THE ENGINEER'S, MINING SURVEYOR'S, and CONTRACTOR'S FIELD-BOOK. By W. DAVIS HASKOLL, C.E. Consisting of a Series of Tables, with Rules, Explanations of Systems, and Use of Theodolite for Traverse Surveying and Plotting the Work with minute accuracy by means of Straight Edge and Set Square only; Levelling with the Theodolite, Casting out and Reducing Levels to Datum, and Plotting Sections in the ordinary manner; Setting out Curves with the Theodolite by Tangential Angles and Multiples with Right and Left-hand Readings of the Instrument; Setting out Curves without Theodolite on the System of Tangential Angles by Sets of Tangents and Offsets; and Earthwork Tables to 80 feet deep, calculated for every 6 inches in depth. With numerous Woodcuts. 4th Edition, enlarged. Cr. 8vo. 12s. cloth.

"The book is very handy, and the author might have added that the separate tables of sines and tangents to every minute will make it useful for many other purposes, the genuine traverse tables existing all the same."—*Athenæum*.

Earthwork, Measurement and Calculation of.

A MANUAL on EARTHWORK. By ALEX. J. S. GRAHAM, C.E. With numerous Diagrams. 18mo, 2s. 6d. cloth.

"As a really handy book for reference, we know of no work equal to it; and the railway engineers and others employed in the measurement and calculation of earthwork will find a great amount of practical information very admirably arranged, and available for general or rough estimates, as well as for the more exact calculations required in the engineers' contractor's offices."—*Artizan*.

Drawing for Engineers.

THE WORKMAN'S MANUAL OF ENGINEERING DRAWING. By JOHN MAXTON, Instructor in Engineering Drawing, Royal Naval College, Greenwich, formerly of R. S. N. A., South Kensington. Fifth Edition, carefully revised. With upwards of 300 Plates and Diagrams. 12mo, cloth, strongly bound, 4s.

"A copy of it should be kept for reference in every drawing office."—*Engineering*.
"Indispensable for teachers of engineering drawing."—*Mechanics' Magazine*.

Weale's Dictionary of Terms.

A DICTIONARY of TERMS used in ARCHITECTURE, BUILDING, ENGINEERING, MINING, METALLURGY, ARCHÆOLOGY, the FINE ARTS, &c. By JOHN WEALE. Fifth Edition, revised by ROBERT HUNT, F.R.S., Keeper of Mining Records, Editor of "Ure's Dictionary of Arts." 12mo, 6s. cl. bds.

"The best small technological dictionary in the language."—*Architect*.
"The absolute accuracy of a work of this character can only be judged of after extensive consultation, and from our examination it appears very correct and very complete."—*Mining Journal*.

MINING, METALLURGY, ETC.

Metalliferous Mining.

BRITISH MINING. A Practical Treatise on the Metalliferous Mines and Minerals of the United Kingdom, dealing comprehensively with the Theories of Mineral Deposits, the History of Mines, their Practical Working, and the Future Prospects of British Mining Industry. Super royal 8vo. Fully Illustrated. By ROBERT HUNT, F.R.S., Keeper of Mining Records; Editor of "Ure's Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines," &c.

[In the press.]

Coal and Iron.

THE COAL AND IRON INDUSTRIES OF THE UNITED KINGDOM: comprising a Description of the Coal Fields, and of the Principal Seams of Coal, with returns of their Produce and its Distribution, and Analyses of Special Varieties. Also, an Account of the occurrence of Iron Ores in Veins or Seams; Analyses of each Variety; and a History of the Rise and Progress of Pig Iron Manufacture since the year 1740, exhibiting the economies introduced in the Blast Furnaces for its Production and Improvement. By RICHARD MEADE, Assistant Keeper of Mining Records. With Maps of the Coal Fields and Ironstone Deposits of the United Kingdom. 8vo., £1 8s. cloth.

Metalliferous Minerals and Mining.

A TREATISE ON METALLIFEROUS MINERALS AND MINING. By D. C. DAVIES, F.G.S. With Numerous Wood Engravings. Second Edition, revised. Cr. 8vo, 12s. 6d. cloth.

"Without question, the most exhaustive and the most practically useful work we have seen; the amount of information given is enormous, and it is given concisely and intelligibly."—*Mining Journal*.

Earthy Minerals and Mining.

EARTHY AND OTHER MINERALS, AND MINING. By D. C. DAVIES, F.G.S. Uniform with, and forming a companion volume to, the same Author's "Metalliferous Minerals and Mining." With numerous Illustrations. [In the press.]

Slate and Slate Quarrying.

A TREATISE ON SLATE AND SLATE QUARRYING, Scientific, Practical, and Commercial. By D. C. DAVIES, F.G.S. Illustrated. Second Edition, revised. 3s. 6d. cloth.

Mining, Surveying and Valuing.

THE MINERAL SURVEYOR AND VALUER'S COMPLETE GUIDE, comprising a Treatise on Improved Mining Surveying, with new Traverse Tables; and Descriptions of Improved Instruments; also an Exposition of the Correct Principles of Laying out and Valuing Home and Foreign Iron and Coal Mineral Properties. By WILLIAM LINTERN, Mining and Civil Engineer. With four Plates of Diagrams, Plans, &c., 12mo, 4s. cloth.

** Also, bound with THOMAN'S TABLES. 7s. 6d. (See page 20.)

PUBLISHED BY CROSBY LOCKWOOD

Metallurgy of Iron.
A TREATISE ON THE METALLURGY
containing Outlines of the History of Iron Manu-
facturing, and Analyses of Iron Ores, Processes
of Assaying, and of Iron and Steel, &c. By H. BAUMANN, F.G.S.
Revised and Enlarged. Illustrated. 3s. 6d. cloth.

Coal and Coal Mining.
COAL AND COAL MINING. By WARREN
M.A., F.R.S., &c., Chief Inspector of the
Fifth edition, revised. 4s. cloth.

"Every portion of the volume appears to have been prepared
as an outline is given of every known coal-field in this and of
of the two principal methods of working, the book will do
large number of readers."—*Mining Journal*.

Underground Pumping Machinery.
MINE DRAINAGE: being a Complete and
on Direct-Acting Underground Steam Pump
a Description of a large number of the best, and
General Utility and the Special Sphere of the
of their Application, and their merits compared
Pumping Machinery. By STEPHEN MICHELS.

Manual of Mining Tools.
MINING TOOLS. By W. MORGAN. Text
of 233 Illustrations, 4to, 6s. Together, 9s. cloth.

NAVAL ARCHITECTURE, NAVIGATION

Pocket Book for Naval Architects &c.
THE NAVAL ARCHITECT'S AND
POCKET BOOK OF FORMULAE, RULES
AND MARINE ENGINEER'S AND SURVEYOR'S
BOOK OF REFERENCE. By CLEMENT
N. A., Naval Draughtsman. Second Edition
numerous Diagrams. Fcap., 12s. 6d., strongly
"Should be used by all who are engaged in the construction
of ships."—*Engineer*.
"Mr. Mackrow has compressed an extraordinary amount of
useful volume."—*Architect*.

Pocket-Book for Marine Engineers.
A POCKET-BOOK OF USEFUL TABLES
RULES FOR MARINE ENGINEERS. By
A.I.N.A. Third Edition. Royal 32mo, leather
"A most useful companion to all marine engineers."—*United
States*.
"Scarcely anything required by a naval engineer appro-
priate."—*Iron*.

Grantham's Iron Ship-Building.
ON IRON SHIP-BUILDING; with Prac-
tical Details. By JOHN GRANTHAM, M. Inst. C.E.,
40 Plates. Imp. 4to, 10s., with separate Text,

Metallurgy of Iron.

A TREATISE ON THE METALLURGY OF IRON: containing Outlines of the History of Iron Manufacture, Methods of Assay, and Analyses of Iron Ores, Processes of Manufacture of Iron and Steel, &c. By H. BAUERMAN, F.G.S. Fifth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Illustrated. 5s. 6d., cloth.

Coal and Coal Mining.

COAL AND COAL MINING. By WARINGTON W. SMYTH, M.A., F.R.S., &c., Chief Inspector of the Mines of the Crown. Fifth edition, revised. 4s. cloth.

"Every portion of the volume appears to have been prepared with much care, and as an outline is given of every known coal-field in this and other countries, as well as of the two principal methods of working, the book will doubtless interest a very large number of readers."—*Mining Journal*.

Underground Pumping Machinery.

MINE DRAINAGE; being a Complete and Practical Treatise on Direct-Acting Underground Steam Pumping Machinery, with a Description of a large number of the best known Engines, their General Utility and the Special Sphere of their Action, the Mode of their Application, and their merits compared with other forms of Pumping Machinery. By STEPHEN MICHELL. 8vo, 15s. cloth.

Manual of Mining Tools.

MINING TOOLS. By W. MORGANS. Text, f12mo, 3s. Atlas of 235 Illustrations, 4to, 6s. Together, 9s. cloth.

NAVAL ARCHITECTURE, NAVIGATION, ETC.

Pocket Book for Naval Architects & Shipbuilders.

THE NAVAL ARCHITECT'S AND SHIPBUILDER'S POCKET BOOK OF FORMULÆ, RULES, AND TABLES AND MARINE ENGINEER'S AND SURVEYOR'S HANDY BOOK OF REFERENCE. By CLEMENT MACKROW, M. Inst. N. A., Naval Draughtsman. Second Edition, revised. With numerous Diagrams. Fcap., 12s. 6d., strongly bound in leather.

"Should be used by all who are engaged in the construction or design of vessels."—*Engineer*.

"Mr. Mackrow has compressed an extraordinary amount of information into this useful volume."—*Athenæum*.

Pocket-Book for Marine Engineers.

A POCKET-BOOK OF USEFUL TABLES AND FORMULÆ FOR MARINE ENGINEERS. By FRANK PROCTOR, A.I.N.A. Third Edition. Royal 32mo, leather, gilt edges, 4s.

"A most useful companion to all marine engineers."—*United Service Gazette*.
"Scarcely anything required by a naval engineer appears to have been forgotten."—*Iron*.

Grantham's Iron Ship-Building.

ON IRON SHIP-BUILDING; with Practical Examples and Details. By JOHN GRANTHAM, M. Inst. C.E., &c. Fifth Edition. 40 Plates. Imp. 4to, bds., with separate Text, 2l. 2s. complete.

Light-Houses.

EUROPEAN LIGHT-HOUSE SYSTEMS; being a Report of a Tour of Inspection made in 1873. By Major GEORGE H. ELLIOT, Corps of Engineers, U.S.A. Illustrated by 51 Engravings and 31 Woodcuts in the Text. 8vo, 21s. cloth.

Surveying (Land and Marine).

LAND AND MARINE SURVEYING, in Reference to the Preparation of Plans for Roads and Railways, Canals, Rivers, Towns' Water Supplies, Docks and Harbours; with Description and Use of Surveying Instruments. By W. DAVIS HASKOLL, C.E. With 14 folding Plates, and numerous Woodcuts. 8vo, 12s. 6d. cloth.

Storms.

STORMS: their Nature, Classification, and Laws, with the Means of Predicting them by their Embodiments, the Clouds. By WILLIAM BLASIUS. Crown 8vo, 10s. 6d. cloth boards.

Rudimentary Navigation.

THE SAILOR'S SEA-BOOK: a Rudimentary Treatise on Navigation. By JAMES GREENWOOD, B.A. New and enlarged edition. By W. H. ROSSER. 12mo, 3s. cloth boards.

Mathematical and Nautical Tables.

MATHEMATICAL TABLES, for Trigonometrical, Astronomical, and Nautical Calculations; to which is prefixed a Treatise on Logarithms. By HENRY LAW, C.E. Together with a Series of Tables for Navigation and Nautical Astronomy. By Professor J. R. YOUNG. New Edition. 12mo, 4s. cloth boards.

Navigation (Practical), with Tables.

PRACTICAL NAVIGATION: consisting of the Sailor's Sea-Book, by JAMES GREENWOOD and W. H. ROSSER; together with the requisite Mathematical and Nautical Tables for the Working of the Problems. By HENRY LAW, C.E., and Professor J. R. YOUNG. Illustrated. 12mo, 7s. strongly half-bound in leather.

WEALE'S RUDIMENTARY SERIES.

The following books in Naval Architecture, etc., are published in the above series.

NAVIGATION AND NAUTICAL ASTRONOMY IN THEORY AND PRACTICE. By PROFESSOR J. R. YOUNG. New Edition. Including the Requisite Elements from the Nautical Almanac for Working the Problems. 12mo, 2s. 6d. cloth.

MASTING, MAST-MAKING, AND RIGGING OF SHIPS. By ROBERT KIPPING, N.A. Fifteenth Edition. 12mo, 2s. 6d. cloth.

SAILS AND SAIL-MAKING. Tenth Edition, enlarged. By ROBERT KIPPING, N.A. Illustrated. 12mo, 3s. cloth boards.

NAVAL ARCHITECTURE. By JAMES PEAKE. Fifth Edition, with Plates and Diagrams. 12mo, 4s. cloth boards.

MARINE ENGINES, AND STEAM VESSELS. By ROBERT MURRAY, C.E. Eighth Edition. [In preparation.]

PUBLISHED BY CROSBY LOCKWOOD

ARCHITECTURE, BUILDING

Construction.

THE SCIENCE OF BUILDING: An Essay on the Principles of Construction. By F. WYATT.

With 38 Engravings. Second Edition. 12mo, 10s. 6d.

chapter on the Nature of Lightning, and the Buildings from its Violence. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d.

"A very valuable book, which we strongly recommend to all architects and students of architecture."—*Builder*.

Civil and Ecclesiastical Building.

A BOOK ON BUILDING, CIVIL AND ECCLESIASTICAL. By S. BARTON, LL.D., Q.C., F.R.A.S. 12mo, 3s. 6d.

Including CHURCH RESTORATION. By S. BARTON, LL.D., Q.C., F.R.A.S. 12mo, 3s. 6d.

"A book which is always amusing and nearly always instructive. We cordially recommend all persons to read it for their own benefit."—*Builder*.

Villa Architecture.

A HANDY BOOK OF VILLA ARCHITECTURE. Series of Designs for Villa Residences in various styles. By C. H. WYATT. 12mo, 3s. 6d.

Outline Specifications and Estimates. By C. H. WYATT. 12mo, 3s. 6d.

Also an Enlarged edition of the above. 12mo, 6s. 6d.

Specifications, Estimates, &c. 2l. 2s. 6d.

Useful Text-Book for Architects.

THE ARCHITECT'S GUIDE: Being a Concise and Practical Information for Architects, Engineers, Surveyors, and Clerks of Works, &c. By F. ROGERS. 12mo, 3s. 6d.

The Young Architect's Book.

HINTS TO YOUNG ARCHITECTS. By G. H. GUILLIAME. 12mo, 3s. 6d.

New Edition. By G. H. GUILLIAME. 12mo, 3s. 6d.

"Will be found an acquisition to pupils, and a copy of it necessary a purchase as a box of instruments."—*Architect*.

Drawing for Builders and Students.

PRACTICAL RULES ON DRAWING FOR BUILDERS AND YOUNG STUDENTS. By GEORGE PYNE. With 14 Plates, 4to, 10s. 6d.

Boiler and Factory Chimneys.

BOILER AND FACTORY CHIMNEYS: Their Construction and Stability, with a chapter on Lightning Conductors. By WILSON, C.E. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

Builder's and Contractor's Price Book.

LOCKWOOD & CO.'S BUILDERS' AND CONTRACTORS' PRICE BOOK, containing the latest prices of Materials and Labour, &c. Revised by A.K.L.B.A. Half-bound, 4s.

ARCHITECTURE, BUILDING, ETC.

Construction.

THE SCIENCE OF BUILDING: An Elementary Treatise on the Principles of Construction. By E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A. With 58 Engravings. Second Edition, revised, including a new chapter on the Nature of Lightning, and the Means of Protecting Buildings from its Violence. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth.

"A very valuable book, which we strongly recommend to all students."—*Builder*.

"No architectural student should be without this hand-book."—*Architect*.

Civil and Ecclesiastical Building.

A BOOK ON BUILDING, CIVIL AND ECCLESIASTICAL, Including CHURCH RESTORATION. By Sir EDMUND BECKETT, Bart., LL.D., Q.C., F.R.A.S. 12mo, 5s. cloth boards.

"A book which is always amusing and nearly always instructive. We are able very cordially to recommend all persons to read it for themselves."—*Times*.

"We commend the book to the thoughtful consideration of all who are interested in the building art."—*Builder*.

Villa Architecture.

A HANDY BOOK OF VILLA ARCHITECTURE; being a Series of Designs for Villa Residences in various Styles. With Outline Specifications and Estimates. By C. WICKES, Architect. 30 Plates, 4to, half morocco, gilt edges, 17. 1s.

* Also an Enlarged edition of the above. 61 Plates, with Outline Specifications, Estimates, &c. 2l. 2s. half morocco.

Useful Text-Book for Architects.

THE ARCHITECT'S GUIDE: Being a Text-book of Useful Information for Architects, Engineers, Surveyors, Contractors, Clerks of Works, &c. By F. ROGERS. Cr. 8vo, 6s. cloth.

The Young Architect's Book.

HINTS TO YOUNG ARCHITECTS. By G. WIGHTWICK. New Edition. By G. H. GUILLAUME. 12mo, cloth, 4s.

"Will be found an acquisition to pupils, and a copy ought to be considered as necessary a purchase as a box of instruments."—*Architect*.

Drawing for Builders and Students.

PRACTICAL RULES ON DRAWING for the OPERATIVE BUILDER and YOUNG STUDENT in ARCHITECTURE. By GEORGE PYNE. With 14 Plates, 4to, 7s. 6d. boards.

Boiler and Factory Chimneys.

BOILER AND FACTORY CHIMNEYS; their Draught-power and Stability, with a chapter on Lightning Conductors. By ROBERT WILSON, C.E. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

Builder's and Contractor's Price Book.

LOCKWOOD & CO.'S BUILDER'S AND CONTRACTOR'S PRICE BOOK, containing the latest prices of all kinds of Builders' Materials and Labour, &c. Revised by F. T. W. MILLER, A.R.I.B.A. Half-bound, 4s.

Handbook of Specifications.
THE HANDBOOK OF SPECIFICATIONS
For the Engineer, Surveyor, and
for Works

THE THE ARCHITECTS' AND ENGINEERS' GUIDE TO THE ARCHITECTURE OF BUILDINGS
Guide to the Architecture of Buildings
ing Specifications and Contracts for Building
Illustrated by Precedents of Buildings actual
Architects and Engineers. By Professor T.
son, M.I.B.A. New Edition, in One Volume,
upwards of 1000 pages of text, and 33 Plates,
for specifications of executed works.

Specifications for Practical Archi

A Guide to the Architect, Engineer, Surveyor
an Essay on the Structure and Science of Monuments
By J. ROGERS Architect. 8vo, 15s. 6d.

* A volume of specifications of a practical character be-
old standard work of Alfred Bartholomew being out of p
of that work, has produced the above.—Exr. of the

THE STUDENT'S GUIDE to the PRACTICE OF
DESIGNING, MEASURING, and VALUING ARTIFICERS' WORK

Directions for taking Dimensions, Abstracting the
the Quantities into Bill, with Tables of Com
Memoranda for the Valuation of Labour and

pective Trades of Bricklayer and Slater, Carpenter and Joiner, Painter and Glazier, Paperhanger, &c. With Selections of the most useful and interesting Receipts. Originally edited by EDWARD DORSON.

Construction, and a new chapter on Dilapidated Contracts. By E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A.

Beaton's Pocket Estimator

THE POCKET ESTIMATOR FOR
TRADES, being an easy method of estimating
of a Building collectively, and

Wetcoat-pocket size. 1s. 6d.
Beaton's Builders' ...

THE POCKET TECHNICAL GUIDE
FOR BUILDERS AND SURVEYORS

The House-Owner's

THE HOUSE-OWNER'S ESTIMATOR.
Cost to Build, Alter, or Repair.
Professional People, Architects, Builders, etc.
JAMES D. ...

Third Edition, Revised. Edited by F. T. W. ...
In two years it will repay the ...

...it cost a hundred times over."

Handbook of Specifications.

THE HANDBOOK OF SPECIFICATIONS; or, Practical Guide to the Architect, Engineer, Surveyor, and Builder, in drawing up Specifications and Contracts for Works and Constructions. Illustrated by Precedents of Buildings actually executed by eminent Architects and Engineers. By Professor THOMAS L. DONALDSON, M.I.B.A. New Edition, in One large volume, 8vo, with upwards of 1000 pages of text, and 33 Plates, cloth, 1*l.* 11*s.* 6*d.*

"In this work forty-four specifications of executed works are given. . . . Donaldson's Handbook of Specifications must be bought by all architects."—*Builder*.

Specifications for Practical Architecture.

SPECIFICATIONS FOR PRACTICAL ARCHITECTURE: A Guide to the Architect, Engineer, Surveyor, and Builder; with an Essay on the Structure and Science of Modern Buildings. By FREDERICK ROGERS, Architect. 8vo, 15*s.* cloth.

* * A volume of specifications of a practical character being greatly required, and the old standard work of Alfred Bartholomew being out of print, the author, on the basis of that work, has produced the above.—*Extract from Preface*.

Designing, Measuring, and Valuing.

THE STUDENT'S GUIDE to the PRACTICE of MEASURING and VALUING ARTIFICERS' WORKS; containing Directions for taking Dimensions, Abstracting the same, and bringing the Quantities into Bill, with Tables of Constants, and copious Memoranda for the Valuation of Labour and Materials in the respective Trades of Bricklayer and Slater, Carpenter and Joiner, Painter and Glazier, Paperhanger, &c. With 8 Plates and 63 Woodcuts. Originally edited by EDWARD DOBSON, Architect. Fifth Edition, Revised, with considerable Additions on Mensuration and Construction, and a new chapter on Dilapidations, Repairs, and Contracts. By E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A. [In the press.]

"Well fulfils the promise of its title-page. Mr. Tarn's additions and revisions have much increased the usefulness of the work."—*Engineering*.

Beaton's Pocket Estimator.

THE POCKET ESTIMATOR FOR THE BUILDING TRADES, being an easy method of estimating the various parts of a Building collectively, more especially applied to Carpenters' and Joiners' work. By A. C. BEATON. Second Edition. Waistcoat-pocket size. 1*s.* 6*d.*

Beaton's Builders' and Surveyors' Technical Guide.

THE POCKET TECHNICAL GUIDE AND MEASURER FOR BUILDERS AND SURVEYORS: containing an Explanation of the Terms used in Building Construction, Directions for Measuring Work, Useful Memoranda, &c. By A. C. BEATON. 1*s.* 6*d.*

The House-Owner's Estimator.

THE HOUSE-OWNER'S ESTIMATOR; or, What will it Cost to Build, Alter, or Repair? A Price-Book for Unprofessional People, Architectural Surveyors, Builders, &c. By the late JAMES D. SIMON. Edited by F. T. W. MILLER, A.R.I.B.A. Third Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.*, cloth.

"In two years it will repay its cost a hundred times over."—*Field*.

CARPENTRY, TIMBER, ETC.

Tredgold's Carpentry, new and cheaper Edition.

THE ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES OF CARPENTRY :
a Treatise on the Pressure and Equilibrium of Timber Framing, the
Resistance of Timber, and the Construction of Floors, Arches,
Bridges, Roofs, Uniting Iron and Stone with Timber, &c. To which
is added an Essay on the Nature and Properties of Timber, &c.,
with Descriptions of the Kinds of Wood used in Building ; also
numerous Tables of the Scantlings of Timber for different purposes,
the Specific Gravities of Materials, &c. By THOMAS TRELGOLD,
C.E. Edited by PETER BARLOW, F.R.S. Fifth Edition, cor-
rected and enlarged. With 64 Plates, Portrait of the Author, and
Woodcuts. 4to, published at 2*l.* 2*s.*, reduced to 1*l.* 5*s.* cloth.

"A work whose monumental excellence must commend it wherever skillful carpentry is concerned. The Author's principles are rather confirmed than impaired by time. The additional plates are of great intrinsic value."—*Building News*.

Grandy's Timber Tables.

THE TIMBER IMPORTER'S, TIMBER MERCHANT'S,
& BUILDER'S STANDARD GUIDE. By R. E. GRANDY.
2nd Edition. Carefully revised and corrected. 12mo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

“Everything it pretends to be: built up gradually, it leads one from a forest to a treenail, and throws in, as a makeweight, a host of material concerning bricks, columns, cisterns, &c.—all that the class to whom it appeals requires.”—*English Mechanic*.

Timber Freight Book.

THE TIMBER IMPORTERS' AND SHIPOWNERS' FREIGHT BOOK: Being a Comprehensive Series of Tables for the Use of Timber Importers, Captains of Ships, Shipbrokers, Builders, and Others. By W. RICHARDSON. Crown 8vo, 6s.

Tables for Packing-Case Makers.

PACKING-CASE TABLES; showing the number of Superficial Feet in Boxes or Packing-Cases, from six inches square and upwards. By W. RICHARDSON. Oblong 4to, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"Invaluable labour-saving tables."—*Ironmonger.*

Carriage Building, &c.

COACH BUILDING: A Practical Treatise, Historical and Descriptive, containing full information of the various Trades and Processes involved, with Hints on the proper keeping of Carriages, &c. 57 Illustrations. By JAMES W. BURGESS. 12mo, 3s. cloth.

Horton's Measurer.

THE COMPLETE MEASURER; setting forth the Measurement of Boards, Glass, &c.; Unequal-sided, Square-sided, Octagonal-sided, Round Timber and Stone, and Standing Timber. Also a Table showing the solidity of hewn or eight-sided timber, or of any octagonal-sided column. By RICHARD HORTON. Fourth Edit. With Additions, 12mo, strongly bound in leather, 5s.

Horton's Underwood and Woodland Tables.

TABLES FOR PLANTING AND VALUING UNDER-
WOOD AND WOODLAND; also Lineal, Superficial, Cubical,
and Decimal Tables, &c. By R. HORTON. 12mo, 2s. leather.

PUBLISHED BY CROSBY LOCKWOOD
Builder's Guide.

Nicholson's Carpenter's Guide.
THE CARPENTER'S NEW GUIDE: containing all the Elements of CARPENTRY: comprising the knowledge of Carpentry essential for acquiring a knowledge of the art of building. Adapted by PETER NICHOLSON, F.S.A., together with a new and improved Drawing, by GEORGE DYNE. With 74 Plates.

Drawing by GEORGE T. DOWSING.
DOWSING'S TIMBER MERCHANT'S COMPANION; containing New and Copious Tables of Weight and Measurement of Deals and Rafter One to a Thousand Pieces, also the relative bear per Lineal Foot to any given Price per Hundred, &c., &c. Also a variety of other tables.
 By W. DOWSING. Third Edition. Crown 8vo.

Practical Timber Merchant.
THE PRACTICAL TIMBER MERCHANT
for the use of Building Contractors, Surveyors
comprising useful Tables for all purposes of the
Timber Trade, Essay on the Strength of Timber,
Growth of Timber, &c. By W. RICHARDSON, F.R.S.

Woodworking Machinery.

WOODWORKING MACHINERY; its
Construction. With Hints on the Management
the Economical Conversion of Timber. Illustrations
of Recent Designs by leading English, French
Engineers. By M. POWIS BALL, M.I.M.E. (1)

"The most comprehensive information that his book is all-sufficient for builders and other

The author is a thorough master of his subject. — *ibid.*

Saw Mills.

SAW MILLS, THEIR ALLIANCES, AND THE

Machinery." (Being a Companion to the
Illustrated.) By M. H. ...

Illustrations. Crowe & Co. Svo. 10s. 6d.

...which are able to speak appropriate
subject examined from a large
disposition.

... mills and the like are a ...

...are engaged in the art of... "very i..."

...the ... of ...

...that's ... of read

...the be

Nicholson's Carpenter's Guide.

THE CARPENTER'S NEW GUIDE; or, BOOK of LINES for CARPENTERS: comprising all the Elementary Principles essential for acquiring a knowledge of Carpentry. Founded on the late PETER NICHOLSON's standard work. A new Edition, revised by ARTHUR ASHPITEL, F.S.A., together with Practical Rules on Drawing, by GEORGE PYNE. With 74 Plates, 4to, 1*l.* 1*s.* cloth.

Dowsing's Timber Merchant's Companion.

THE TIMBER MERCHANT'S AND BUILDER'S COMPANION; containing New and Copious Tables of the Reduced Weight and Measurement of Deals and Battens, of all sizes, from One to a Thousand Pieces, also the relative Price that each size bears per Lineal Foot to any given Price per Petersburg Standard Hundred, &c., &c. Also a variety of other valuable information. By W. DOWSING. Third Edition. Crown 8vo, 3*s.*

Practical Timber Merchant.

THE PRACTICAL TIMBER MERCHANT, being a Guide for the use of Building Contractors, Surveyors, Builders, &c., comprising useful Tables for all purposes connected with the Timber Trade, Essay on the Strength of Timber, Remarks on the Growth of Timber, &c. By W. RICHARDSON. Fcap. 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.* cl.

Woodworking Machinery.

WOODWORKING MACHINERY; its Rise, Progress, and Construction. With Hints on the Management of Saw Mills and the Economical Conversion of Timber. Illustrated with Examples of Recent Designs by leading English, French, and American Engineers. By M. POWIS BALE, M.I.M.E. Crown 8vo, 12*s.* 6*d.* cl.

"Mr. Bale is evidently an expert on the subject, and he has collected so much information that his book is all-sufficient for builders and others engaged in the conversion of timber."—*Architect*.
"The most comprehensive compendium of wood-working machinery we have seen. The author is a thorough master of his subject."—*Building News*.

Saw Mills.

SAW MILLS, THEIR ARRANGEMENT AND MANAGEMENT, AND THE ECONOMICAL CONVERSION OF TIMBER. (Being a Companion Volume to "Woodworking Machinery.") By M. POWIS BALE, M.I.M.E. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 10*s.* 6*d.*, cloth. [Just published.]

"The author is favourably known by his former work on 'Woodworking Machinery,' of which we were able to speak approvingly. This is a companion volume, in which the administration of a large sawing establishment is discussed, and the subject examined from a financial standpoint. Hence the size, shape, order, and disposition of saw-mills and the like are gone into in detail, and the course of the timber is traced from its reception to its delivery in its converted state. We could not desire a more complete or practical treatise."—*Builder*.

"We highly recommend Mr. Bale's work to the attention and perusal of all those who are engaged in the art of wood conversion, or who are about building or remodeling saw-mills on improved principles."—*Building News*.

"Will be found of much value by that special class of readers for whose information it is designed. We have pleasure in recommending the book to those about to construct or to manage saw-mills."—*Athenaeum*.

MECHANICS, ETC.

Turning.

LATHE-WORK: a Practical Treatise on the Tools, Appliances, and Processes employed in the Art of Turning. By PAUL N. HASLUCK. Second Edition, thoroughly Revised, with a New Chapter on the Screw-cutting Lathe. Crown 8vo, 5s.

Turning.

THE METAL TURNER'S HANDBOOK: A Practical Manual for Workers at the Foot-lathe. By PAUL N. HASLUCK. With over 100 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 1s., cloth.

* * * The above forms the first volume of HASLUCK'S HANDBOOKS ON HANDICRAFTS. Other Volumes in preparation.

Mechanic's Workshop Companion.

THE OPERATIVE MECHANIC'S WORKSHOP COMPANION, and THE SCIENTIFIC GENTLEMAN'S PRACTICAL ASSISTANT. By W. TEMPLETON. 13th Edit., with Mechanical Tables for Operative Smiths, Millwrights, Engineers, &c.; and an Extensive Table of Powers and Roots, 12mo, 5s. bound.

"Admirably adapted to the wants of a very large class. It has met with great success in the engineering workshop, as we can testify; and there are a great many men who, in a great measure, owe their rise in life to this little work."—*Building News*.

Engineer's and Machinist's Assistant.

THE ENGINEER'S, MILLWRIGHT'S, and MACHINIST'S PRACTICAL ASSISTANT; comprising a Collection of Useful Tables, Rules, and Data. By WM. TEMPLETON. 18mo, 2s. 6d.

Smith's Tables for Mechanics, &c.

TABLES, MEMORANDA, and CALCULATED RESULTS, FOR MECHANICS, ENGINEERS, ARCHITECTS, BUILDERS, &c. Selected and Arranged by FRANCIS SMITH. 24opp. Waistcoat-pocket size, 1s. 6d., limp leather. [Just published.]

Boiler Making.

THE BOILER-MAKER'S READY RECKONER. With Examples of Practical Geometry and Templating, for the use of Platers, Smiths, and Riveters. By JOHN COURTNEY, Edited by D. K. CLARK, M. I. C.E. 12mo, 9s. half-bd.

Superficial Measurement.

THE TRADESMAN'S GUIDE TO SUPERFICIAL MEASUREMENT. Tables calculated from 1 to 200 inches in length, by 1 to 108 inches in breadth. By J. HAWKINGS. Fcp. 3s. 6d. cl.

The High-Pressure Steam Engine.

THE HIGH-PRESSURE STEAM ENGINE. By Dr. ERNST ALBAN. Translated from the German, with Notes, by Dr. POLE, F.R.S. Plates. 8vo, 16s. 6d., cloth.

Steam Boilers.

A TREATISE ON STEAM BOILERS: their Strength, Construction, and Economical Working. By R. WILSON, C.E. Fifth Edition. 12mo, 6s. cloth.

"The best treatise that has ever been published on steam boilers."—*Engineer*

PUBLISHED BY CROSBY LOCKWOOD

MATHEMATICS, TABLES.

Metric Units and Systems, &c.

MODERN METROLOGY: A Manual of

and Systems of the present Century. By

containing a proposed English System. By

A.M. Inst. C.E., Author of "Ad to S"

Large Crown 8vo, 12s. 6d. cloth.

Gregory's Practical Mathematics.

MATHEMATICS for PRACTICAL MEN

place Book of Pure and Mixed Mathematics

for the Use of Civil Engineers, Architects, and

PURE MATHEMATICS—comprising Arithmetic,

Measurement, Trigonometry, Conic Sections,

Part II. MIXED MATHEMATICS—comprising

Statics, Dynamics, Hydrostatics, Hydrodynamics,

Mechanical Agents, Strength of Materials, &c.

GREGORY, LL.D., F.R.S. Enlarged by H. LAY

revised by Prof. J. R. YOUNG. With 13 Plates

Mathematics as applied to the Construction

A TREATISE ON MATHEMATICS AS

THE CONSTRUCTIVE ARTS. Illustrated

cases of Mathematical Investigation by means

simple Algebraical Equations and Practical

FRANCIS CAMPBELL, C.E. 12mo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

Geometry for the Architect, Engineer, and

PRACTICAL GEOMETRY, for the Architect

Mechanic. By E. W. TARN, M.A. With APP

of Strains and Isometrical projection. Demy

Practical Geometry.

THE GEOMETRY OF COMPASSES, or

by the Mere Description of Circles, and the

Diagrams and Symbols. By OLIVER IVINGS

Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d., cloth.

The Metric System.

A SERIES OF METRIC TABLES, in

Standard Measures and Weights are compared

Metric System at present in use on the Continent

DOWLING, C.E. 2nd Edit., revised and enlarged

Inwood's Tables, greatly enlarged and

TABLES FOR THE PURCHASING OF ESTATE

Copyhold, or Leasehold; Annuities, Advowsons,

Renewing of Leases; also for Valuing Reversionary

Interest of Money, &c. By WILLIAM INWOOD

Those interested in the purchase and sale of estates, and

computation cases, as well as in transactions in annuities, life

and the present edition of eminent service."—*Engineering*.

MATHEMATICS, TABLES, ETC.

Metrical Units and Systems, &c.

MODERN METROLOGY: A Manual of the Metrical Units and Systems of the present Century. With an Appendix containing a proposed English System. By **LOWIS D'A. JACKSON**, A.-M. Inst. C.E., Author of "Aid to Survey Practice," &c. Large Crown 8vo, 12s. 6d. cloth.

Gregory's Practical Mathematics.

MATHEMATICS for PRACTICAL MEN; being a Common-place Book of Pure and Mixed Mathematics. Designed chiefly for the Use of Civil Engineers, Architects, and Surveyors. Part I. PURE MATHEMATICS—comprising Arithmetic, Algebra, Geometry, Mensuration, Trigonometry, Conic Sections, Properties of Curves. Part II. MIXED MATHEMATICS—comprising Mechanics in general, Statics, Dynamics, Hydrostatics, Hydrodynamics, Pneumatics, Mechanical Agents, Strength of Materials, &c. By **OLINTHUS GREGORY**, LL.D., F.R.A.S. Enlarged by **H. LAW**, C.E. 4th Edition, revised by **Prof. J. R. YOUNG**. With 13 Plates. 8vo, 17. 1s. cloth.

Mathematics as applied to the Constructive Arts.

A TREATISE ON MATHEMATICS AS APPLIED TO THE CONSTRUCTIVE ARTS. Illustrating the various processes of Mathematical Investigation by means of Arithmetical and simple Algebraical Equations and Practical Examples, &c. By **FRANCIS CAMPIN**, C.E. 12mo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

Geometry for the Architect, Engineer, &c.

PRACTICAL GEOMETRY, for the Architect, Engineer, and Mechanic. By **E. W. TARN**, M.A. With Appendices on Diagrams of Strains and Isometrical projection. Demy 8vo, 9s. cloth.

Practical Geometry.

THE GEOMETRY OF COMPASSES, or Problems Resolved by the Mere Description of Circles, and the Use of Coloured Diagrams and Symbols. By **OLIVER BYRNE**. Coloured Plates. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d., cloth.

The Metric System.

A SERIES OF METRIC TABLES, in which the British Standard Measures and Weights are compared with those of the Metric System at present in use on the Continent. By **C. H. DOWLING**, C.E. 2nd Edit., revised and enlarged. 8vo, 10s. 6d. cl.

Inwood's Tables, greatly enlarged and improved.

TABLES FOR THE PURCHASING of ESTATES, Freehold, Copyhold, or Leasehold; Annuities, Advowsons, &c., and for the Renewing of Leases; also for Valuing Reversionary Estates, Deferred Annuities, &c. By **WILLIAM INWOOD**. 21st edition, with Tables of Logarithms for the more Difficult Computations of the Interest of Money, &c. By **M. FÉDOR THOMAN**. 12mo. 8s. cloth.

"Those interested in the purchase and sale of estates, and in the adjustment of compensation cases, as well as in transactions in annuities, life insurances, &c., will find the present edition of eminent service."—*Engineering*.

Weights, Measures, and Moneys.

MEASURES, WEIGHTS, and MONEYS of all NATIONS. Entirely New Edition, Revised and Enlarged. By W. S. B. WOOLHOUSE, F.R.A.S. 12mo, 2s. 6d. cloth boards.

Compound Interest and Annuities.

THEORY of COMPOUND INTEREST and ANNUITIES; with Tables of Logarithms for the more Difficult Computations of Interest, Discount, Annuities, &c., in all their Applications and Uses for Mercantile and State Purposes. By FÉDOR THOMAN, of the Société Crédit Mobilier, Paris. 3rd Edit., 12mo, 4s. 6d. cl.

Iron and Metal Trades' Calculator.

THE IRON AND METAL TRADES' COMPANION: Being a Calculator containing a Series of Tables upon a new and comprehensive plan for expeditiously ascertaining the value of any goods bought or sold by weight, from 1s. per cwt. to 112s. per cwt., and from one farthing per lb. to 1s. per lb. Each Table extends from one lb. to 100 tons. By T. DOWNIE. 396 pp., 9s., leather.

Iron and Steel.

IRON AND STEEL: a Work for the Forge, Foundry, Factory, and Office. Containing Information for Ironmasters; Civil, Mechanical, and Mining Engineers; Architects, Builders, &c. By CHARLES HOARE. Eighth Edit. Oblong 32mo, 6s., leather.

Comprehensive Weight Calculator.

THE WEIGHT CALCULATOR, being a Series of Tables upon a New and Comprehensive Plan, exhibiting at one Reference the exact Value of any Weight from 1lb. to 15 tons, at 300 Progressive Rates, from 1 Penny to 168 Shillings per cwt., and containing 186,000 Direct Answers, which, with their Combinations, consisting of a single addition, will afford an aggregate of 10,266,000 Answers; the whole being calculated and designed to ensure Correctness and promote Despatch. By HENRY HARBEN, Accountant. New Edition. Royal 8vo, 1l. 5s., half-bound.

Comprehensive Discount Guide.

THE DISCOUNT GUIDE: comprising Tables for the use of Merchants, Manufacturers, Ironmongers, and others, by which may be ascertained the exact profit arising from any mode of using Discounts, either in the Purchase or Sale of Goods, and the method of either Altering a Rate of Discount, or Advancing a Price, so as to produce, by one operation, a sum that will realise any required profit after allowing one or more Discounts: to which are added Tables of Profit or Advance from $1\frac{1}{4}$ to 90 per cent., Tables of Discount from $1\frac{1}{4}$ to $98\frac{3}{4}$ per cent., and Tables of Commission, &c., from $\frac{1}{8}$ to 10 per cent. By H. HARBEN, 8vo, 1l. 5s., half-bound.

Mathematical Instruments.

MATHEMATICAL INSTRUMENTS: Their Construction, Adjustment, Testing, and Use; comprising Drawing, Measuring, Optical, Surveying, and Astronomical Instruments. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. Enlarged Edition. 12mo, 5s. cloth.

PUBLISHED BY CROSBY LOCKWOOD
SCIENCE AND ART

Gold and Gold-Working.

THE GOLDSMITH'S HANDBOOK: instructions for the Alloying and Working of Gold. Alloying, Melting, Refining, Chemical and Physical Properties of Gold, Making its Alloys; Solders, Enamels, &c. Second Edition, enlarged. 12mo, 5s. 6d. cl. "The best work yet printed on its subject for a reasonable price. Essentially a practical manual, well adapted to the requirements of apprentices, containing trustworthy information that will speedily discover its merits when they sit down to study."—*English Mechanic*.

Silver and Silver Working.

THE SILVERSMITH'S HANDBOOK: instructions for the Alloying and Working of Silver. Different Modes of Refining and Melting the Metal. Preparation of Imitation Alloys, &c. By G. F. HART. "The chief merit of the work is its practical character, and it will speedily discover its merits when they sit down to study."—*English Mechanic*.

Hall-Marking of Jewellery.

THE HALL-MARKING OF JEWELLERY CONSIDERED, comprising an account of the Towns of the United Kingdom; with the Laws relating to the Marks at the various Assay Offices; and Suggestions concerning the Mixing of Standards. By GEORGE E. GEE. Crown 8vo, 5s. cloth.

Electro-Plating, &c.

ELECTROPLATING: A Practical Handbook. By J. W. UCHART, C.E. Crown 8vo, 5s. cloth. "Any ordinarily intelligent person may become an expert with a very little science indeed, and this is the book to show him the way."—*English Mechanic*.

Electrotyping, &c.

ELECTROTYPING: The Reproduction of Printing Surfaces and Works of Art by the Electrotype Process. By J. W. UCHART, C.E. Crown 8vo, 5s. cloth. "A guide to beginners and those who practice the art."—*English Mechanic*.

Electro-Plating.

ELECTRO-METALLURGY PRACTICAL. By ALEXANDER WATT, F.R.S.E. 12mo, 5s. cloth. Deposition of Copper, Silver, Gold, Platinum, Lead, Nickel, Tin, Zinc, Alloys of Metals, &c. Eighth Edition, Revised, and enlarged. "A practical treatise on the art of electroplating, and the use of the electric current in the arts of chemistry and metallurgy."—*English Mechanic*.

SCIENCE AND ART.

Gold and Gold-Working.

THE GOLDSMITH'S HANDBOOK: containing full instructions for the Alloying and Working of Gold. Including the Art of Alloying, Melting, Reducing, Colouring, Collecting and Refining. Chemical and Physical Properties of Gold, with a new System of Mixing its Alloys; Solders, Enamels, &c. By GEORGE E. GEE. Second Edition, enlarged. 12mo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"The best work yet printed on its subject for a reasonable price."—*Jeweller*.

"Essentially a practical manual, well adapted to the wants of amateurs and apprentices, containing trustworthy information that only a practical man can supply."—*English Mechanic*.

Silver and Silver Working.

THE SILVERSMITH'S HANDBOOK, containing full Instructions for the Alloying and Working of Silver. Including the different Modes of Refining and Melting the Metal, its Solders, the Preparation of Imitation Alloys, &c. By G. E. GEE. 12mo, 3s. 6d.

"The chief merit of the work is its practical character. The workers in the trade will speedily discover its merits when they sit down to study it."—*English Mechanic*.

Hall-Marking of Jewellery.

THE HALL-MARKING OF JEWELLERY PRACTICALLY CONSIDERED, comprising an account of all the different Assay Towns of the United Kingdom; with the Stamps at present employed; also the Laws relating to the Standards and Hall-Marks at the various Assay Offices; and a variety of Practical Suggestions concerning the Mixing of Standard Alloys, &c. By GEORGE E. GEE. Crown 8vo, 5s. cloth.

Electro-Plating, &c.

ELECTROPLATING: A Practical Handbook. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. Crown 8vo, 5s. cloth.

"Any ordinarily intelligent person may become an adept in electro-deposition with a very little science indeed, and this is the book to show the way."—*Builder*.

Electrotyping, &c.

ELECTROTYPING: The Reproduction and Multiplication of Printing Surfaces and Works of Art by the Electro-deposition of Metals. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. Crown 8vo, 5s. cloth.

"A guide to beginners and those who practise the old and imperfect methods."—*Iron*.

Electro-Plating.

ELECTRO-METALLURGY PRACTICALLY TREATED. By ALEXANDER WATT, F.R.S.S.A. Including the Electro-Deposition of Copper, Silver, Gold, Brass and Bronze, Platinum, Lead, Nickel, Tin, Zinc, Alloys of Metals, Practical Notes, &c., &c. Eighth Edition, Revised, including the most recent Processes. 12mo, 3s. 6d., cloth.

"From this book both amateur and artisan may learn everything necessary for the successful prosecution of electroplating."—*Iron*.

"A practical treatise for the use of those who desire to work in the art of electro-deposition as a business."—*English Mechanic*.

Dentistry.

MECHANICAL DENTISTRY. A Practical Treatise on the Construction of the various kinds of Artificial Dentures. Comprising also Useful Formulæ, Tables, and Receipts for Gold Plate, Clasps, Solders, etc., etc. By CHARLES HUNTER. Second Edition, Revised; including a new chapter on the use of Celluloid. With over 100 Engravings. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d., cloth.

"An authoritative treatise, which we can strongly recommend to all students."—*Dublin Journal of Medical Science*.

Electricity.

A MANUAL OF ELECTRICITY; including Galvanism, Magnetism, Diamagnetism, Electro-Dynamics, Magneto-Electricity, and the Electric Telegraph. By HENRY M. NOAD, Ph.D., F.C.S. Fourth Edition, with 500 Woodcuts. 8vo, 12s. 4s. cloth.

"The accounts given of electricity and galvanism are not only complete in a scientific sense, but, which is a rarer thing, are popular and interesting."—*Lancet*.

Text-Book of Electricity.

THE STUDENT'S TEXT-BOOK OF ELECTRICITY. By HENRY M. NOAD, Ph.D., F.R.S., &c. New Edition, Revised. With an Introduction and Additional Chapters by W. H. PREECE, M.I.C.E., Vice-President of the Society of Telegraph Engineers, &c. With 470 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 12s. 6d. cloth.

"A reflex of the existing state of Electrical Science adapted for students."—W. H. Preece, Esq., vide "Introduction."

"We can recommend Dr. Noad's book for clear style, great range of subject, a good index, and a plethora of woodcuts. Such collections as the present are indispensable."—*Athenæum*.

"An admirable text-book for every student—beginner or advanced—of electricity."—*Engineering*.

"Recommended to students as one of the best text-books on the subject that they can have. Mr. Preece appears to have introduced all the newest inventions in the shape of telegraphic, telephonic, and electric-lighting apparatus."—*English Mechanic*.

"Under the editorial hand of Mr. Preece the late Dr. Noad's text-book of electricity has grown into an admirable handbook."—*Westminster Review*.

Electric Lighting.

ELECTRIC LIGHT: Its Production and Use, embodying plain Directions for the Treatment of Voltaic Batteries, Electric Lamps, and Dynamo-Electric Machines. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E., Author of "Electroplating." Edited by F. C. WEBB, M.I.C.E., M.S.T.E. 2nd Edition, Carefully Revised, with Large Additions and 128 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth.

"The book is by far the best that we have yet met with on the subject."—*Athenæum*.

"An important addition to the literature of the electric light. Students of the subject should not fail to read it."—*Colliery Guardian*.

Lightning.

THE ACTION OF LIGHTNING, and the MEANS OF DEFENDING LIFE AND PROPERTY FROM ITS EFFECTS. By Major ARTHUR PARNELL, R.E. 12mo, 7s. 6d. cloth.

"Major Parnell has written an original work on a scientific subject of unusual interest; and he has prefaced his arguments by a patient and almost exhaustive citation of the best writers on the subject in the English language."—*Athenæum*.

"The work comprises all that is actually known on the subject."—*Land*.

"Major Parnell's measures are based on the results of experience. A valuable repertoire of facts and principles arranged in a scientific form."—*Building News*.

PUBLISHED BY CROSBY LOCKWOOD

The Alkali Trade—Sulphuric Acid.
A MANUAL OF THE ALKALI TRADE.
Manufacture of Sulphuric Acid, Sulphate of
Powder. By JOHN LOMAS, Alkali Manufacturer.
Transactions and Working Drawings, and contain
Super-royal 8vo, 2s. 12s. 6d. cloth.

This work provides (1) a Complete Handbook of the
Alkali and Sulphuric Acid Trade, and (2) a most valuable
reference, or a handy pocket-book, for the use of
the Manager and Foreman of a useful guide to the
trade.

SYNOPSIS OF CONTENTS.

Chap. I. Choice of Site and General
Plan of Works—II. Sulphuric Acid—
III. Recovery of the Nitrogen Com-
pounds, and Treatment of Small Pyrites
—IV. The Salt Cake Process—V. Legis-
lation upon the Noxious Vapours Ques-
tion—VI. The "Bagraves" and Joints
Processes—VII. The Filling Process—
VIII. Lixivation and Salting Down—
IX. Carbonating
Crystals—X.
Caustic Soda—
Soda—XI.
Utilisation of Tar
Remarks—
Yields, Sulphur
minerals, &c.
the Nations

"The author has given the fullest, most practical, and
valuable mass of information that has been
published in any language."—*Engineering*.

"This book is written by a manufacturer for manufacturer
of the most approved forms of apparatus are given, and
not less than 277 wood engravings, all of which may be used
without restriction. Every step in the manufacture is very fully de-
scribed, each improvement explained. Everything which tends to
the technical details of this trade receives the fullest attention."

"The author is not one of those clever compilers who, on
any conceivable subject, but a practical man in the best
trad here not merely a sound and luminous explanation of
the trade, but a notice of numerous matters which have
on the successful conduct of alkali works, but which are
even the most experienced technological authors."—

Soap-making.

THE ART OF SOAP-MAKING, A Practical
Manufacture of Hard and Soft Soaps, Toilet
Descriptions of many New Processes and
of Glycerine from Waste Lays. By A. J. L. L. L.
of "Electro-Metallurgy Practically Treated."

Chemical Analysis.

THE COMMERCIAL HANDBOOK OF CHEMICAL ANALYSIS; or Practical Instructions for the deter-
mination of the Commercial Value of Substances used
in Trades, and in the Arts. By A. NORMAN,
Enlarged, and to a great extent re-written,
Ph.D., F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations.

"We recommend this book to the careful person of every
affirmed to be of universal interest, and we strongly recom-
mend it to the housewife as to the pharmacist, and the
essential to the analysis appointed under the new Act.
are given, and the work is well edited and carefully written."

The Alkali Trade—Sulphuric Acid, &c.

A MANUAL OF THE ALKALI TRADE, including the Manufacture of Sulphuric Acid, Sulphate of Soda, and Bleaching Powder. By JOHN LOMAS, Alkali Manufacturer. With 232 Illustrations and Working Drawings, and containing 386 pages of text. Super-royal 8vo, 2l. 12s. 6d. cloth.

This work provides (1) a Complete Handbook for intending Alkali and Sulphuric Acid Manufacturers, and for those already in the field who desire to improve their plant, or to become practically acquainted with the latest processes and developments of the trade; (2) a Handy Volume which Manufacturers can put into the hands of their Managers and Foremen as a useful guide in their daily rounds of duty.

SYNOPSIS OF CONTENTS.

Chap. I. Choice of Site and General Plan of Works—II. Sulphuric Acid—III. Recovery of the Nitrogen Compounds, and Treatment of Small Pyrites—IV. The Salt Cake Process—V. Legislation upon the Noxious Vapours Question—VI. The Hargreaves' and Jones' Processes—VII. The Balling Process—VIII. Lixiviation and Salting Down—IX. Carbonating or Finishing—X. Soda Crystals—XI. Refined Alkali—XII. Caustic Soda—XIII. Bi-carbonate of Soda—XIV. Bleaching Powder—XV. Utilisation of Tank Waste—XVI. General Remarks—Four Appendices, treating of Yields, Sulphuric Acid Calculations, Anemometers, and Foreign Legislation upon the Noxious Vapours Question.

"The author has given the fullest, most practical, and, to all concerned in the alkali trade, most valuable mass of information that, to our knowledge, has been published in any language."—*Engineer*.

"This book is written by a manufacturer for manufacturers. The working details of the most approved forms of apparatus are given, and these are accompanied by no less than 232 wood engravings, all of which may be used for the purposes of construction. Every step in the manufacture is very fully described in this manual, and each improvement explained. Everything which tends to introduce economy into the technical details of this trade receives the fullest attention."—*Athenæum*.

"The author is not one of those clever compilers who, on short notice, will 'read up' any conceivable subject, but a practical man in the best sense of the word. We find here not merely a sound and luminous explanation of the chemical principles of the trade, but a notice of numerous matters which have a most important bearing on the successful conduct of alkali works, but which are generally overlooked by even the most experienced technological authors."—*Chemical Review*.

Soap-making.

THE ART OF SOAP-MAKING, A Practical Handbook of the Manufacture of Hard and Soft Soaps, Toilet Soaps, &c. Including Descriptions of many New Processes and a Chapter on the Recovery of Glycerine from Waste Leys. By ALEXANDER WATT, Author of "Electro-Metallurgy Practically Treated," &c.

[Nearly ready.

Chemical Analysis.

THE COMMERCIAL HANDBOOK of CHEMICAL ANALYSIS; or Practical Instructions for the determination of the Intrinsic or Commercial Value of Substances used in Manufactures, in Trades, and in the Arts. By A. NORMANDY. *New Edition*. Enlarged, and to a great extent re-written, by HENRY M. NOAD, Ph.D., F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations. Cr. 8vo, 12s. 6d. cloth.

"We recommend this book to the careful perusal of every one; it may be truly affirmed to be of universal interest, and we strongly recommend it as a guide, alike indispensable to the housewife as to the pharmaceutical practitioner."—*Medical Times*.

"Essential to the analysts appointed under the new Act. The most recent results are given, and the work is well edited and carefully written."—*Nature*.

Dr. Lardner's Museum of Science and Art.

THE MUSEUM OF SCIENCE AND ART. Edited by DIONYSIUS LARDNER, D.C.L., formerly Professor of Natural Philosophy and Astronomy in University College, London. With upwards of 1200 Engravings on Wood. In 6 Double Volumes. Price £1 1s., in a new and elegant cloth binding, or handsomely bound in half morocco, 31s. 6d.

OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"This series, besides affording popular but sound instruction on scientific subjects, with which the humblest man in the country ought to be acquainted, also undertakes that teaching of 'common things' which every well-wisher of his kind is anxious to promote. Many thousand copies of this serviceable publication have been printed, in the belief and hope that the desire for instruction and improvement widely prevails; and we have no fear that such enlightened faith will meet with disappointment."—*Times*.

"A cheap and interesting publication, alike informing and attractive. The papers combine subjects of importance and great scientific knowledge, considerable inductive powers, and a popular style of treatment."—*Spectator*.

"The 'Museum of Science and Art' is the most valuable contribution that has ever been made to the Scientific Instruction of every class of society."—*Sir David Brewster in the North British Review.*

"Whether we consider the liberality and beauty of the illustrations, the charm of the writing, or the durable interest of the matter, we must express our belief that there is hardly to be found among the new books, one that would be welcomed by people of so many ages and classes as a valuable present."—*Examiner*.

* * * *Separate books formed from the above, suitable for Workmen's Libraries, Science Classes, &c.*

COMMON THINGS EXPLAINED. Containing Air, Earth, Fire, Water, Time, Man, the Eye, Locomotion, Colour, Clocks and Watches, &c. 233 Illustrations, cloth gilt, 5s.

THE MICROSCOPE. Containing Optical Images, Magnifying Glasses, Origin and Description of the Microscope, Microscopic Objects, the Solar Microscope, Microscopic Drawing and Engraving, &c. 147 Illustrations, cloth gilt, 2s.

POPULAR GEOLOGY. Containing Earthquakes and Volcanoes, the Crust of the Earth, etc. 201 Illustrations, cloth gilt, 2s. 6d.

POPULAR PHYSICS. Containing Magnitude and Minuteness, the Atmosphere, Meteoric Stones, Popular Fallacies, Weather Prognostics, the Thermometer, the Barometer, Sound, &c. 85 Illustrations, cloth gilt, 2s. 6d.

STEAM AND ITS USES. Including the Steam Engine, the Locomotive, and Steam Navigation. 89 Illustrations, cloth gilt, 2s.

POPULAR ASTRONOMY. Containing How to Observe the Heavens. The Earth, Sun, Moon, Planets. Light, Comets, Eclipses, Astronomical Influences, &c. 182 Illustrations, 4s. 6d.

THE BEE AND WHITE ANTS: Their Manners and Habits.
With Illustrations of Animal Instinct and Intelligence. 135 Illus-
trations, cloth gilt, 2s.

THE ELECTRIC TELEGRAPH POPULARISED. To render intelligible to all who can Read, irrespective of any previous Scientific Acquirements, the various forms of Telegraphy in Actual Operation. 100 Illustrations, cloth gilt, 1s. 6d.

PUBLISHED BY CROSBY LOCKW

PUBLISHED BY CHAS. D. LIPPINCOTT & CO.,
Dr. Lardner's Handbooks of Natural Philosophy
 COMPLETE EDITION OF NINE VOLUMES.
 NEW YORK: 1869.

THE HANDBOOK OF MECHANICS. E
rewritten by BENJAMIN LOEWY, F.R.A.S.

"The propriety of the original has been repeatedly proved, and the explanations throughout are such as to be popular, and can be applied to the various branches of physics to the practical business of life."—*Mining Journal*.

THE HANDBOOK OF MATHEMATICS
New Edition, Revised and Enlarged by
F.R.A.S. With 236 Illustrations. Post 8vo, 5s.
"For those 'who desire to attain an accurate knowledge
of the profound methods of mathematical investigation, I

THE HANDBOOK OF HEAT. Edited
Rewritten by BENJAMIN LOEWY, F.R.A.S.
147. 10s. 6d. cloth.

THE HANDBOOK OF OPTICS. New
T. OLIVER HARDING, B.A. 298 Illustrations
"Written by one of the ablest English scientific writers."

Illustrated by "McKinnon" Magazine.

THE HANDBOOK OF ELECTRICITY,
ACOUSTICS. New Edition. Edited by
B.A., F.C.S. With 400 Illustrations. Pp.

Dr. Lardner's *Handbook of Science*

THE HANDBOOK OF ASTRONOMY
panion to the "Handbooks of Natural Philosophy"
SIS LATTNER, D.C.L. Fourth Edition
EDWIN DUNN, F.R.S.

38 Plates and upwards of 100 Woodcuts.
550 pages, 9s. 6d., cloth.
Probably no other book contains the same
pictures and well-arranged a f-
ferred to the public."

Dr. L...

THE HANDBOOK OF ANIMAL
LARDNER. With 320 U.
cloth. 732 pages.

...recommending it."

*** The following five volumes, though each is Complete in itself, and to be purchased separately, form A COMPLETE COURSE OF NATURAL PHILOSOPHY, and are intended for the general reader who desires to attain accurate knowledge of the various departments of Physical Science, without pursuing them according to the more profound methods of mathematical investigation. The style is studiously popular. It has been the author's aim to supply Manuals such as are required by the Student, the Engineer, the Artisan, and the superior classes in Schools.*

"The perspicuity of the original has been retained, and chapters which had become obsolete, have been replaced by others of more modern character. The explanations throughout are studiously popular, and care has been taken to show the application of the various branches of physics to the industrial arts, and to the practical business of life."—*Mining Journal*.

"For those 'who desire to attain an accurate knowledge of physical science without the profound methods of mathematical investigation,' this work is not merely intended, but well adapted."—*Chemical News*.

"The style is always clear and precise, and conveys instruction without leaving any cloudiness or lurking doubts behind."—*Engineering*.

illustrated."—*Mechanics' Magazine*.

"The book could not have been entrusted to any one better calculated to preserve the terse and lucid style of Lardner, while correcting his errors and bringing up his work to the present state of scientific knowledge."—*Popular Science Review*.

THE HANDBOOK OF ASTRONOMY. Forming a Companion to the "Handbooks of Natural Philosophy." By DIONYSIUS LARDNER, D.C.L. Fourth Edition. Revised and Edited by EDWIN DUNKIN, F.R.S., Royal Observatory, Greenwich. With 38 Plates and upwards of 100 Woodcuts. In 1 vol., small 8vo, 550 pages, 9s. 6d., cloth.

"We can do no other than pronounce this work a most valuable manual of astronomy, and we strongly recommend it to all who wish to acquire a general—but at the same time correct—acquaintance with this sublime science."—*Quarterly Journal of Science.*

THE HANDBOOK OF ANIMAL PHYSICS. By DR. LARDNER. With 520 Illustrations. New edition, small 8vo, cloth, 732 pages, 7s. 6d.

"We have no hesitation in cordially recommending it."—*Educational Times.*

Dr. Lardner's School Handbooks.

NATURAL PHILOSOPHY FOR SCHOOLS. By DR. LARDNER. 328 Illustrations. Sixth Edition. 1 vol. 3s. 6d. cloth.
 "Conveys, in clear and precise terms, general notions of all the principal divisions of Physical Science."—*British Quarterly Review*.

ANIMAL PHYSIOLOGY FOR SCHOOLS. By DR. LARDNER. With 190 Illustrations. Second Edition. 1 vol. 3s. 6d. cloth.
 "Clearly written, well arranged, and excellently illustrated."—*Gardeners' Chronicle*.

Dr. Lardner's Electric Telegraph.

THE ELECTRIC TELEGRAPH. By DR. LARDNER. New Edition. Revised and Re-written, by E. B. BRIGHT, F.R.A.S. 140 Illustrations. Small 8vo, 2s. 6d. cloth.
 "One of the most readable books extant on the Electric Telegraph."—*Eng. Mechanic*.

Mollusca.

A MANUAL OF THE MOLLUSCA; being a Treatise on Recent and Fossil Shells. By Dr. S. P. WOODWARD, A.L.S. With Appendix by RALPH TATE, A.L.S., F.G.S. With numerous Plates and 300 Woodcuts. 3rd Edition. Cr. 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth.

Geology and Genesis.

THE TWIN RECORDS OF CREATION; or, Geology and Genesis, their Perfect Harmony and Wonderful Concord. By GEORGE W. VICTOR LE VAUX. Fcap. 8vo, 5s. cloth.
 "A valuable contribution to the evidences of revelation, and disposes very conclusively of the arguments of those who would set God's Works against God's Word. No real difficulty is shirked, and no sophistry is left unexposed."—*The Rock*.

Geology.

GEOLOGY, PHYSICAL AND HISTORICAL: Consisting of "Physical Geology," which sets forth the Leading Principles of the Science; and "Historical Geology," which treats of the Mineral and Organic Conditions of the Earth at each successive epoch, especial reference being made to the British Series of Rocks. By RALPH TATE. With more than 250 Illustrations. Fcap. 8vo, 5s. cloth.

Practical Philosophy.

A SYNOPSIS OF PRACTICAL PHILOSOPHY. By Rev. JOHN CARR, M.A., late Fellow of Trin. Coll., Camb. 18mo, 5s. cl.

The Military Sciences.

AIDE-MEMOIRE to the MILITARY SCIENCES. Framed from Contributions of Officers and others connected with the different Services. Originally edited by a Committee of the Corps of Royal Engineers. 2nd Edition, revised; nearly 350 Engravings and many hundred Woodcuts. 3 vols. royal 8vo, cloth, 4l. 10s.

Field Fortification.

A TREATISE ON FIELD FORTIFICATION, the ATTACK OF FORTRESSES, MILITARY MINING, and RECONSTRUCTION. By Colonel I. S. MACAULAY, late Professor of Fortification in the R. M. A., Woolwich. Sixth Edition, crown 8vo, cloth, with separate Atlas of 12 Plates, 12s. complete.

PUBLISHED BY CROSBY LOCKW

Clocks, Watches, and Bells.
 FUNDAMENTAL TREATISE ON CLOCKS
 and BELLS. By Sir EDMUND BECKETT,
 F.R.A.S. Seventh Edition, revised and
 enlarged. 4to. 6s. 6d. cl. 18s. 5s.
 "The best work on the subject extant."
 "The best in the language."—*Engineering*.
 "The only modern treatise on clock making."—*Journal*.

The Construction of the Organ.
 PRACTICAL ORGAN-BUILDING.
 M.A. Precentor of Ely Cathedral. Second
 Edition. 12mo, 3s. cloth boards.
 "The amateur builder will find it
 personally to construct a good organ."

Brewing.
 A HANDBOOK FOR YOUNG BREWERS.
 EDWARDS WRIGHT, B.A. Crown 8vo, 3s.
 "A thoroughly scientific treatise in popular language."
 "We would particularly recommend it to those of the art
 hands, and we fear very few persons will be attended with it."

Dye-Wares and Colours.
 THE MANUAL OF COLOURS and
 Properties, Applications, Valuation, Impurities,
 For the Use of Dyers, Printers, Drapers,
 W. SLATER. Second Edition. Crown 8vo.
 "A complete and practical guide of the materials used in
 the newest resources of the dyer and printer in
 accuracy, and clearness."—*Chemical News*.

Grammar of Colouring.
 A GRAMMAR OF COLOURING, and
 Painting and the Arts. By GEORGE FIELD
 ELLIS A. DAVIDSON. 12mo, 3s. 6d. cl. th.

Woods and Marbles (Imitation of).
 SCHOOL OF PAINTING FOR THE
 WOODS AND MARBLES, as Taught at
 and P. VAN DER BURG. With 24 full-page
 12 Plain Plates, comprising 154 Figures. Fol.
 "The book will be usefully studied by all those who
 as a comprehensive guide to the art."—*Art Journal*.

Pictures and Painters.
 THE PICTURE AMATEUR'S HANDBOOK
 TIONARY OF PAINTERS: A Guide to
 Galleries, and for Art-Students, including
 Cleaning, Re-Lining, and Restoring, by
 Painting. With Notes on Copyists and
 By PHILIPPE DALLY, B.A. Cr. 8vo, 3s. 6d.
 "A really admirable little book."
 "the author's knowledge of the history of painting
 is a valuable accessory to the main subject."—*Saturday*.

Clocks, Watches, and Bells.

RUDIMENTARY TREATISE on CLOCKS, and WATCHES, and BELLS. By Sir EDMUND BECKETT, Bart., LL.D., Q.C., F.R.A.S. Seventh Edition, revised and enlarged. Limp cloth (No. 67, Weale's Series), 4s. 6d.; cl. bds. 5s. 6d.
 "The best work on the subject extant. The treatise on bells is undoubtedly the best in the language."—*Engineering*.
 "The only modern treatise on clock-making."—*Horological Journal*.

The Construction of the Organ.

PRACTICAL ORGAN-BUILDING. By W. E. DICKSON, M.A., Precentor of Ely Cathedral. Second Edition, revised, with Additions. 12mo, 3s. cloth boards.
 "The amateur builder will find in this book all that is necessary to enable him personally to construct a perfect organ with his own hands."—*Academy*.

Brewing.

A HANDBOOK FOR YOUNG BREWERS. By HERBERT EDWARDS WRIGHT, B.A. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.
 "A thoroughly scientific treatise in popular language."—*Morning Advertiser*.
 "We would particularly recommend teachers of the art to place it in every pupil's hands, and we feel sure its perusal will be attended with advantage."—*Brewer*.

Dye-Wares and Colours.

THE MANUAL of COLOURS and DYE-WARES: their Properties, Applications, Valuation, Impurities, and Sophistications. For the Use of Dyers, Printers, Drysalterers, Brokers, &c. By J. W. SLATER. Second Edition. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth.
 "A complete encyclopædia of the materia tinctoria."—*Chemist and Druggist*.
 "The newest resources of the dyer and printer are noticed with completeness, accuracy, and clearness."—*Chemical News*.

Grammar of Colouring.

A GRAMMAR OF COLOURING, applied to Decorative Painting and the Arts. By GEORGE FIELD. New edition. By ELLIS A. DAVIDSON. 12mo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

Woods and Marbles (Imitation of).

SCHOOL OF PAINTING FOR THE IMITATION OF WOODS AND MARBLES, as Taught and Practised by A. R. and P. VAN DER BURG. With 24 full-size Coloured Plates; also 12 Plain Plates, comprising 154 Figures. Folio, 2l. 12s. 6d. bound.
 "The book will be usefully studied by all those who imitate woods and marbles, as a comprehensive guide to the art."—*Building News*.

Pictures and Painters.

THE PICTURE AMATEUR'S HANDBOOK AND DICTIONARY OF PAINTERS: A Guide for Visitors to Picture Galleries, and for Art-Students, including methods of Painting, Cleaning, Re-Lining, and Restoring, the Principal Schools of Painting. With Notes on Copyists and Imitators of each Master. By PHILIPPE DARVI, B.A. Cr. 8vo, 3s. cloth.
 "A really admirable dictionary of painters, which we cordially recommend."—*Builder*.
 "A guide to the authorship, quality, and value of a picture, and furnishes the fundamental knowledge necessary to amateurs."—*Saturday Review*.

Delamotte's Works on Illumination & Alphabets.

A PRIMER OF THE ART OF ILLUMINATION; for the use of Beginners: with a Rudimentary Treatise on the Art, Practical Directions for its Exercise, and numerous Examples taken from Illuminated MSS., printed in Gold and Colours. By F. DELAMOTTE. Small 4to, 9s. Elegantly bound, cloth antique.

"The examples of ancient MSS. recommended to the student, which, with much good sense, the author chooses from collections accessible to all, are selected with judgment and knowledge, as well as taste."—*Athenæum*.

ORNAMENTAL ALPHABETS, ANCIENT and MEDIÆVAL; from the Eighth Century, with Numerals; including Gothic, Church-Text, German, Italian, Arabesque, Initials, Monograms, Crosses, &c. Collected and engraved by F. DELAMOTTE, and printed in Colours. Tenth and Cheaper Edition. Royal 8vo, oblong, 2s. 6d. ornamental boards.

"For those who insert enamelled sentences round gilded chalices, who blazon shop legends over shop-doors, who letter church walls with pithy sentences from the Decalogue, this book will be useful."—*Athenæum*.

EXAMPLES OF MODERN ALPHABETS, PLAIN and ORNAMENTAL; including German, Old English, Saxon, Italic, Perspective, Greek, Hebrew, Court Hand, Engrossing, Tuscan, Riband, Gothic, Rustic, and Arabesque, &c., &c. Collected and engraved by F. DELAMOTTE, and printed in Colours. Eighth and Cheaper Edition. Royal 8vo, oblong, 2s. 6d. ornamental boards.

"There is comprised in it every possible shape into which the letters of the alphabet and numerals can be formed."—*Standard*.

MEDIÆVAL ALPHABETS AND INITIALS FOR ILLUMINATORS. By F. DELAMOTTE. Containing 21 Plates, and Illuminated Title, printed in Gold and Colours. With an Introduction by J. WILLIS BROOKS. Small 4to, 6s. cloth gilt.

THE EMBROIDERER'S BOOK OF DESIGN; containing Initials, Emblems, Cyphers, Monograms, Ornamental Borders, Ecclesiastical Devices, Mediæval and Modern Alphabets, and National Emblems. Collected and engraved by F. DELAMOTTE, and printed in Colours. Oblong royal 8vo, 1s. 6d. ornamental wrapper.

Popular Work on Painting.

PAINTING POPULARLY EXPLAINED; with Historical Sketches of the Progress of the Art. By THOMAS JOHN GULICK, Painter, and JOHN TIMBS, F.S.A. Fourth Edition, revised and enlarged. With Frontispiece and Vignette. In small 8vo, 5s. 6d. cloth.

"* * This Work has been adopted as a Prize-book in the Schools of Art at South Kensington.

"Contains a large amount of original matter, agreeably conveyed."—*Builder*.

"Much may be learned, even by those who fancy they do not require to be taught, from the careful perusal of this unpretending but comprehensive treatise."—*Art Journal*.

Wood-Carving.

INSTRUCTIONS IN WOOD-CARVING, for Amateurs; with Hints on Design. By A LADY. In emblematic wrapper, handsomely printed, with Ten large Plates, 2s. 6d.

"The handicraft of the wood-carver, so well as a book can impart it, may be learnt from 'A Lady's' publication."—*Athenæum*.

PUBLISHED BY CROSEY LOCKWOOD

AGRICULTURE, GARDENING

Youatt and Burn's Complete Guide to the Breeding of Cattle, Sheep, and Poultry. THE COMPLETE GRAZIER, and FARMER'S BREEDER'S ASSISTANT. A Compendious Treatise on the Breeding and Management of the Cattle, Sheep, and Poultry of Great Britain. By WILLIAM YOUATT, Esq., V.S. 12th Edition, considerably enlarged, and brought up to the present state of agricultural practice. By ROBERT SCOTT BURN, Esq. 12mo, 1s. 6d. cloth. "The standard and text-book, with the farmer and grazier." "A treatise which will remain a standard work on the subject of agriculture and husbandry."—*Mark Lane Express*.

History, Structure, and Diseases of Sheep. THE HISTORY, STRUCTURE, AND DISEASES OF SHEEP. By W. C. SEDGWICK, Esq. Fourth Edition, with fine engravings, including the most improved Breeds. 350 pp., 4s. cloth.

Production of Meat. MEAT PRODUCTION. A Manual for Producers and Consumers of Butchers' Meat. Being a Treatise on the Increasing its Home Production. Also treating of the Rearing, Fattening, and Slaughtering of Meat. Indications of the Quality, etc. By JOHN E. WEAVER, Esq. 12mo, 1s. 6d. cloth. "A compact and handy volume on the meat question, with thorough consideration at the present time."—*Meat and Poultry*.

Donaldson and Burn's Suburban Farming. SUBURBAN FARMING. A Treatise on the Cultivation of Farms adapted to the production of Cheese, Eggs, Poultry, and Pigs. By the Rev. DONALDSON. With Additions, Illustrating the Practice, by R. SCOTT BURN. 12mo, 4s. cloth.

English Agriculture. A TEXT-BOOK OF AGRICULTURE FOR GREAT BRITAIN, adapted to the Syllabus of the Agricultural Department. For Elementary and Advanced Instruction. By HUGH CLEMENTS (Board of Trade). With Illustrations. 18mo, 2s. 6d. cloth. "A carefully written description of the ordinary routine of English agriculture." "A most comprehensive volume, giving a most complete and accurate view of the subject."—*Meat and Poultry*.

Modern Farming. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING. Soils, Manures, and Crops—Farming and Stock—Cattle, Sheep, and Horses—Management of Poultry—Utilisation of Town Sewage, &c. &c. Edition. In 1 vol. 1250 pp., half-bound, 10s. 6d. "There is sufficient stated within the limits of this treatise to guide the farmer in any of his operations."—*Observer*.

AGRICULTURE, GARDENING, ETC.

Youatt and Burn's Complete Grazier.

THE COMPLETE GRAZIER, and FARMER'S and CATTLE-BREEDER'S ASSISTANT. A Compendium of Husbandry. By WILLIAM YOUATT, ESQ., V.S. 12th Edition, very considerably enlarged, and brought up to the present requirements of agricultural practice. By ROBERT SCOTT BURN. One large 8vo. volume, 860 pp. with 244 Illustrations. 17. 1s. half-bound.

"The standard and text-book, with the farmer and grazier."—*Farmer's Magazine*.
 "A treatise which will remain a standard work on the subject as long as British agriculture endures."—*Mark Lane Express*.

History, Structure, and Diseases of Sheep.

SHEEP; THE HISTORY, STRUCTURE, ECONOMY, AND DISEASES OF. By W. C. SPOONER, M.R.V.C., &c. Fourth Edition, with fine engravings, including specimens of New and Improved Breeds. 366 pp., 4s. cloth.

Production of Meat.

MEAT PRODUCTION. A Manual for Producers, Distributors, and Consumers of Butchers' Meat. Being a treatise on means of increasing its Home Production. Also treating of the Breeding, Rearing, Fattening, and Slaughtering of Meat-yielding Live Stock; Indications of the Quality, etc. By JOHN EWART. Cr. 8vo, 5s. cloth.

"A compact and handy volume on the meat question, which deserves serious and thoughtful consideration at the present time."—*Meat and Provision Trades' Review*.

Donaldson and Burn's Suburban Farming.

SUBURBAN FARMING. A Treatise on the Laying Out and Cultivation of Farms adapted to the produce of Milk, Butter and Cheese, Eggs, Poultry, and Figs. By the late Professor JOHN DONALDSON. With Additions, Illustrating the more Modern Practice, by R. SCOTT BURN. 12mo, 4s. cloth boards.

English Agriculture.

A TEXT-BOOK OF AGRICULTURE (THE FIELDS OF GREAT BRITAIN), adapted to the Syllabus of the Science and Art Department. For Elementary and Advanced Students. By HUGH CLEMENTS (Board of Trade). With an Introduction by H. KAINS-JACKSON. 18mo, 2s. 6d. cloth.

"A clearly written description of the ordinary routine of English farm-life."—*Land*.
 "A carefully written text-book of Agriculture."—*Athenaeum*.
 "A most comprehensive volume, giving a mass of information."—*Agricultural*

Modern Farming.

OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING. By R. SCOTT BURN. Soils, Manures, and Crops—Farming and Farming Economy—Cattle, Sheep, and Horses—Management of the Dairy, Pigs, and Poultry—Utilisation of Town Sewage, Irrigation, &c. Sixth Edition. In 1 vol. 1250 pp., half-bound, profusely illustrated, 12s.

"There is sufficient stated within the limits of this treatise to prevent a farmer from going far wrong in any of his operations."—*Observer*.

The Management of Estates.

LANDED ESTATES MANAGEMENT: Treating of the Varieties of Lands, Methods of Farming, Farm Building, Irrigation, Drainage, &c. By R. SCOTT BURN. 12mo, 3s. cloth.

"A complete and comprehensive outline of the duties appertaining to the management of landed estates."—*Journal of Forestry*.

The Management of Farms.

OUTLINES OF FARM MANAGEMENT, and the Organization of Farm Labour. Treating of the General Work of the Farm, Field, and Live Stock, Details of Contract Work, Specialties of Labour, Economical Management of the Farmhouse and Cottage, Domestic Animals, &c. By ROBERT SCOTT BURN. 12mo, 3s.

Management of Estates and Farms.

LANDED ESTATES AND FARM MANAGEMENT. By R. SCOTT BURN. (The above Two Works in One Vol.) 6s.

Hudson's Tables for Land Valuers.

THE LAND VALUER'S BEST ASSISTANT: being Tables, on a very much improved Plan, for Calculating the Value of Estates. With Tables for reducing Scotch, Irish, and Provincial Customary Acres to Statute Measure, &c. By R. HUDSON, C.E. New Edition, royal 32mo, leather, gilt edges, elastic band, 4s.

Ewart's Land Improver's Pocket-Book.

THE LAND IMPROVER'S POCKET-BOOK OF FORMULÆ, TABLES, and MEMORANDA, required in any Computation relating to the Permanent Improvement of Landed Property. By JOHN EWART, Land Surveyor. 32mo, leather, 4s.

Complete Agricultural Surveyor's Pocket-Book.

THE LAND VALUER'S AND LAND IMPROVER'S COMPLETE POCKET-BOOK; consisting of the above two works bound together, leather, gilt edges, with strap, 7s. 6d.

"We consider Hudson's book to be the best ready-reckoner on matters relating to the valuation of land and crops we have ever seen, and its combination with Mr. Ewart's work greatly enhances the value and usefulness of the latter-mentioned.—It is most useful as a manual for reference."—*North of England Farmer*.

Grafting and Budding.

THE ART OF GRAFTING AND BUDDING. By CHARLES BALLET. Translated from the French. With upwards of 180 Illustrations. 12mo, 3s. cloth boards.

Culture of Fruit Trees.

FRUIT TREES, the Scientific and Profitable Culture of. Including Choice of Trees, Planting, Grafting, Training, Restoration of Unfruitful Trees, &c. From the French of DU BREUIL. Fourth Edition, revised. With an Introduction by GEORGE GLENNY. 4s. cl.

"The book teaches how to prune and train fruit-trees to perfection."—*Field*.

Potato Culture.

POTATOES, HOW TO GROW AND SHOW THEM: A Practical Guide to the Cultivation and General Treatment of the Potato. By JAMES PINK. With Illustrations. Cr. 8vo, 2s. cl.

PUBLISHED BY CROSBY LOCKW

Good Gardening.

A FLAIN GUIDE TO GOOD GARDENING. A Plain Guide to the Culture of Vegetables, Fruits, and Flowers. By S. WOOD. Third Edition. 12mo, 3s. cloth.

Gainful Gardening.

MULTUM-IN-PAUO GARDENING: A Plain Guide to the Culture of Vegetables, Fruits, and Flowers. By S. WOOD. Third Edition. 12mo, 3s. cloth.

Gardening for Ladies.

THE LADIES' MULTUM-IN-PAUO GARDENING: A Plain Guide to the Culture of Vegetables, Fruits, and Flowers. By S. WOOD. 12mo, 3s. cloth.

Bulb Culture.

THE BULB GARDEN: or, How to Cultivate and Show the Flowering Plants. By S. WOOD. 12mo, 3s. cloth.

Tree Planting.

THE TREE PLANTER AND PROPAGATOR: A Practical Manual on the Propagation of Trees, Flowering Shrubs, Flowering Plants, &c. By SAMUEL WOOD. 12mo, 3s. cloth.

Tree Pruning.

THE TREE PRUNER: A Practical Manual on the Training and Renovation of Fruit Trees, their Training and Renovation. By S. WOOD. 12mo, 3s. cloth.

Tree Planting, Pruning, & Propagation.

THE TREE PLANTER, PROPAGATOR, AND PRUNER: A Practical Manual on the Propagation of Trees, Flowering Shrubs, Flowering Plants, &c. By SAMUEL WOOD. 12mo, 3s. cloth.

Early Fruits, Flowers and Vegetables.

THE FORCING GARDEN: A Practical Manual on the Culture of Early Fruits, Flowers, and Vegetables. With Plans and Illustrations. By S. WOOD. 12mo, 3s. cloth.

Market Gardening, Etc.

THE KITCHEN AND MARKET GARDEN: A Practical Manual on the Culture of Early Fruits, Flowers, and Vegetables. With Plans and Illustrations. By S. WOOD. 12mo, 3s. cloth.

Kitchen Gardening.

KITCHEN GARDENING MADE EASY: A Practical Guide to the Culture of Early Fruits, Flowers, and Vegetables. By S. WOOD. 12mo, 3s. cloth.

Good Gardening.

A PLAIN GUIDE TO GOOD GARDENING; or, How to Grow Vegetables, Fruits, and Flowers. With Practical Notes on Soils, Manures, Seeds, Planting, Laying-out of Gardens and Grounds, &c. By S. WOOD. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo, 5s. cloth.

"A very good book, and one to be highly recommended as a practical guide. The practical directions are excellent."—*Athenæum*.

Gainful Gardening.

MULTUM-IN-PARVO GARDENING; or, How to make One Acre of Land produce £620 a year, by the Cultivation of Fruits and Vegetables; also, How to Grow Flowers in Three Glass Houses, so as to realise £176 per annum clear Profit. By SAMUEL WOOD. 3rd Edition, revised. Cr. 8vo, 2s. cloth.

"We are bound to recommend it as not only suited to the case of the amateur and gentleman's gardener, but to the market-grower."—*Gardener's Magazine*.

Gardening for Ladies.

THE LADIES' MULTUM-IN-PARVO FLOWER GARDEN, and Amateur's Complete Guide. By S. WOOD. Cr. 8vo, 3s. 6d.

Bulb Culture.

THE BULB GARDEN, or, How to Cultivate Bulbous and Tuberous-rooted Flowering Plants to Perfection. By SAMUEL WOOD. Coloured Plates. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

Tree Planting.

THE TREE PLANTER AND PLANT PROPAGATOR: A Practical Manual on the Propagation of Forest Trees, Fruit Trees, Flowering Shrubs, Flowering Plants, Pot Herbs, &c. Numerous Illustrations. By SAMUEL WOOD. 12mo, 2s. 6d. cloth.

Tree Pruning.

THE TREE PRUNER: A Practical Manual on the Pruning of Fruit Trees, their Training and Renovation; also the Pruning of Shrubs, Climbers, &c. By S. WOOD. 12mo, 2s. 6d. cloth.

Tree Planting, Pruning, & Plant Propagation.

THE TREE PLANTER, PROPAGATOR, AND PRUNER. By SAMUEL WOOD, Author of "Good Gardening," &c. Consisting of the above Two Works in One Vol., 5s. half-bound.

Early Fruits, Flowers and Vegetables.

THE FORCING GARDEN: or, How to Grow Early Fruits, Flowers, and Vegetables. With Plans and Estimates for Building Glasshouses, Pits, Frames, &c. By S. WOOD. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d.

Market Gardening, Etc.

THE KITCHEN AND MARKET GARDEN. By Contributors to "The Garden." Compiled by C. W. SHAW, Editor of "Gardening Illustrated." 12mo, 3s. 6d. cl. bds.

Kitchen Gardening.

KITCHEN GARDENING MADE EASY. Showing how to prepare and lay out the ground, the best means of cultivating every known Vegetable and Herb, etc. By G. M. F. GLENNY. 12mo, 2s.

'A Complete Epitome of the Laws of this Country.'

EVERY MAN'S OWN LAWYER; a Handy-Book of the Principles of Law and Equity. By A BARRISTER. New Edition. Corrected to the end of last Session. Embracing upwards of 3,500 Statements on Points of Law, Verified by the addition of Notes and References to the Authorities. Crown 8vo, cloth, price 6s. 8d. (saved at every consultation).

COMPRISING THE RIGHTS AND WRONGS OF INDIVIDUALS, MERCANTILE AND COMMERCIAL LAW, CRIMINAL LAW, PARISH LAW, COUNTY COURT LAW, GAME AND FISHERY LAWS, POOR MEN'S LAW, THE LAWS OF BANKRUPTCY—BILLS OF EXCHANGE—CONTRACTS AND AGREEMENTS—COPYRIGHT—DOWER AND DIVORCE—ELECTIONS AND REGISTRATION—INSURANCE—LIBEL AND SLANDER—MORTGAGES—

Also Law for Landlord and Tenant—Master and Servant—Workmen and Apprentices—Heirs, Devisees, and Legatees—Husband and Wife—Executors and Trustees—Guardian and Ward—Married Women and Infants—Partners and Agents—Lender and Borrower—Debtor and Creditor—Purchaser and

SETTLEMENTS—STOCK EXCHANGE PRACTICE—TRADE MARKS AND PATENTS—TRESPASS, NUISANCES, ETC.—TRANSFER OF LAND, ETC.—WARRANTY—WILLS AND AGREEMENTS, ETC.
Vendor—Companies and Associations—Friendly Societies—Clergymen, Churchwardens—Medical Practitioners, &c.—Bankers—Farmers—Contractors—Stock and Share Brokers—Sportsmen and Gamekeepers—Farriers and Horse-Dealers—Auctioneers, House-Agents—Innkeepers, &c.—Pawnbrokers—Surveyors, &c., &c.

"No Englishman ought to be without this book."—*Engineer*.
"What it professes to be—a complete epitome of the laws of this country, thoroughly intelligible to non-professional readers. The book is a handy one to have in readiness when some knotty point requires ready solution."—*Bell's Life*.

"A useful and concise epitome of the law."—*Law Magazine*.

Auctioneer's Assistant.

THE APPRAISER, AUCTIONEER, BROKER, HOUSE AND ESTATE AGENT, AND VALUER'S POCKET ASSISTANT, for the Valuation for Purchase, Sale, or Renewal of Leases, Annuities, and Reversions, and of property generally; with Prices for Inventories, &c. By JOHN WHEELER, Valuer, &c.

Fourth Edition, enlarged, by C. NORRIS. Royal 32mo, cloth, 5s.

"A concise book of reference, containing a clearly-arranged list of prices for inventories, a practical guide to determine the value of furniture, &c."—*Standard*.

Auctioneering.

AUCTIONEERS: THEIR DUTIES AND LIABILITIES.

By ROBERT SQUIBBS, Auctioneer. Demy 8vo, 10s. 6d. cloth.

"The history, position, and duties of auctioneers, treated compendiously and clearly."—*Builder*.

House Property.

HANDBOOK OF HOUSE PROPERTY: a Popular and Practical Guide to the Purchase, Mortgage, Tenancy, and Compulsory Sale of Houses and Land; including the Law of Dilapidations and Fixtures, &c. By E. L. TARBUCK. 3rd Edit. 12mo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"We are glad to be able to recommend it."—*Builder*.

[Just published.

"The advice is thoroughly practical."—*Law Journal*.

Metropolitan Rating.

METROPOLITAN RATING: a Summary of the Appeals heard before the Court of General Assessment Sessions at Westminster, in the years 1871–80 inclusive. Containing a large mass of very valuable information with respect to the Rating of Railways, Gas and Waterworks, Tramways, Wharves, Public Houses, &c. By EDWARD and A. L. RYDE. 8vo, 12s. 6d.

ISHED BY CROSBY LOCKWOOD 10.

Volume of the Laws of this Country.

OWN LAWYER; a Handy-Book of the Principles of Law, By A BARRISTER. New Edition. Embracing upwards of 100,000 of the Authorities. Crown 8vo, cloth, 10s.

AND VARIOUS OF INDIVIDUALS, MERCHANTS, AND OTHERS. LAW, PARISH LAW, COUNTY COURT, POOR MEN'S LAW, THE LAWS OF SETTLEMENTS—STOCK EXCHANGE PRAC—TICE—TRADE MARKS AND PATENTS—TENDERS, TENDERS, ETC.—TRANSFER OF LAND, ETC.—WARRANTY—WILLS—COVENANTS, ETC.

THEORY—VENDOR—COMPANIES AND ASSOCIATIONS—FAMILY SETTLEMENTS—CHARGES—CHURCH AND LAY—MEDICAL PRACTICE, ETC.—EXERCISES—FARMERS—CARRIAGES—STOCK AND SALE—SPEARMAN AND GUN—FARMERS—FARMERS AND HORSE-DEALER—AGENTS—HOUSE-AGENTS—HOUSE-AGENTS—PAULIERS—SURVEYORS, ETC., ETC.—ENGINEERS.

to know the law of this country, thoroughly and in a way not to have in readiness.—*Edw. L. L.*

Assistant.

R, AUCTIONEER, BROKER, HOUSE AGENT, AND VALUER'S POCKET ASSISTANT, for Purchase, Sale, or Renewal of Leases, and of property generally, by JOHN WHEELER, Valuer, &c. &c. By C. NORRIS. Royal 16mo, cloth, 5s. 6d. A handy-arranged list of prices for the value of land, &c.—Standard.

THIRTY-TIES AND LIABILITIES. By A. L. N. Demy 8vo, 10s. 6d. cloth.

NEW YORK: Published by J. H. R. & Co., 125 N. 2d St. N. Y.

NEW YORK: Published by J. H. R. & Co., 125 N. 2d St. N. Y.

NEW YORK: Published by J. H. R. & Co., 125 N. 2d St. N. Y.

AGRICULTURE, GARDENING, &c.

CROSBY LOCKWOOD & CO., 7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, E.C.



FROM WEALE'S SERIES.

RE, GARDENING, &c.

FROM WEALE'S SERIES.

A SELECTION FROM WEALE'S SERIES.

MISCELLANEOUS VOLUMES.

- A DICTIONARY OF TERMS used in ARCHITECTURE, BUILDING, ENGINEERING, MINING, METALLURGY, ARCHEOLOGY, the FINE ARTS, &c. By J. WEALE. Fifth Edition. By ROBERT HUNT, F.R.S. 5s. limp; 6s. boards.
- THE LAW OF CONTRACTS FOR WORKS AND SERVICES. By DAVID GIBBONS. Third Edition, revised and considerably enlarged. 3s.; cloth boards, 3s. 6d.
- MANUAL OF DOMESTIC MEDICINE. By R. GOODING, B.A., M.D. Intended as a Family Guide in all Cases of Accident and Emergency. 2s.; cloth boards, 2s. 6d.
- MANAGEMENT OF HEALTH. A Manual of Home and Personal Hygiene. By the Rev. JAMES BAIRD, B.A. 1s.
- THE HOUSE MANAGER: being a Guido to House-keeping: Practical Cookery, Household Work, Dairy Management, the Table and Dessert, Cellarage of Wines, the Boudoir and Dressing-room, Stable Economy, Gardening Operations, &c. By AN OLD HOUSEKEEPER. 3s. 6d.; cloth boards, 4s.
- HOUSE BOOK (The). Comprising:—I. THE HOUSE MANAGER. By AN OLD HOUSEKEEPER. II. DOMESTIC MEDICINE. By RALPH GOODING, M.D. III. MANAGEMENT OF HEALTH. By JAMES BAIRD. In One Vol., strongly half-bound. 6s.

FINE ARTS.

- A GRAMMAR OF COLOURING, applied to Decorative Painting and the Arts. By GEORGE FIELD. New Edition, enlarged, and adapted to the Use of the Ornamental Painter and Designer. By ELIAS A. DAVIDSON. 3s.; cloth boards, 3s. 6d.
- PAINTING POPULARLY EXPLAINED, including Fresco, Oil, Mosaic, Water Colour, Water-Glass, Tempera, Encaustic, Miniature, Painting on Ivory, Vellum, Pottery, Enamel, Glass, &c. By T. J. GULLICK, assisted by J. TIMBS, F.S.A. Fourth Edition, enlarged. 5s.; cloth boards, 5s. 6d.
- PERSPECTIVE FOR BEGINNERS: adapted to Young Students and Amateurs in Architecture, Painting, &c. By G. PYNE. Woodcuts. 2s.
- GLASS STAINING, AND THE ART OF PAINTING ON GLASS. From the German of Dr. GESSERT and EMANUEL OTTO FROMBERG. With an Appendix on ENAMELLING. 2s. 6d.
- MUSIC, A Rudimentary and Practical Treatise on. By C. C. SPENCER. 2s. 6d.
- PIANOFORTE, The Art of Playing the; with numerous Exercises and Lessons. By C. C. SPENCER. 1s. 6d.
- MUSIC AND THE PIANOFORTE. In one vol., 5s.
- ELEMENTARY DECORATION: A Guido to the Simpler Forms of Everyday Art, as applied to the Interior and Exterior Decoration of Dwelling Houses, &c. By J. W. FACEY, Jun. With numerous Illustrations. [In the press.]

CROSBY LOCKWOOD & CO., 7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, E.C.

